

---

# Outer Green Belt Management Plan

August 2019



Rangituhi  
Colonial Knob  
(in Porirua City)



Kilmister Tops



Mt Kaukau



Johnston Hill



Karori Park

Absolutely Positively  
Wellington City Council  
Me Heke Ki Pōneke



This management plan for the Outer Green Belt seeks to understand how people interact with this precious natural taonga.

Manaaki whenua. Manaaki tangata. Haere whakamua  
Care for the land. Care for the people. Go forward.

---

Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei.

Ko Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei.

Tūturu whakamaua kia tina.

Tina hui e.

Tāiki e.

I acknowledge Ranginui above me.

Papatūānuku who lies beneath me.

Let this be my commitment.

Draw together.

Affirm.



# Contents

<a href="#">1. Introduction.....</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">2. Vision: Wellington's Wild Green Connector.....</a>	<a href="#">14</a>
<a href="#">3. Description / Key Values.....</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">4. General Objectives And Policies.....</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<a href="#">5. Management Sectors.....</a>	<a href="#">80</a>
<a href="#">6. Rules For Use and Development.....</a>	<a href="#">204</a>
<a href="#">7. Appendices.....</a>	<a href="#">218</a>

ISSN (1-877232-00-9)

**Front cover:**

Photo taken from Mākara Peak looking north along Te Wharangi ridge. The ridge connects Mākara Peak and Mt Kaukau, and comprises a large section of the popular Skyline Track.

The Outer Green Belt carries on for many kilometres behind this viewpoint all the way to the South Coast.

---

# Contents

1	Introduction	6
<b>1.1</b>	<b>About this plan</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1.1.1</b>	<b>The Outer Green Belt</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1.1.2</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1.1.3</b>	<b>Scope</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1.3.1	Spatial scope	
1.1.3.2	Statutory and strategic framework	
1.1.3.3	Relationship with overlapping plans	
<b>1.1.4</b>	<b>Timeframe</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1.1.5</b>	<b>Plan structure</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1.1.6</b>	<b>Implementation, funding and reporting</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1.1.7</b>	<b>Relationship with mana whenua</b>	<b>13</b>
2	Vision: Wellington's wild green connector	14
<b>2.1</b>	<b>What is Wellington's Outer Green Belt?</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Why is the Outer Green Belt important?</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Guiding principles</b>	<b>16</b>
2.3.1	How will the vision and principles be applied?	18
3	Description/key values	20
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Vital statistics</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Nature</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Landscape</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Culture and Heritage</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Recreation and Access</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>3.6</b>	<b>Community and Identity</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Resilience and City Economy</b>	<b>36</b>
4	General objectives and policies	38
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Land administration</b>	<b>40</b>
4.1.1	Objectives	40
4.1.2	Policies	40
4.1.2.1	Reserves classifications, land acquisitions and management mechanisms	
4.1.2.2	Urban containment and continuity	
4.1.2.3	Relationship with district plan	

<b>4.2</b>	<b>Nature</b>	<b>43</b>
4.2.1	Objectives	43
4.2.2	Policies and Actions	43
4.2.2.1	Caring for nature	
4.2.2.2	Streams	
4.2.2.3	Indigenous flora and planting	
4.2.2.4	Wildlife	
4.2.2.5	Weeds, pest animals and diseases	
4.2.2.6	Ecological values on private land	
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Landscape and Land Use</b>	<b>51</b>
4.3.1	Objectives	51
4.3.2	Policies & Actions	51
4.3.2.1	Landscape character	
4.3.2.2	Grazing	
4.3.2.3	Plantation forestry	
4.3.2.4	Development and land use	
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Culture and Heritage</b>	<b>56</b>
4.4.1	Objectives	56
4.4.2	Policies	56
4.4.2.1	Recognition and protection of cultural and historical features	
4.4.2.2	Interpreting culture and heritage	
4.4.2.3	Place names	
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Recreation and Access</b>	<b>58</b>
4.5.1	Objectives	58
4.5.2	Policies	58
4.5.2.1	Recreation	
4.5.2.2	Track network	
4.5.2.3	Entrances, amenities and way-finding	
4.5.2.4	Dog walking	
4.5.2.5	Motorised vehicles	
4.5.2.6	Organised outdoor events and programmes	
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Community and Identity</b>	<b>70</b>
4.6.1	Objectives	70
4.6.2	Policies	70
4.6.2.1	Partnership with mana whenua	
4.6.2.2	Community partnership	
4.6.2.3	Partnership with neighbours	
4.6.2.4	Outer Green Belt identity	
4.6.2.5	Interpretation	
4.6.2.6	Education and research	

.....	
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Resilience</b> ..... 76
4.7.1	Objectives ..... 76
4.7.2	Policies ..... 76
4.7.2.1	Ecosystem Services
4.7.2.2	Fire
4.7.2.3	Resilient communities and emergency response
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Monitoring</b> ..... 79
4.8.1	Monitoring ..... 79
4.8.1.1	Monitoring plan
<b>5</b>	<b>Management sectors</b> ..... 80
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Sector 1: Spicer/Redwood</b> ..... 82
5.1.1	Overview ..... 83
5.1.2	Actions ..... 87
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge</b> ..... 98
5.2.1	Overview ..... 99
5.2.2	Actions ..... 102
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Sector 3: Kaukau</b> ..... 110
5.3.1	Overview ..... 111
5.3.2	Actions ..... 114
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park</b> ..... 131
5.4.1	Overview ..... 132
5.4.2	Actions ..... 136
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Sector 5: Mākara Peak</b> ..... 153
5.5.1	Overview ..... 154
5.5.2	Actions ..... 158
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Sector 6: Wrights Hill/Zealandia</b> ..... 167
5.6.1	Overview ..... 168
5.6.2	Actions ..... 170
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Sector 7: Te Kopahou</b> ..... 181
5.7.1	Overview ..... 182
5.7.2	Actions ..... 190
<b>6</b>	<b>Rules for use and development</b> ..... 204
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Rules overview</b> ..... 206
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Rules - Objective</b> ..... 206
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Rules - Policies</b> ..... 206
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Allowed activities on the Outer Green Belt</b> ..... 207
6.4.1	Restrictions on allowed activities ..... 208

---

<b>6.5</b>	<b>Prohibited activities on the Outer Green Belt</b>	<b>208</b>
6.5.1	Activities that are specifically prohibited	208
6.5.2	Encroachments	209
6.5.2.1	Encroachment policy	
6.5.2.2	Encroachment management	
6.5.2.3	Botanical enhancements/letter of understanding	
<b>6.6</b>	<b>Managed activities on the Outer Green Belt</b>	<b>212</b>
6.6.1	Managed activities	212
6.6.2	Applications for managed activities	212
6.6.3	Permits and bookings	212
6.6.4	Leases, licenses, concessions and easements	213
6.6.4.1	Utilities	
6.6.4.2	Public utilities	
6.6.4.3	All public and private utilities	
6.6.5	Signs	215
6.6.6	Commercial activities	215
6.6.7	Community gardens and planting for food	216
6.6.8	Public notification	216
6.6.9	Information required with an application	216
6.6.10	Decision-making guidelines	217
<b>7</b>	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>218</b>
	Appendix I. Outer Green Belt Brief Timeline	219
	Appendix II. Policy/planning context	220
	Appendix III. Photo montages - the Outer Green Belt in 2004 and 2018	224

---

### Common abbreviations used in this plan

<b>DoC</b>	Department of Conservation
<b>GWRC</b>	Greater Wellington Regional Council
<b>KNE</b>	Key Native Ecosystem
<b>OGBMP</b>	Outer Green Belt Management Plan
<b>OSAP</b>	Open Space Access Plan
<b>ULR</b>	Unformed Legal Road
<b>4WD</b>	Four Wheel Drive

# 1. Introduction



## 1.1 About this Plan

### 1.1.1 The Outer Green Belt

The Outer Green Belt is the series of reserves that Wellington City Council ('the Council') has acquired along the ridges that separate Wellington's urban and rural areas, to create a corridor of open space from the city's northern boundary to the south coast for multiple environmental, recreational and social objectives. See map below.

### 1.1.2 Purpose

This *Outer Green Belt Management Plan* ('OGBMP' or 'the Plan') has been prepared under the Reserves Act to provide a consistent policy, management and decision-making framework, for at least the next 10 years, in managing:

- The reserves in the Wellington Outer Green Belt, as appropriate to the classified type of reserve; and
- Other land in the Outer Green Belt that the Council owns or administers and is not reserve, to integrate with and complement the management of the Outer Green Belt reserves.

### 1.1.3 Scope

#### 1.1.3.1 Spatial scope

This plan covers land that generally follows the ridges and some associated valleys west of Wellington's urban area that the Council either owns or manages on behalf of another entity, from the boundary with Porirua City Council to the south coast (above the mean line of low water springs). The spatial scope has changed significantly from the preceding 2004 management plan. In the 2004 Plan the Outer Green Belt ended in the south at the top of the coastal escarpment but has been extended down to the coast to better integrate management of the coastal edge and adjacent reserves. The 2004 plan covered a larger area, referred to as the 'Outer Green Belt Concept Area', which included both public and private land. The main reasons for removing private land from the scope are as follows.

- Under the Reserves Act, the Council can make policies and management decisions in relation to its own reserve land but the owners of other land cannot be bound by the policies in this plan,



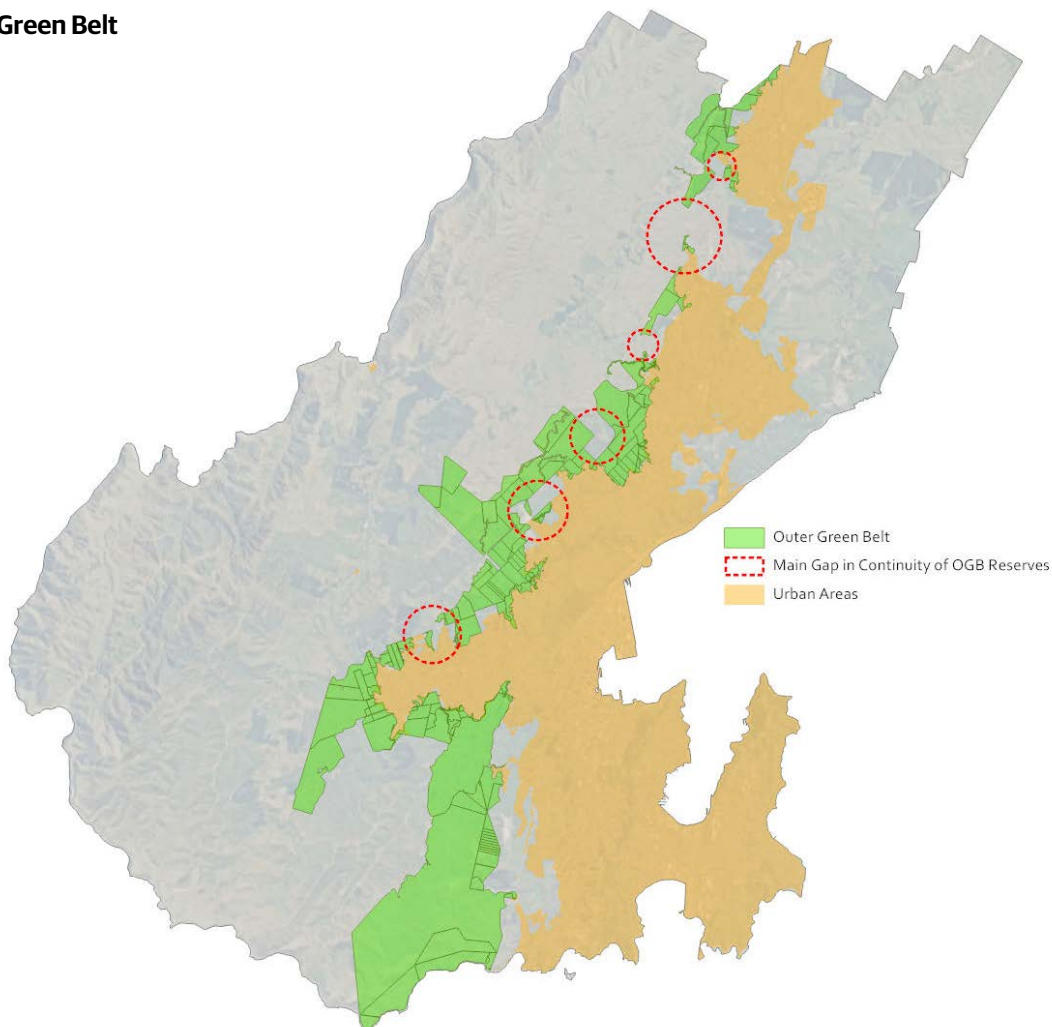
a point that was not always clear in the previous plan and had concerned private landowners

- The 2004 management plan highlighted the need to protect ridgetop values over the private land but could not do so under the Reserves Act. Since 2004, the Ridgelines and Hilltops Overlay in the Wellington City District Plan has become operative, providing a protective statutory mechanism for landscape protection over the private ridgetop land in the former Concept Area
- The scope of policies in this plan will be clearer if they are written from the point of view of Council being a neighbour to owners of adjoining private land
- Historically, defining a Concept Area was a way of expressing aspirations for a connected Outer Green Belt before much had been achieved. Now,

the Council owns sufficient reserve land along the envisaged corridor that it can be called an ‘Outer Green Belt’, albeit with the need to fill the gaps as opportunity presents, as has happened in recent years (see Appendix I, Timeline).

The Council regards all the land along the Ohariu/Te Wharangi /Te Kopahou ridges to be important to the overall Outer Green Belt vision, regardless of ownership, and will continue to seek opportunities to work with adjoining landowners on voluntary initiatives that would contribute towards the vision (see 4.6.2.3). Any such initiatives are subject to the landowner’s agreement and would recognise that landowners also have their own objectives for their land. In some locations Council may be interested in acquiring land to complete the reserve network or protect key open space values.

## Outer Green Belt



### 1.1.3.2 Statutory and strategic framework

This *Outer Green Belt Management Plan* fits within a broad framework of statutory, regulatory and strategic policies. The relationships between this plan and the other documents are shown in the Statutory and Strategic Framework diagram below. The other documents are described in Appendix II, Policy & Planning Context. However, some key points follow.

- This management plan is being prepared under the Reserves Act 1977, to provide the guiding framework for the day-to-day management of, and decision-making about, reserve and other Council-owned or administered land in the Outer Green Belt. (Council may include non-reserve land in a multi-reserve management plan to better integrate open space planning<sup>1</sup>.)
- Management of the unformed legal roads (ULRs), of which there are a number in the Outer Green Belt, must comply with legal requirements for ULRs. ULRs are not reserves
- The Outer Green Belt reserves are managed under the Reserves Act and under other legislation as necessary for any work that requires consents
- The plan also provides for working in partnership with neighbours and communities towards the Outer Green Belt vision
- Most of the other policies and strategies have been updated or initiated since the 2004 version of this plan, necessitating changes for better alignment
- In addition to the policy and strategy documents shown in the framework diagram below, other relevant programmes and initiatives have also been taken into account in this plan, e.g. Predator Free Wellington; the national Te Araroa Trail
- Cross-boundary contexts are also important, particularly in the north where the Outer Green Belt finishes at the Wellington City/Porirua City boundary. The two councils own adjoining open space with overlapping management issues and opportunities. The two councils and the Department of Conservation (DoC) are working together to integrate pest control, track networks and recreational opportunities between the northern forests in the Outer Green Belt, Porirua City's proposed adventure park and DoC's Rangituhi/ Colonial Knob Scenic Reserve.

### 1.1.3.3 Relationship with overlapping plans

Certain areas within the Outer Green Belt have separate site-specific plans where particular site values or uses require detailed guidance on management or development. The overlapping plans should generally be consistent, but because they are reviewed at different times there may be periods when policies in the older plans have not been updated to match more recent policies. How these interim periods are managed depends on the situation.

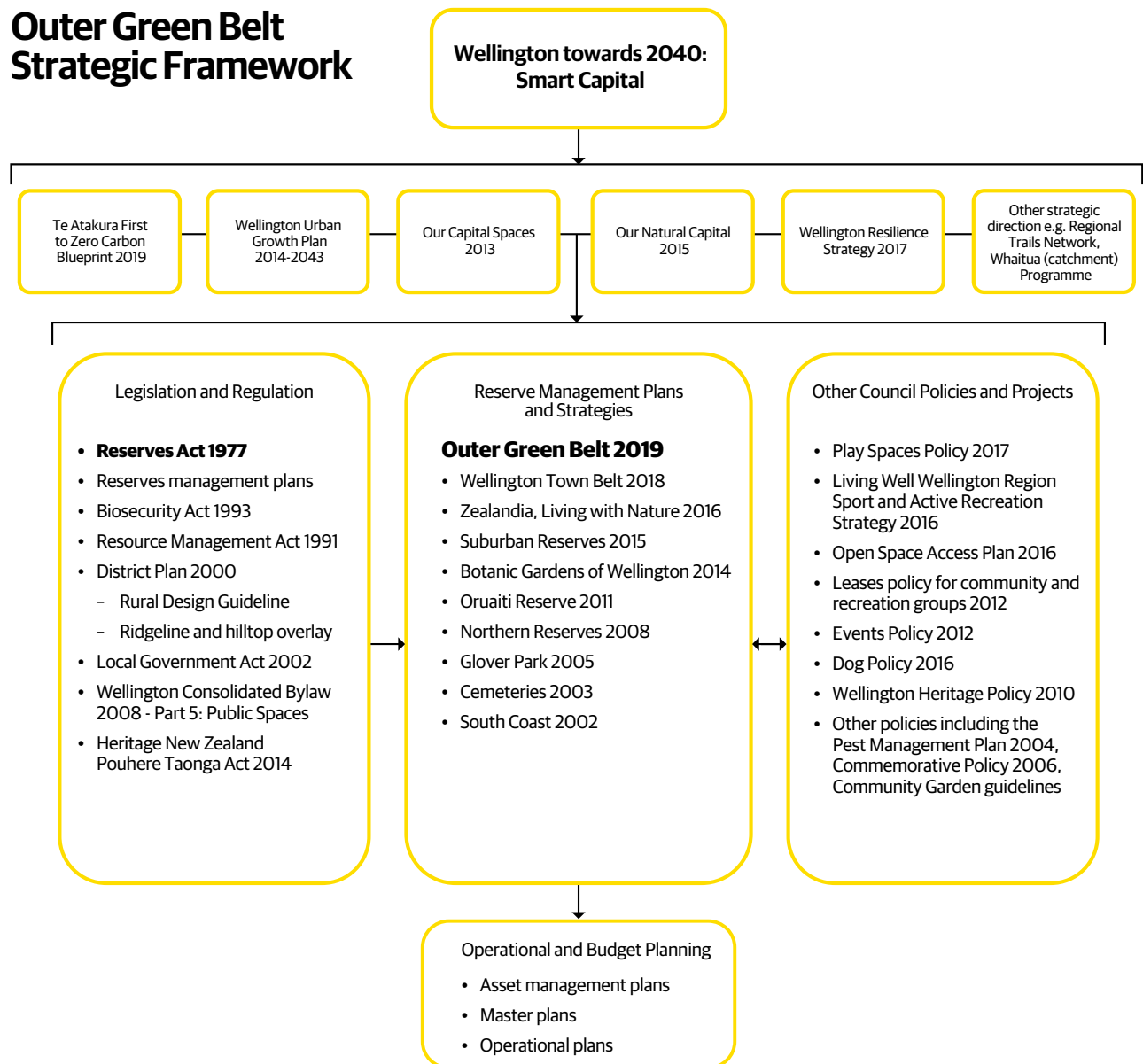
- **Other management plans under the Reserves Act.**
  - i. The primary management document for Otari-Wilton's Bush will be the *Botanic Gardens of Wellington Management Plan* (BGWMP). The BGWMP will take precedence if there is any policy conflict between it and this plan
  - ii. The OGBMP will take precedence if there is a policy conflict with that of the *South Coast Management Plan* (SCMP) in respect of the area currently under the SCMP that is to be brought into the Outer Green Belt (see 5.7.1.1). Once the SCMP is amended to exclude the area, no overlap will exist
  - iii. Some land parcels are split between management plans like Karori Park, where the hills are managed under the OGBMP and the field and play area is part of the *Suburban Reserves Management Plan*.
- **Master plans, conservation plans, landscape development plans** (e.g. Zealandia Strategy 2016-2035; the Wrights Hill Fortress and Old Coach Rd conservation plans; Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park Master Plan). There could be instances where plans have been prepared under other legislation (e.g. a conservation plan under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act). Where there is policy conflict the most recent policy will usually take precedence and provide guidance for the next reviews of the older plan(s). Area-specific plans, master plans and landscape development plans (of various scales) must align with the OGBMP as the over-arching plan. They simply enable a greater level of detail not possible in the OGBMP.

<sup>1</sup> See Reserves Act Guide, chapter 6.

### 1.1.4 Timeframe

This plan is intended to span a 10-year period, from 2019-2029. It should be seen, however, as the second in a series of ongoing management plans that will be progressively reviewed and updated over time, always with a much longer term 50 to 100-year and beyond vision in mind.

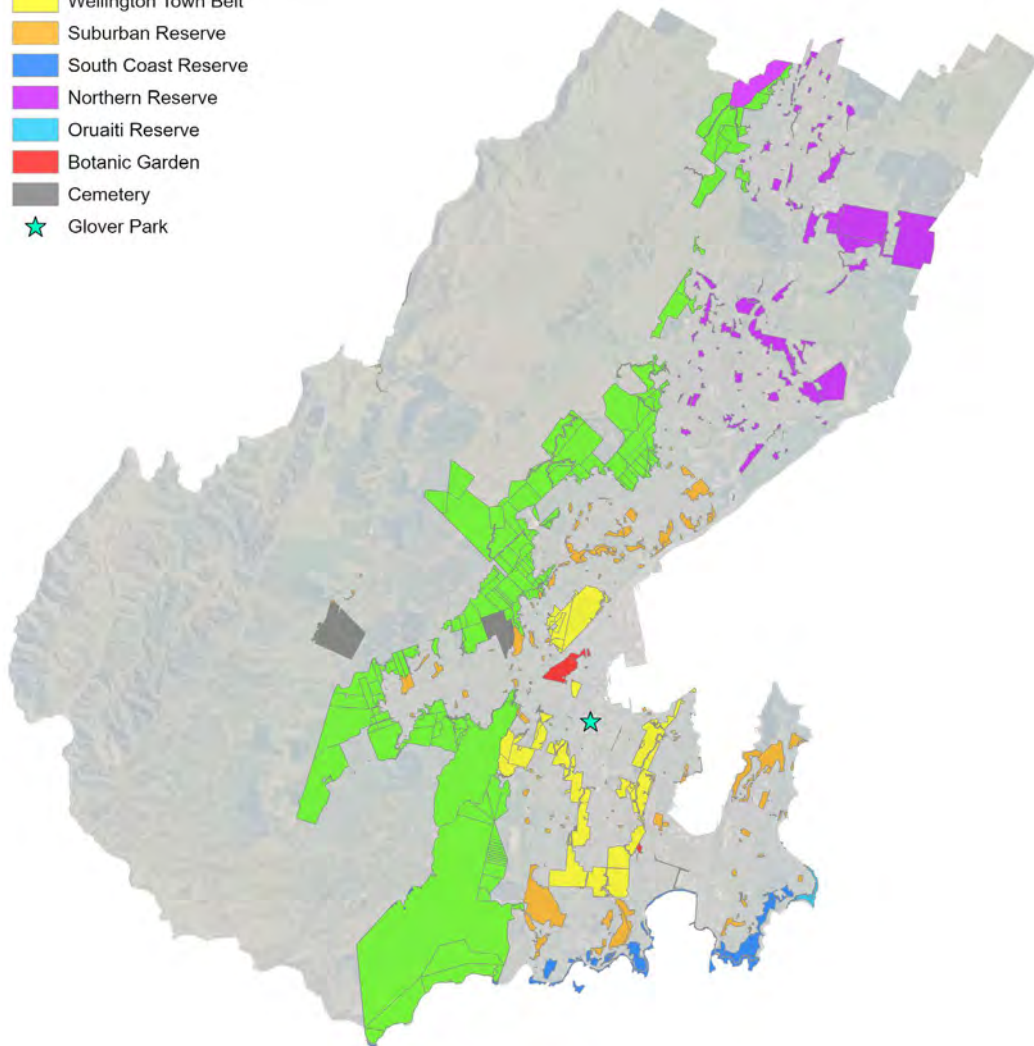
## Outer Green Belt Strategic Framework



---

### Wellington Reserves Network

- Outer Green Belt
- Wellington Town Belt
- Suburban Reserve
- South Coast Reserve
- Northern Reserve
- Oruaiti Reserve
- Botanic Garden
- Cemetery
- Glover Park



---

### 1.1.5 Plan structure

The Plan is structured from the broad scale to more detailed area-specific policies as follows:

**Outer Green Belt as a whole:**

- Vision and principles (Part 2)
- Description (Part 3)
- General objectives and policies (Part 4)
- Management sectors (Part 5): Area-specific policies and actions for seven sectors defined to reflect local character, open space values and communities of interest, area-specific issues and opportunities. The sectors are shown on the map underleaf.
- Rules (Part 6).

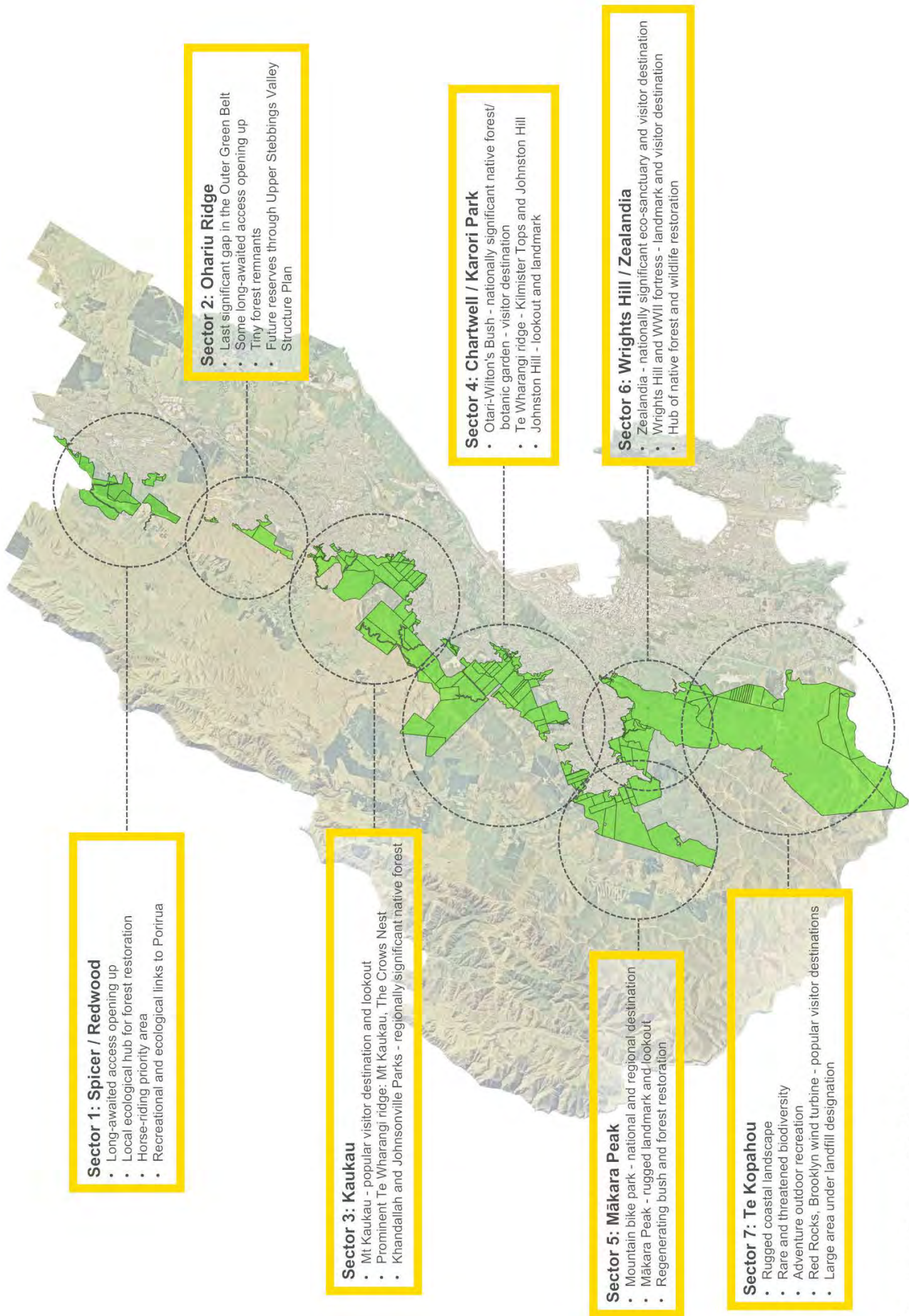
### 1.1.6 Implementation, funding and reporting

This plan has a long-term focus - ensuring that the essential values of the Outer Green Belt are protected and managed, and proposed actions gradually implemented step-by-step.

The actions identified in Part 4 (general objectives and policies) and Part 5 (management sectors) are categorised as 'existing', 'expanded' or 'new' and indicative timeframes for implementation given. An implementation plan will be developed to further inform programming into work and budget planning, and the allocations of resources under the Council's funding allocations system.

The Council's funding is prioritised and set through the Long-term Plan and Asset Management Plans. Operational funding is used for the day-to-day management and maintenance, and development and/or renewal works are funded through the capital works programme. There are often competing funding demands within the Council's strategic priorities, so funding will be prioritised and allocated taking into account those other demands and the Council's overall, long-term objectives.

People and groups who use and/or volunteer services to manage the Outer Green Belt need to be kept informed and have opportunities to provide feedback and influence decision-making. There is potential every three years as part of Council's Draft Long-Term Plan review, to provide submissions and feedback on the proposed programme of work. This may include advocating for additional or better targeted investment in support of this management plan's objectives.



**Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood**

- Long-awaited access opening up
- Local ecological hub for forest restoration
- Horse-riding priority area
- Recreational and ecological links to Porirua

**Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge**

- Last significant gap in the Outer Green Belt
- Some long-awaited access opening up
- Tiny forest remnants
- Future reserves through Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan

**Sector 3: Kaukau**

- Mt Kaukau - popular visitor destination and lookout
- Prominent Te Wharangi ridge: Mt Kaukau, The Crows Nest
- Khandallah and Johnsonville Parks - regionally significant native forest

**Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park**

- Otari-Wilton's Bush - nationally significant native forest/ botanic garden - visitor destination
- Te Wharangi ridge - Kilmister Tops and Johnston Hill
- Johnston Hill - lookout and landmark

**Sector 5: Mākara Peak**

- Mountain bike park - national and regional destination
- Mākara Peak - rugged landmark and lookout
- Regenerating bush and forest restoration

**Sector 6: Wrights Hill / Zealandia**

- Zealandia - nationally significant eco-sanctuary and visitor destination
- Wrights Hill and WWII fortress - landmark and visitor destination
- Hub of native forest and wildlife restoration

**Sector 7: Te Kopahou**

- Rugged coastal landscape
- Rare and threatened biodiversity
- Adventure outdoor recreation
- Red Rocks, Brooklyn wind turbine - popular visitor destinations
- Large area under landfill designation

Outer Green Belt Management Sectors

### 1.1.7 Relationship with mana whenua

Wellington City Council recognises the importance of the mana whenua<sup>2</sup> relationship and has formal memoranda of understanding (MOUs) with Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika (Taranaki Whānui) and Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Incorporated (Toa Rangatira), based on the following principles:

- **Partnership:** Acting reasonably, honourably and in good faith to ensure the strategic relationship has integrity and respect, in the present and for the future of Wellington
- **Participation:** Recognising that both parties can contribute, for mutual benefit, in deciding the future of the city - working towards and achieving the parties' visions; and
- **Protection:** Actively protecting the taonga of Taranaki Whānui and the taonga of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and safeguarding cultural concepts, values and practices to be celebrated and enjoyed for all Wellingtonians.

The Council has a responsibility to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes.

Under the memoranda of understanding, each party recognises the authority of the other to exercise their responsibilities - kāwanatanga (governance) by the Council and rangatiratanga (customary authority) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) by tangata whenua.

This draft plan is intended to reflect these above principles including, in particular, the key relationship understandings recognised in the MOUs in relation to Council planning and policy processes and to culture and heritage.

Officers will continue to work with iwi to incorporate the Māori world view and concepts into the management and project work as appropriate. The Council is currently working on implementing the 2018 Te Tauihu - te reo Māori Policy which will help inform naming and interpretation processes and partnerships with iwi and the wider community.

<sup>2</sup> *Mana whenua* means customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapu in an identified area.

## 2.

# Vision: Wellington's Wild Green Connector

The Outer Green Belt is Wellington's wild green connector - it visibly defines the urban edge, protects and restores nature, and enables people to escape the city and explore.





Wellington city is known for its extensive, wild green, relatively undeveloped open spaces, including its ridges and hills, coast, harbour escarpments and steep gullies. The Outer Green Belt is the central connecting element - an accessible ecological and recreational corridor from the city's northern boundary, where it links up with adjoining hill reserves in Porirua City, to the south coast. It plays a critical role in determining the character, quality and function of the city

environment on a large scale for today's and future generations. It is home to ever-increasing biodiversity. Its open spaces contribute to residents' quality of life and enhance visitors' experiences of Wellington.

The Outer Green Belt contributes to Wellington's unique sense of place. It protects, restores, connects and supports a rich mix of open space values. It will strengthen over time and endure for future generations. It is for all to share and enjoy.

## 2.1 What is Wellington's Outer Green Belt?

The idea of having an Outer Green Belt dates back to the 1960s and 70s when community groups called for what they labelled an 'Outer Town Belt'. The idea was based on the example of the Wellington Town Belt, an arc of public open space that was preserved on the hills immediately around the original town for public recreation and to separate town from country. With time, the city expanded beyond that inner belt but the line of higher ridges in the centre of the Wellington peninsula remained mainly undeveloped, forming a natural western edge to the urban development. The need to retain and protect the local features and

natural open space character of those ridges became apparent and, over the last four decades, the Council has endorsed the concept of having an Outer Green Belt and endeavoured to protect the continuous belt of open space in a number of ways (see Appendix I, timeline). In 2004, *Wellington's Outer Green Belt Management Plan* was approved, providing the first comprehensive guidance for the area's management.

Today, the reserves and other open space land the Council manages as the Outer Green Belt totals 3,029 hectares, representing 63 percent of the entire city reserve network.

## 2.2 Why is the Outer Green Belt important?

The hillside landscapes and skylines of the ridges immediately west of Wellington's urban area feature prominently in people's experience of living in and visiting Wellington. The proximity of the Outer Green Belt to the city brings numerous opportunities for people to simply enjoy seeing those open spaces daily as part of the Wellington scene or to get out and experience it directly. The increasing continuity of the reserve land from north to south, and its direct link across the city's northern boundary to Rangituhi/ Colonial Knob Scenic Reserve in Porirua City, gives it a prominent role in the city's open space network. The Outer Green Belt contains, and links up, important areas of biodiversity and provides most of the city's carbon storage forest. It marks the western edge of the city's urban environment.

Open spaces contribute to a diverse city environment with a wide range of inter-related benefits, including amenity value, biodiversity and landscape protection, recreation and social opportunities, ecosystem

services, contribution to the health and wellbeing of residents, and both direct and indirect economic benefits. The Outer Green Belt has multiple open space values. This management plan will be used to ensure consistent protection and management of the key values below, which are described in Part 3.



**Nature**



**Landscape**



**Culture and heritage**



**Recreation and access**



**Community and identity**



**Resilience and city economy**

## 2.3 Guiding Principles

Certain characteristics represent the essence of the Outer Green Belt. These characteristics have inspired a set of aspirational 'guiding principles' that should endure over time. Large-scale change has already occurred in recent decades. For instance, the Outer Green Belt has become increasingly forested and its track network has become more extensive. In parallel are changing patterns in outdoor recreation, such as growth in mountain biking, and increasing recognition of the way

# 1

**Natural skylines, undeveloped ridges and hills, and healthy native forests and streams are the foundation of the Outer Green Belt**

The natural values and relatively natural character of the Outer Green Belt is its essence. The desire to preserve that character and rugged backdrop prompted the Outer Green Belt to be established in the first place. The rugged setting and contact with nature underpin the outdoor recreation and visitor experiences now popular throughout the Outer Green Belt. The first question, when considering change, use or development will be 'how will this affect the natural foundation of the Outer Green Belt?'

> **Example:** A series of permanent 10-metre-high, way-marking sculptures along the Skyline Track is proposed. Even though they are well-designed, are envisaged to also function as information posts for recreational users and be promoted as a tourist attraction, the proposal does not go ahead as it would introduce a visually obtrusive element along the natural skyline contours when viewed from on site and from afar. Temporary way markers of a similar scale for a specific major outdoor event might be allowed, however, provided no permanent environmental damage resulted.

# 2

**Continuity and connectivity is fundamental to the Outer Green Belt concept**

The Outer Green Belt's large-scale spatial continuity is key to its natural, landscape and recreational values and its role as the urban edge of the city. Its connectivity with other open spaces helps to knit together Wellington's open space network.

> **Example:** The gradual acquisition of reserves has led to piecemeal land management but once the land is spatially connected, a more integrated approach is possible. The fencing and farm track infrastructure that was inherited with each separate land block is reviewed at the larger landscape scale and rationalised, e.g. to consistently manage open tops, define the main connector route along an entire ridgeline, and to connect species habitat.

# 3

**The Outer Green Belt's diversity of landscape character and outdoor experience is a strength to be reinforced**

Continuity does not mean the Outer Green Belt is, or should be, the same throughout. In fact, it encompasses a great variety of different places, values and activities. Feedback reveals that people visiting the Outer Green Belt enjoy it in many different ways - appreciating peace and quiet or seeking adventure and challenge, exploring sheltered forest or taking in wide views. That diversity is one of its great attributes. The idea of providing all things to all people across the whole of the Outer Green Belt has potential to degrade that diversity of values and experiences. Instead, a more optimal approach is to think about the character of the different parts and the opportunities to have focus areas for certain activities.

> **Example:** Horse riding is not compatible with other recreational uses everywhere but has prominence in Spicer Forest, where the wide forestry roads through the pine plantation and accessibility for the rural Ohariu Valley community make it a suitable environment.

> **Example:** Elsewhere, where narrow tracks through mature remnant forest cannot be widened or created without damaging the forest, mountain biking is restricted.

**If all the activities happened everywhere in the Outer Green Belt it would not offer the diverse recreational experiences that Wellingtonians enjoy.**

contact with nature and access to open spaces benefit people's lives. Change will continue and it is likely that as-yet unforeseen trends and events will be influential. The guiding principles highlight what is special about the Outer Green Belt and will be used to help strengthen it, manage change, weigh up decisions and prioritise the Plan's implementation.

## 4

### **People's enjoyment of the Outer Green Belt is grounded in being able to escape to wild places with a strong 'Wellington' sense of place**

The Outer Green Belt contributes importantly to Wellington's reputation as a city people visit for its invigorating outdoor recreation within easy reach. People of varied age and physical ability describe vivid experiences of spaciousness and natural elements when they visit the Outer Green Belt. Ensuring activities are accessible to a wide range of people while also being appropriate to the 'wild' sense of place is important.

> **Example:** The Brooklyn wind turbine and Wrights Hill are places where paved roadways provide drive-on access to the ridgetop environment and the immediate topography on the ridgetop itself is not unduly steep. To enable people with disabilities to experience the spectacular views and the 'wild' ridgetop, facilities and some tracks in the immediate vicinity are designed for wheelchair access and the opportunities are well publicised. For people seeking more challenging recreational experiences, the track network extends out into the more rugged surrounding terrain.

## 5

### **Community participation in managing the Outer Green Belt is enabled and supported**

The work of individuals and community groups in helping to protect, enhance and use the Outer Green Belt is enormously valuable. The Council is committed to supporting and encouraging community participation, which underpins long-term sustainability.

> **Example:** A group of neighbours offers to clear and plant a weedy gully on the edge of the Outer Green Belt. The Council offers advice and materials to support their voluntary work. Others in the neighbourhood see the visible improvements and join in, strengthening the sense of community as well as enhancing the Outer Green Belt's natural values.

## 6

### **The Outer Green Belt supports the city's resilience**

The Outer Green Belt reserves provide space to help manage response and preparedness to climate change and natural disasters. Communities get to know each other by participating in recreation and environmental enhancement activities (e.g. pest trapping or planting) and individuals benefit from contact with nature and physical activity.

The Outer Green Belt provides ecosystem services that help keep the city's environment healthy. It helps the city to respond to climate change by helping to keep the city compact, storing carbon in its forests and enabling native species to adapt to changing conditions by providing linked habitat. It provides a source of fresh water in emergencies and the vegetation helps to stabilise hillsides and slow storm water in heavy rain events. It provides places of refuge for people in disasters.

The Outer Green Belt is important to the function of the city and the health and wellbeing of the people who live here.

### 2.3.1 How will the Vision and Principles be applied?

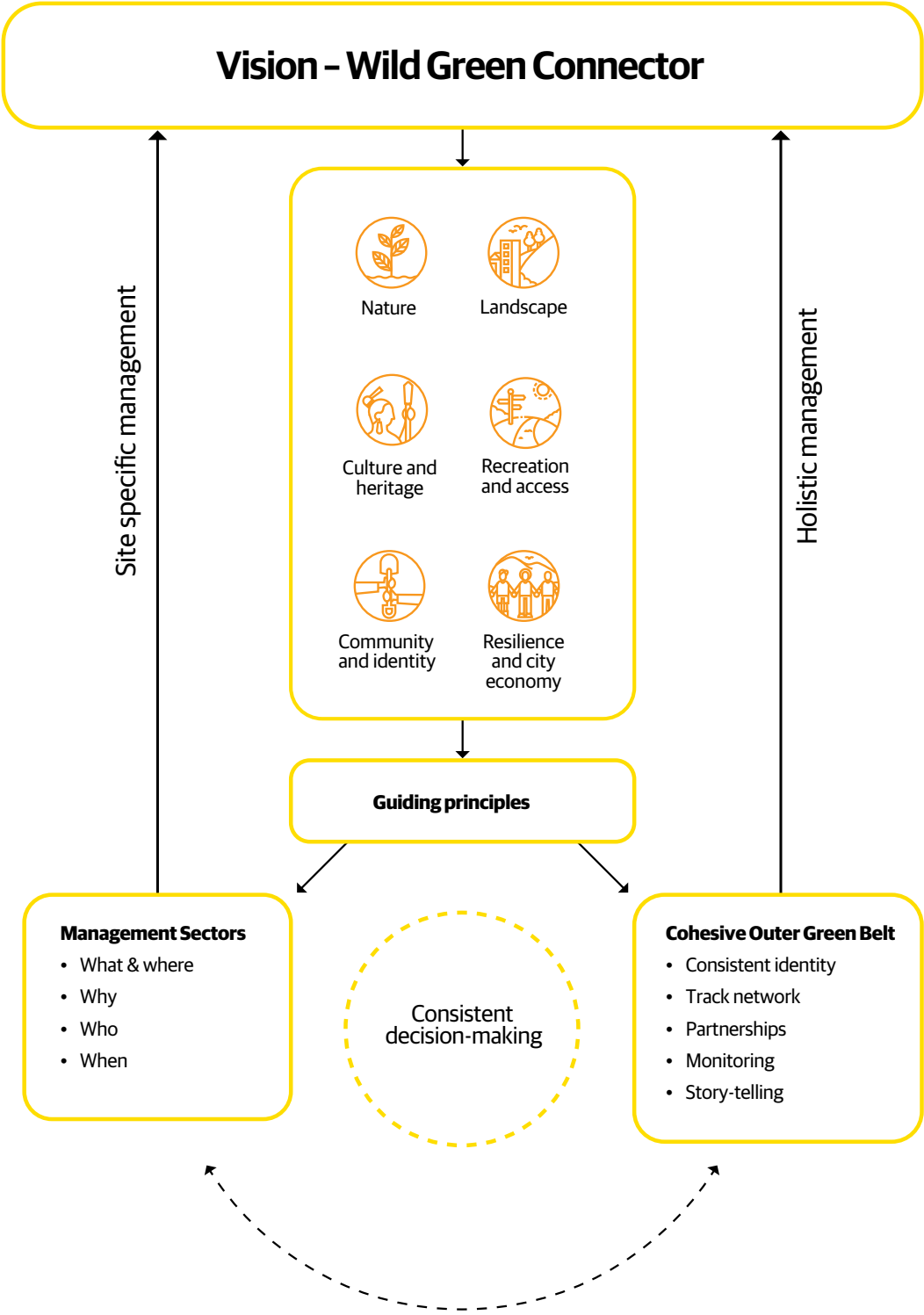
When deciding what to try to deliver across the Outer Green Belt, the primary question is ‘what makes the Outer Green Belt special or different or unique? What things will make the most difference to that, either comprehensively through the whole area, or in particular places?’

As the diagram under leaf shows, the vision and principles will be used as the over-arching elements in the Plan. They will influence decision-making at both the overall scale of the Outer Green Belt and at the scale of the management sectors. The context of the whole Outer Green Belt will be taken into account, weighing up the most suitable combination of environments and activities throughout.

> **Example:** A major objective is the restoration of a broad band of indigenous vegetation as an ecological corridor along the Outer Green Belt. So, too, is the use of the Outer Green Belt for a range of outdoor recreation. Ecological restoration is mainly confined to the flanks and valleys and the open character of most parts of the ridgetops maintained for its suitability as a recreational environment. In this way, a balance is struck between the different elements of Principle 1 and aligned with the other principles too.

.....

What makes the  
Outer Green Belt  
*special or different  
or unique?*



### **3.** Description / Key Values



## Key values



Nature



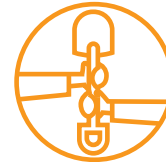
Landscape



Culture and heritage



Recreation and access



Community and identity



Resilience and city economy

## 3.1 Vital Statistics

### 3,029 ha

of reserves and Council-owned land managed as Outer Green Belt open space

- > **63%** of total reserves and Council-owned open space<sup>3</sup>

### 29 km

along the Outer Green Belt ridges from north to south

### 377 ha

native forest remnants on the Outer Green Belt

- > **38%** of all native forest remnants in Wellington City Council area

### 1,308 ha

in carbon storage forest under the Government's Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI)

- > **89%** of Wellington's PFSI areas are in the Outer Green Belt

### 162 km

public track network in the Outer Green Belt

- > **42%** of total Council track network
- > **14 km** connected Skyline Track

### 82,000

**Council-supplied plants** planted on Outer Green Belt over last 15 years (since last management plan in 2004)

- > **29,000** planted by community groups
- > **30%** planted in last four years, reflecting increasing trend

### 100,000+

**plants from the Forest & Bird nursery**

supplied to Zealandia and community groups over 20 years

**More than 35 community volunteer groups** helping manage the Outer Green Belt reserves

<sup>3</sup> These figures include Council-owned land that is classified or is intended to be classified as reserve under the Reserves Act; other Council-owned land that is managed as public open space but is not reserve land (e.g. Zealandia); and public reserve land that Council manages, or is soon to manage, on behalf of DoC e.g. part of Wrights Hill.



## 3.2 Nature

*Our Natural Capital*, the city-wide biodiversity strategy, aims to protect and restore our indigenous biodiversity. The Outer Green Belt plays a pivotal role in achieving that vision due to its concentration of ecological values and land area.

### 3.2.1 Past ecosystems and land use

In pre-settlement times the ridges of the Outer Green Belt would have been almost continuously covered in forest. Most of it would have been diverse rimu/tawa forest, typical of Wellington's inland hill country, which is more frost-prone than coastal areas but less exposed to salt-laden winds. On the highest peaks (Mt Kaukau, Mākara Peak, Hawkins Hill and Te Kopahou), the harsh climatic conditions and poor soils would have seen the vegetation dominated by tough wind-sculpted grey-scrub species. At the southern and eastern margins, where strong salt-laden winds are influential, coastal or semi-coastal forest would have occurred, as well as areas of mānuka, coastal scrub and shrublands. All the vegetation and stream environments would have supported abundant fauna, including numerous species of birds, invertebrates, reptiles and fish. There would have been considerable diversity in habitats due to the variability of valley, hillside and hilltop site conditions, including different combinations of slope, altitude, soil and aspect and related microclimates with differing exposure to wind, salt, frost, sun and rain.

As a result of human settlement, nearly all the Wellington peninsula, including the Outer Green Belt, was cleared of the original forest and most was converted to pasture. Even the few forest remnants were modified by such factors as the removal of timber, exposure to weather, grazing, isolation and the effects of weeds and pest animals. In the latter part of the 20th century, with changing economic conditions and the end of government subsidies, farming on Wellington's hill country became increasingly marginal. On the Outer Green Belt, a few areas were converted to forestry plantations but, generally, pasture on the steep land began to revert to scrub and, in recent decades, large areas have been completely retired from farming. Gorse and native scrub started to take over. Despite frequent fires, the succession of pasture to gorse to regenerating native vegetation became the dominant trend, except for the ridgetops and areas of private farmland mainly north of Mt Kaukau.

Johnston Hill 1958<sup>4</sup> (left); Hawkins Hill ridge, west, 2018 (right). The last half-century has seen the landscape transformed by succession from largely pasture-covered to gorse to regenerating native vegetation. Similar, slower, succession seems to be starting to happen where Darwin's barberry has succeeded pasture, as observed at Wrights Hill, but is still to be verified (see action 4.2.2.5 (b)).



<sup>4</sup> Aerial view of Karori, Wellington, from Wrights Hill. Evening post (Newspaper. 1865-2002) :Photographic negatives and prints of the Evening Post newspaper. Ref: EP/1958/1705-F. Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, New Zealand. /records/23021588



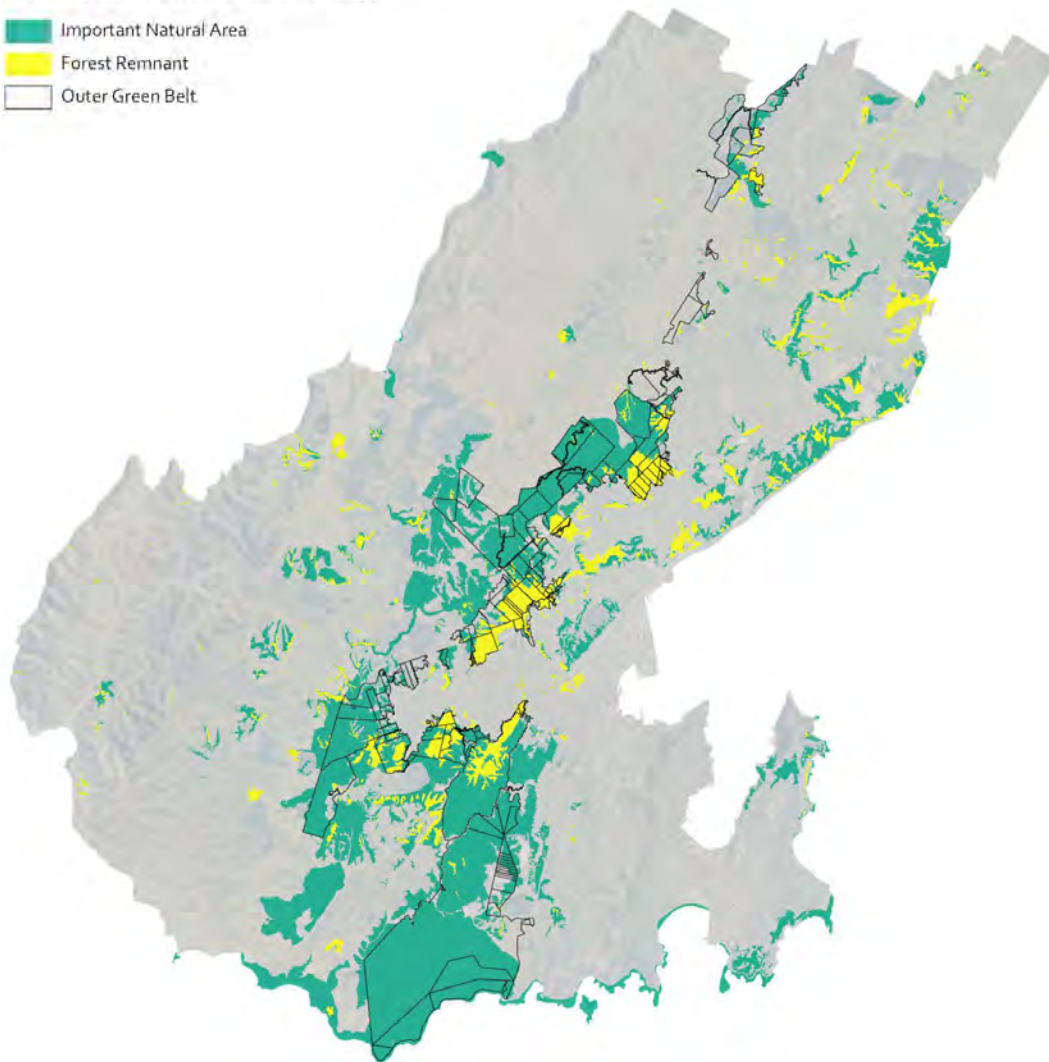
In 1999, the primary forest remnants remaining on the Wellington peninsula were identified and mapped. The map underleaf shows how relatively small and isolated they were, but notable is the comparative number and greater size of remnants within the Outer Green Belt. In particular, Otari-Wilton's Bush was an

unusually large area and its protection, dating back to the early 20th century, preserved a rare vestige of original forest. Protecting the remnants, with their seed sources, was the crucial starting point to begin restoring Wellington's ecosystems.

### Areas of High Natural Value

**Forest remnant:** Any site containing a stand of forest that appears, from the canopy species present, and/or from its ecological character, to constitute a remnant trace of pre-settlement indigenous forest, or a site where species characteristic of the pre-settlement forest are present within the canopy.

- Important Natural Area
- Forest Remnant
- Outer Green Belt



The comparatively large area and connectivity of important natural areas in the Outer Green Belt, as well as the number of larger forest remnants, is notable.

Note: forest remnants are based on Geoff Park (1999), *An inventory of the surviving traces of primary forest of Wellington City*.

### 3.2.2 Nature today

Implementing the Council's *Biodiversity Action Plan 2007 and then Our Natural Capital, Wellington's Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2015* has influenced the Outer Green Belt's management in recent years - deliberately resetting our relationship with, and behaviour towards, nature. These plans brought together various earlier initiatives aimed at enhancing natural succession, better connecting natural areas, protecting threatened species and protecting and enhancing streams. Large-scale programmes of integrated pest management, restoration planting and reintroduction of locally extinct species have benefited the Outer Green Belt's biodiversity.

The Outer Green Belt's natural values and its role as a continuous northwest-southeast ecological corridor are key to the aims and objectives of *Our Natural Capital*. Many of the programmes and work undertaken or referred to under this plan align with the objectives and actions of that strategy - some are part of city-wide programmes while others might be restricted to a management sector or particular area of the Outer Green Belt.

As the map of areas of high natural value shows, the forest remnants in the Outer Green Belt are becoming increasingly connected into a continuous corridor of native vegetation, as was proposed in the OGBMP 2004. The preliminary results of an ecological review carried out in 2016 indicates that most of the land south of Johnsonville Park is potentially now a series of connected areas of high natural value. The concentration of sites in the Outer Green Belt compared to the rest of the Wellington city area is striking.

In broad terms, areas of high natural value rank highly in one or more of the following criteria:

- Are representative of ecosystems or habitats under-protected or no longer commonplace
- Contain rare and/or threatened species
- Are highly diverse ecologically or contain a rare or nationally uncommon ecosystem or biological community
- Connect, or are rare or diverse ecosystems and habitats, or provide habitat for protected or threatened indigenous species.

Some areas of the Outer Green Belt are particularly known for their biodiversity value and are at the heart of efforts to gradually expand and restore ecosystems into a connected network. From north to south these areas are:

- Westhaven Bush/Redwood Bush (refer management sector 1)
- Johnsonville Park/Khandallah Park (refer management sector 3)
- Otari-Wilton's Bush/Johnston Hill (refer management sector 4)
- Wrights Hill/Zealandia (refer management sector 6)
- Waipapa Stream and valley (refer management sector 7)
- Spooky/Hape Gully (refer management sector 7).

Around these areas are many small pockets of high value ecosystems and large tracts of regenerating vegetation. These areas are developing in diversity of plant species, are connecting forest remnants and providing more habitat for indigenous wildlife, serving as wildlife corridors and providing conditions suitable for a wider range of species to gradually establish. While gorse and Darwin's barberry are still prevalent in many areas, and there are occasional pine plantations and other scattered exotic plant species, secondary native vegetation is gradually emerging as the dominant cover. Some invasive weed species that threaten regeneration require management. The range of environmental conditions and history of land use has produced a mosaic of plant communities at different stages of transition from open grass through to tall forest. The successional process is slower on the more exposed tops and drier north-facing slopes but scrub is visibly advancing up to these areas in many places.

Native birdlife, too, has been increasing, as it has throughout much of the city. Tui, for instance, are much more prolific and kākā, which were reintroduced into Zealandia in 2002, are living in the suburbs and other open spaces, including the Outer Green Belt. Of great importance ecologically is the increase in the number and distribution of kereru, a key species in the dispersal of native canopy tree seeds. They are now a common sight in and around Otari-Wilton's Bush, the main location of mature native canopy in Wellington, and in Zealandia, and continue to spread.

Our knowledge of the biodiversity in the Outer Green Belt continues to expand. We are now starting to learn more about the lizards of the area, for instance, and we are also learning more about freshwater fish through partnerships with Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC). Nevertheless, there is still a lot to learn, particularly in regard to the invertebrates that inhabit the area. Research, which is a strand in *Our Natural Capital*, is important to help understand how best to care for nature in the Outer Green Belt.

The main exception to the pattern of reverting farmland is north of Johnsonville Park, on Totara Ridge, Ohariu Ridge<sup>5</sup> and on the western flanks facing Ohariu Valley, where private farmland remains predominantly in pasture. Nevertheless, several small areas of high ecological value occur within this farmland and there are larger areas at the north end of the Outer Green Belt, notably in and around Westhaven Bush, Spicer Forest and Redwood Bush/Larsen Crescent Bush.



The majority of survey respondents in 2017-2018 supported the following ecological restoration activities in all areas of the Outer Green Belt; on average as follows:

	Support	Neutral	Oppose
Native planting	95%	3%	2%
Pest animal management	92%+	5%	3%
Weed control	91%+	5%	4%

## 3.3 Landscape

### 3.3.1 Today's landscape

The Outer Green Belt ridges are one of a series of broadly parallel northwest-southeast ridges and valleys in Wellington formed by tectonic uplift along major fault lines. The higher ridgetops and summits, with their characteristic rocky outcrops, are remnants of an ancient eroded plateau (peneplain). In the case of the Outer Green Belt, the remnant surface provides an almost continuous undulating landform broken only where the Karori Stream flows between Mākara Peak and Wrights Hill and with only two low saddles, where Ohariu and Mākara roads cross. The higher peaks are remarkably consistent in height along the entire 29-kilometre length, though overall, the ridgetops are lower and more rounded in the north and higher and more rugged from Mt Kaukau south. Hawkins Hill, at 495m, is the highest point in the Outer Green Belt. The skylines of the Outer Green Belt include many of the city's highest and most popular viewpoints.

Today's landscape reflects the progress that has been made towards the vision in the 2004 OGBMP of restoring 'a broad and continuous band of indigenous vegetation. . . mainly along the eastern slopes'. The east (city) side is now mainly covered in native forest, regenerating vegetation and a few areas of plantation forest, except between Old Coach Road and Redwood Bush. The hilltops and the western (rural) flanks of the ridges are more open and pastoral in character though pasture is increasingly reverting to scrub on the steeper land, especially south of Mākara Road, where there has been no grazing on the Outer Green Belt reserves for some decades. Viewed from the city and suburbs, the Outer Green Belt is seen as a forested 'natural' backdrop, viewed from the countryside areas of Ohariu and Mākara, it is still a largely rural landscape.

<sup>5</sup> For the purposes of this plan, Ohariu Ridge runs from the Ohariu Valley Road saddle to the saddle at the head of Ohariu Stream. The northern part of this ridge has formerly been called 'Spicer's Ridge' and the southern part, 'Best's Ridge'.

The relative absence of built development on the Outer Green Belt is important to its character and urban containment role though there are built features involving earthworks or structures, including roads and tracks, utilities for telecommunication, electricity

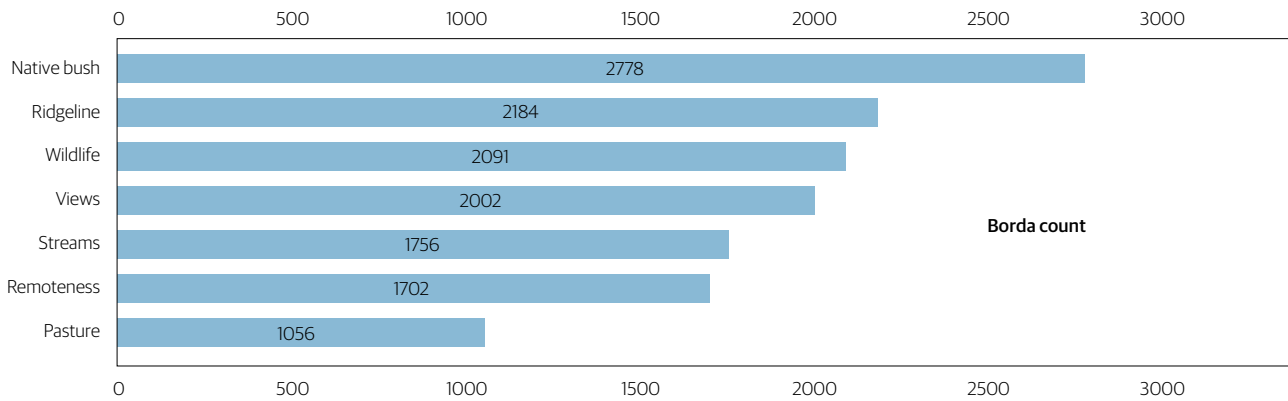
supply, water supply, landfill and former defence purposes, and features associated with farming, recreation and conservation activities, including fences, stockyards, signs, shelters and buildings. Some features are of historical significance (see section 3.4).

### 3.3.2 Landscape experience

Contact with nature, the often boisterous weather, the sense of separation from the urban environment and the panoramic vistas add up to a landscape experience that feels surprisingly remote though close to the city.

The ridgetops provide a memorable threshold for visitors - urban one way and rural the other way -with spectacular views over farmland, city, harbour and beyond to distant mountains, Cook Strait and even the South Island. The forested eastern flanks and stream valleys add to the variety of environments people can experience and are important in the way that the Outer Green Belt is perceived as a landscape feature, as revealed in the 2017/2018 survey, in which respondents ranked native bush as the most important of seven listed natural features (see chart below).

Survey respondents' ranking of seven natural features of the Outer Green Belt, 2017/2018.



### 3.3.3 Continuity and urban edge

The increasing spatial continuity of the Council's Outer Green Belt reserves is a key element. It is increasingly a green corridor connecting nature and offering extensive inter-linked recreational opportunities from north to south. The sheer size of this combined open space provides for values that smaller, separated open spaces cannot.

The almost continuous line of steep ridges and hills has provided a natural edge to the city that has historically influenced the city's form by limiting westward urban expansion. The completion of the

Outer Green Belt is identified as a key action in the *Wellington Urban Growth Plan 2014-2043*. By kerbing urban development, the Outer Green Belt helps to keep the city compact, with benefits for transport efficiency, reduced infrastructure and liveability. Further additions to the Outer Green Belt are considerations in the current structure planning in the northern suburbs.

The increasing continuity of the Outer Green Belt reserves also means the people who live here see its open spaces as part of their environment from many

---

different places around the city, in both distant and local views. Locally, it can be a highly visible part of each suburb's distinctive character and, at the city

scale, it reinforces the city's identity as a place of hills, skylines and wild nature.



---

Wellingtonians live within the hills,  
look at the hills and play in the hills –  
often all three!



## 3.4 Culture and heritage

The Outer Green Belt landscape holds stories of settlement, changing land use and events that reflect historic change and development of the entire city as well as local communities. A number of (often interwoven) broad themes are evident. Even this plan and its predecessors are a record of the changes that have happened on the ground as well as a record of our changing perceptions, values, expectations and hopes for our extraordinary Outer Green Belt.

### 3.4.1 Settlement, land & resource use

#### Māori settlement

The history and traditions related to the area that is now known as the Outer Green Belt go back to the earliest arrival of Māori in Wellington. That time was arguably 850 AD but perhaps nearer 1200 AD. Ngāi Tara were probably the first Māori to settle in the Wellington area, constructing pā, developing gardens and using the wider area to gather food. Before Ngāi Tara were others, more of the hunter-gatherer groups known by some as the Kāhui Mouna, who moved around taking advantage of the natural resources of the region.

Settlement was mainly around the Wellington coastline, including the coastal area at the south end of the Outer Green Belt, recognised in the Wellington City District Plan as the Rimurapa Māori Precinct. Identified sites of significance to mana whenua within the Outer Green Belt include karaka groves associated with settlements, the sites of Makure Rua Pā, Taumata Pātiti Pā and Whare Rairekau kāinga/settlement, and the Pari Whero cliff (also known as Red Rocks). Inland, Māori used the Outer Green Belt as a rich hinterland of resources. The plants and animals of the forest and stream environments provided plentiful food as well as materials. Māori also crossed the central ridges when travelling from the harbour to the west coast via the Ohariu - Thorndon Track, which is also recognised as a site of significance in the district plan.

After 1840, when the first New Zealand Company ships began to arrive at Port Nicholson (Wellington), mana whenua were gradually displaced from the Wellington area. However, Māori names for places in the Outer Green Belt reflect mana whenua's connection to the

land and are also often descriptive of features that we still recognise, or that once were. For instance, mana whenua called the central ridge from Mākara Peak to Mt Kaukau 'Te Wharangi', meaning 'broad open space' and also called Mt Kaukau by the alternative name of 'Tarikākā', meaning 'where the parrots rested'.<sup>6</sup> The Pari Whero cliff on the south coast is also associated with various Māori legends relating to Māui and Kupe.

In 2003, the Waitangi Tribunal found that at 1840 the iwi groups that had take raupatu<sup>7</sup>, or rights of conquest over all the lands within the Port Nicholson block, which includes the Outer Green Belt, were Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Ruanui, Taranaki, Ngāti Tama and Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Historical claims under the Treaty of Waitangi were settled under the Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009 and the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Settlement Act 2014. The Council now works with its mandated iwi mana whenua entities and the wider Māori community to build on, and maintain, good relationships.

#### Farming

Forest cover on the Outer Green Belt ridges had largely disappeared by the late 19th century, cleared by European settlers to make way for farming, which played an important part in the local economy for many years. Though suburban Wellington expanded inland from the original settlement, most of the steep difficult-to-develop Outer Green Belt remained in pastoral sheep and cattle farming until the latter part of the 20th century when the withdrawal of farming subsidies made farming on much of the land uneconomic. As described in the nature section, large areas have since reverted to scrub and forest cover. The present-day landscape holds traces of the former

<sup>6</sup> <https://teara.govt.nz/en/wellington-places/page-5>

<sup>7</sup> Take raupatu refers to rights associated with conquest and is described as interests in: "...a wider area in which a group had more general rights by virtue of having participated in the conquest of that area, provided the group had sufficient strength to sustain those rights."

farming activities in such features as old fence lines and fence posts, rural tracks, stock yards and shelter planting. The remaining open hilltop areas are a reminder of the former farming landscape.



Totara gate post near Bell's track

### Timber resources

Timber from the original native forests of the Outer Green Belt was an invaluable resource for both Māori and European settlers. The forests provided much-needed firewood for heating and cooking. Māori used timber to build structures and used entire large trees for making waka<sup>8</sup>. Large trees were also useful to European colonists for ship masts. Though much of the forest was cleared in the 19th century by burning, timber was also logged and processed for a wide range of purposes, such as buildings, furniture, ships and carts. Traces of the former logging activities can be seen in features like former pit sawing sites, old tree stumps and logs, and old farm structures made from native timber such as totara.

In the later 20th century timber production re-emerged as a land use when farming became less viable. Exotic conifer plantations appeared in places,

bringing a new element into the productive landscape. A number of the plantations in the Outer Green Belt have since reached maturity but have not been harvested due to several factors, including changes in ownership, unviable economics, and new attitudes favouring management to allow native forest to regenerate under the exotic plantations instead of harvesting.

### Mining and quarrying

A minor gold rush followed the discovery of alluvial gold in the upper Kaiwharawhara Stream in 1869. Gold mining operations were set up in the upper Kaiwharawhara valley and also at Tawa Flats, mainly during the 1870s, to excavate and crush what was hoped to be gold-bearing quartz. Though nothing of significance was ever found, a number of former gold prospecting shafts and other related remains still exist in the Outer Green Belt<sup>9</sup>.

It is likely that minor quarrying would also have occurred in places on the Outer Green Belt to produce rock for metalling local roads, though little is known about this.

### Nature conservation

Changing attitudes to nature and conservation evident in the Outer Green Belt's history parallel a wider story in New Zealand. The historic changes on the Outer Green Belt exemplify changing attitudes from colonial times, when the natural environment was exploited for its resources and often perceived as a barrier to settlement (as in the case of forest cover). With time, greater understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's unique biodiversity saw a gradual change in attitudes and an increasing realisation of the need to protect nature and ecosystem services. This theme is evident in the broad changes in land management on the Outer Green Belt and even more so at specific places associated with the conservation movement, where local individuals or communities have sought (and fought) to protect natural values. The widely known Otari-Wilton's Bush and Zealandia Eco-Sanctuary are two nationally significant examples of visionary leadership in nature conservation.

A further thread in the conservation story is the increasing recognition in the last several decades of the role that nature conservation and ecosystem

<sup>8</sup> Boffa Miskell, Thematic Heritage Study of Wellington, p. 30

<sup>9</sup> Including New Zealand Archaeological Association sites R27/190, R27/276 & R27/276 in management sector 6.

services play in providing resilience to the city in the face of climate change or natural disasters. This recognition has seen some historic stories come full-circle, such as the return of forest cover to the hills of the Outer Green Belt with benefits including flood risk management, improving water quality and water supply. The Outer Green Belt itself is a part of the nature conservation story, having been conceived, at least in part, for protection of landscapes and natural values.

### 3.4.2 Public utilities/infrastructure

The Outer Green Belt, so conveniently close to the growing city, has attracted a variety of public utility uses that exemplify aspects of Wellington's historic development. Some of these uses continue, others have been decommissioned or adapted to new use. An interesting thread within this theme is the changing attitudes to use of the land for infrastructure. Historically, such use was largely driven by need, cost benefit and convenience but, with time, attitudes changed as citizens sought to protect the land as open space with undeveloped skylines, questioning further utility development and seeking the creation of the Outer Green Belt as a protected area.

#### Transport

The steep ridges of the Outer Green Belt have always presented a barrier between east and west in the district<sup>10</sup>. The historic crossing places are a reminder of the arduous journey that early inhabitants faced. These places include the well-known and heritage-classified Old Coach Road, the historic Māori Ohariu-Thorndon track and the nearby Bell's track, which both cross Te Wharangi ridge near The Crows Nest, and the former bridle trail at the Mākara saddle. Today, there are still only two public roads that connect the rural communities with the city - Ohariu Valley Road and Mākara Road.

There are still only two public roads that connect the rural communities with the city across the Outer Green Belt - Ohariu Valley Road and Mākara Road.

Other routes of historic interest in the Outer Green Belt include old farm and other access tracks that are associated with early settlers or historic uses. More latterly, the development of the recreation track network is, at the very least, history in the making, with the trend in recent decades towards community volunteers building special-purpose tracks and the integration of the local track network with regional and national tourism routes such as the Skyline Track and Te Araroa Walkway.

#### Water, electricity and telecommunications services

Not unexpectedly, the elevated landforms of the Outer Green Belt have attracted certain types of utility development. Water reservoirs were developed on elevated sites to provide high pressure water to outer suburbs. An early example was the now-decommissioned reservoir in Johnsonville Park. A number of more recent tank reservoirs still exist. The development of telecommunications during the 20th century also saw installations developed that required high points for clear transmission. The radio masts on Wrights Hill, television and radio transmitter on Mt Kaukau (1965) and the airport radar dome at Hawkins Hill are all examples. Growing demand for electricity supply saw the development in the 1960s of the HDVC transmission lines on Te Wharangi ridge to carry hydro-power to the North Island from the new Cook Strait undersea cable, and the first wind turbine in New Zealand was built on the necessarily windy high ground near Polhill in 1993.

Valleys in the Outer Green Belt have not been exempt from utility uses. The dams and related infrastructure in Zealandia date from the 19th century, when the upper Kaiwharawhara Stream was used for city water supply purposes. The lower dam, completed in 1878, is a Heritage New Zealand category 1 historic place<sup>11</sup> and the upper dam, completed in 1908, is a category 2 historic place<sup>12</sup>. Both are listed in Engineering New Zealand's register of engineering heritage. Typical of many water supply areas in the country, both the upper Kaiwharawhara catchment and the Johnsonville Park catchment were long managed to protect forest cover and are now recognised for their natural values. Storm water management and emergency water

<sup>10</sup> *Wellington's Ridgetops and Hilltops - The Natural and Amenity Values*, Boffa Miskell Ltd, 2001, p. 95

<sup>11</sup> See Reserves Act Guide, chapter 6.

<sup>12</sup> Mana whenua means customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapu in an identified area.



supply from streams and springs is another aspect of the valley environments that has become increasingly important with urban expansion. In some cases, infrastructure has once again been developed, such as the water retention dam at Stebbings Stream and the emergency water supply stations at Khandallah Park, Silverstream Road in Crofton Downs and Fitzgerald Place in Karori.

### Defence

During World War II, defence fortifications were built at Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa, Polhill and Wrights Hill where the elevated sites enabled the harbour and harbour entrance to be kept under observation in case of attack. The Wrights Hill Fortress Restoration Society has been active since the late 1980s in restoring the complex on Wrights Hill<sup>13</sup>, the most extensive in Wellington, and running public open days. Other defence-related features on the Outer Green Belt include former military roads above Tawa and recently rediscovered military bunkers at the foot of Mt Kaukau.

### 3.4.3 People and communities

There is also much local history associated with the people who lived on, or near, the ridges of the Outer Green Belt. There are stories about families and individuals, and collective stories associated with local communities and the interest groups associated with the Outer Green Belt.

#### Early settlers and farming families

Farming families and personalities farmed the hills of today's Outer Green Belt from well back in the 19th century. Some were influential in the development of local communities and in civic affairs in Wellington. They are remembered in place names and local histories. They include Charles and Catherine Duncan, who had a farm extending over the ridge above Lindenvale and are remembered in several local place names, the Stebbings, after whom Stebbings Stream is named, who farmed in what is now the Glenside area, and John and Henry Kilmister, who farmed most of Te Wharangi ridge between Mt Kaukau and Mākara Saddle, after whom the 'Kilmister Tops' are named.

The suburb of Lindenvale is named after Charles Duncan's farm 'Linden Vale' and the suburb of Wilton for the Wilton family who farmed in the mid-Kaiwharawhara Valley. Johnston Hill was named after Sir Charles John Johnston, an early settler who arrived in Wellington in 1843 and later bought the land from pakeha owner Judge Chapman. Wrights<sup>14</sup> Hill is thought to be named after John Wright, a landowner and Wellington provincial councillor in the 1860s. Hawkins Hill was named after a local farmer. Many descendants of these early settlers still live in Wellington.

### Communities

The communities that developed in the valleys east and west of the central ridgelines also have ties to 'their' part of the Outer Green Belt. Originally, the small outlying settlements would have had strong farming connections to the land which would have continued even as the settlements grew into suburbs. Some place names appear to have originated in local descriptive usage, such as The Crows Nest viewpoint above Ngaio, referencing the lookout on sailing ship masts. The farmland provided places to walk and a rural visual setting that contributed to each area's sense of identity. At times, local communities actively defended 'their' part of the Outer Green Belt, as with the controversies over proposed residential developments near the Old Coach Road above Johnsonville and below The Crows Nest in Ngaio. As the Outer Green Belt reserves have grown, and appreciation of their values, local interest groups have also sprung up and become involved in voluntary restoration and awareness projects in numerous places.

### Public recreation

The growth of outdoor recreation on the Outer Green Belt is another historic thread that parallels a wider trend in society. Over time, recreational activities and the public provision for recreation has diversified from a focus on organised sport in sports grounds to a wider variety of outdoor recreation in many types of location. An early example in the Outer Green Belt is the popularity of Wilton Bush as a picnic spot in the 19th century and the St Johns pools in Birdwood

<sup>13</sup> The Wrights Hill Fortress is a Category 1 historic place, List number 7543, New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero

<sup>14</sup> Wrights Hill has become the common usage, though it was gazetted officially as 'Wright Hill', and the official name for the road is 'Wright Hill Road'.

Reserve. For many years recreation on the Outer Green Belt was constrained by private land ownership though some hill walking did happen. In the latter part of the 20th century, as more of the land came into public ownership, outdoor recreation opportunities

opened up. Track and public facilities have been gradually developed, including areas for specific use, such as the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park, developed since 1998. Public recreation is now a major land use within the Outer Green Belt.



## 3.5 Recreation and access

The Outer Green Belt offers a wide range of outdoor recreational opportunities that are relatively accessible to local communities and the city at large while offering a sense of escape from the urban environment. People enjoy a variety of often contrasting experiences, including contact with nature, physical activity, exhilarating weather, peace and quiet, and beautiful views. For many, sharing these experiences with others is part of the fun.

### 3.5.1 What do people do on the Outer Green Belt?

The type of recreation most associated with the Outer Green Belt is ‘active outdoor recreation’, often involving movement through the natural environment. The environment itself is the main attraction and the track network is the main way to facilitate people’s enjoyment of it. Instead of sports fields or club buildings, facilities are generally of a simple ‘comfort stop’ nature. A few places near main entrances offer more intensive facilities that cater for all ages and abilities, such as short gently graded walks, information and amenities at Khandallah Park or Otari-Wilton’s Bush.

Recreational activities on the Outer Green Belt include:

- Walking/tramping
- Running/jogging
- Mountain biking and e-biking
- Sightseeing and photography
- Picnicking
- Dog walking
- Orienteering
- Horse riding (in certain areas only)
- Nature conservation volunteering - planting, track maintenance, weed control and predator trapping

- Events such as mountain bike competitions, mountain running races and 4WD day trips
- Naturalist activities such as bird watching, botanising and guided nature walks
- Rock climbing
- Geo-caching and outdoor reality gaming
- Diving.

Some activities that were not contemplated in the 2004 management plan have emerged, such as drone flying, geo-caching and a proposed zip line above Carey’s Gully. Organised events, too, have become more varied and popular, including open days at the Wrights Hill fortress, the annual Mt Kaukau challenge for 5-15 year-olds, regular mountain biking events at Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park, and the Xterra and WUU2K (Wellington Urban Ultra 2K) endurance mountain and trail running events. The idea of providing for overnight camping (possibly in a hut) in more remote areas has been suggested.

A wide range of interest groups represent the recreational users. There are groups specifically representing walkers, mountain bikers and cyclists, horse riders, harriers, buggy walkers, trail builders, cross country vehicle drivers, and orienteers. Residents and progressive associations can also represent, more broadly, local recreational interests. Volunteer groups, which have increased noticeably in the last decade, represent those who spend spare time on activities such as planting, pest animal and weed control, track work and visitor guiding. These activities are not ‘classic’ outdoor recreation. They can be hard work. They are also physical, sociable, in the outdoors and often depend on using infrastructure such as access tracks.

A survey in 2017/2018 indicated the following broad patterns in recreation use and preferences on the Outer Green Belt.



in simply by use, and less formed routes across open country. Some tracks are extremely steep, others of easier or undulating gradients. Most tracks are unpaved, the exceptions being relatively short distances of public road at Ohariu and Mākara Road saddles, Wrights Hill Road and the paved right-of-way to Brooklyn wind turbine and Hawkins Hill summit. Complex local networks at Khandallah Park, Otari-Wilton's Bush, Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park and Zealandia provide for shorter and longer routes and loops within relatively self-contained areas. Collectively, the network provides tracks of varying lengths suitable for different abilities and levels of fitness though not everywhere. The numerous entrances to the Outer Green Belt along its length are generally low-key in the level of signage, information or other facilities provided and are not specifically signalled as being entrances to the Outer Green Belt.

The 2004 management plan emphasised securing public access and developing the track network to deliver a continuous route from north to south, with local connections. Since then, considerable progress has been made. A Skyline Track route is now accessible from the south coast to Old Coach Road and the purchase in 2018 of land at the Ohariu Valley Road saddle has filled another gap. There is potential for more reserves and recreational access linked to future housing in the Upper Stebbings Valley. Since 2004, the national Te Araroa Walkway has been routed through parts of the Outer Green Belt - at Spicer Forest and from Old Coach Road along the Skyline Track for a distance. More mountain biking tracks have also been developed at Mākara Mountain Bike Park, Wrights Hill and along the Hawkins Hill/Te Kopahou ridge, much of it constructed by volunteers.

Future management and development of recreational access on the Outer Green Belt will be guided by the Council's *Open Space Access Plan*, which aims to improve open space access opportunities to benefit local citizens and communities by providing equitable distribution and choice of opportunities while also providing for tourism. The *Wellington Regional Trails for the Future 2017* also outlines a framework for

developing the region's trail network as a world-class destination for trail-based recreation. It is still being developed and each territorial authority will decide the extent to which the framework aligns with its own management objectives. The framework identifies a number of outstanding 'Signature Trails' and significant 'Regional Trails' for development and promotion, including the following in the Outer Green Belt.

#### **Regional Trails (partly in Outer Green Belt)**

- > Polhill Reserve - Brooklyn wind turbine - Te Kopahou
- > Northern Walkway

#### **Signature Trails**

- > Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park
- > Skyline Track

The Outer Green Belt is attracting increased use, which is likely to continue as proposed development and promotion is implemented. Increased use<sup>15</sup> inevitably raises questions about impacts and how to manage them. When we asked about reviewing this plan, common concerns were around how to manage increased use in itself, whether or not to develop and/or upgrade more tracks and, if so, to what standards, and compatibility between different users, most particularly between walkers, runners, mountain bikers, e-bikers and dog walkers. The compatibility of recreational use with grazing stock was also a concern. Other needs identified included better information, signage and way-finding, and more facilities such as toilets, drinking water, seats, rubbish disposal and, perhaps in exposed places, shelters.

The over-riding issue is how to balance providing for different user groups and experiential preferences with the need to ensure that development of the track network does not compromise the other open space values and reasons why people want to recreate in the Outer Green Belt. The issues and opportunities are addressed in more detail under the general policies in Part 4 and, where required, in the appropriate management sectors.

<sup>15</sup> Anecdotal observation from Parks, Sport and Recreation staff



## 3.6 Community and identity

### 3.6.1 Community participation

The Outer Green Belt concept was advocated by community groups from the 1960s and, since then, a wide range of groups, landowners, recreational users and members of the science community have become involved in hands-on projects in many parts of the Outer Green Belt. Without their efforts far less could be achieved.

The growth in outdoor recreation and volunteering of one sort or another has been a key change since the 2004 management plan. Through strategies dealing with biodiversity, open spaces, community wellbeing and recreation, including *Our Natural Capital*, *Capital*

*Spaces* and the *Open Space Access Plan*, individuals and community groups have been encouraged to become actively involved in helping to manage the city's open spaces. With Predator Free Wellington, for instance, predator control is being done by volunteer groups within the reserves and by neighbours trapping in their backyards. As well as helping to stretch the Council's resources further, participation brings multiple other benefits, including health and wellbeing through exercise, social interaction and contact with nature, a sense of empowerment through having greater influence and being able to 'make a difference' to the environment, learning more about 'our places', and strengthening people's sense of community, belonging and kaitiakitanga (guardianship).



### 3.6.2 How well recognised is the outer green belt?

Underpinning the OGBMP 2004 was the objective to 'unite (and manage) the area as one single, yet complex, entity' and promote it as 'one of the world's best urban green belts'. For the concept to be viable it

had to be consistently understood and supported by all stakeholder communities and be consistent with other Council strategies. So how well is it known now and how well does it fit, strategically?

Overall, the Outer Green Belt is recognised and supported in the Council’s strategic framework (see section 1.1.3.2 and Appendix II) and the Council has made progress on making the Outer Green Belt better known by extending the Skyline Track and working with the community on projects. However, resident surveys and feedback indicate that many people are still unaware of the Outer Green Belt as a distinct entity, though they might recognise and visit certain parts of it. The Outer Green Belt is still not as well-known as the Wellington Town Belt, even though it is almost six times the size.

From a strategic viewpoint, the Outer Green Belt’s open space value will grow as the city grows and that should be recognised. As already mentioned, it brings multiple benefits to the city at a large scale - urban containment and connected open space for people to recreate and live alongside nature. Promoting awareness of the Outer Green Belt could help reinforce its recognition, protection and use. An important aspect of that will be developing a consistent and appropriate identity in the design of information, signage and facilities.



## 3.7 Resilience & City economy

### 3.7.1 Resilience

The Outer Green Belt contributes to another focus in the Council’s strategic framework - city resilience. The Wellington Urban Growth Plan 2014-2043 emphasises the importance to resilience of keeping the city compact and protecting the natural environment. The *Wellington Resilience Strategy 2017* emphasises the need, in the face of natural disasters and climate change, for the environment to be healthy and robust and communities connected and empowered. In June 2019, the Council declared an ecological and climate change emergency and adopted *Te Atakura First to Zero, Wellington’s blueprint for a Zero Carbon Capital*. The Outer Green Belt contributes to the city’s resilience and climate change response in a number of ways.

Ecosystem services on the Outer Green Belt are already strengthening the city’s resilience by helping to maintain clean water and mitigate effects of extreme weather. The Outer Green Belt encompasses a large proportion of the city’s stream catchments, where vegetation cover is improving water quality by holding soil, retaining and filtering water in floods and drought periods, and storing carbon. More than 1,300 ha have been registered to sequester carbon under the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (see the map underleaf). The potential and implications of Emissions Trading schemes is a rapidly changing area at the present time. Carbon farming and trading schemes will need to be monitored and carefully considered to obtain any potential value while

continuing to protect and enhance the Outer Green Belt values.

The Outer Green Belt’s skylines and backdrop of accessible open space contributes to Wellington’s unique identity, underpinning its growing reputation as a biophilic city - a place where living close to nature offers an improved quality of life, work and play, and as a place of beauty and adventure. The Outer Green Belt’s natural environment is also a substantial asset in the city’s economy by way of the ‘ecosystem services’ it delivers that help to keep Wellington a healthy, prosperous and sustainable place to live. Those services include breathable air, drinking water, soil, plant materials, carbon storage, storm water retention and soil conservation (see more in *Our Natural Capital*, p.9).

When people meet and form groups to undertake shared activities on the Outer Green Belt, they develop a sense of common identity, connection with and knowledge of the land in their local areas. That, in turn, strengthens community resilience in disasters because people know each other, are aware of who has useful skills and know their local area.

In civil defence emergencies, when built-up areas may be severely damaged and feel unsafe, the open spaces of the Outer Green Belt can provide comparatively safe gathering places, water supply and alternative movement routes via the track network if road and rail transport is disrupted. A tangible example is the community water station installed at Fitzgerald Place

in Karori, which will draw emergency water from the nearby stream. Ecosystem services in the forested catchment will improve the reliability and quality of the water and the open space at the water station will be a gathering place for people.

### 3.7.2 City economy

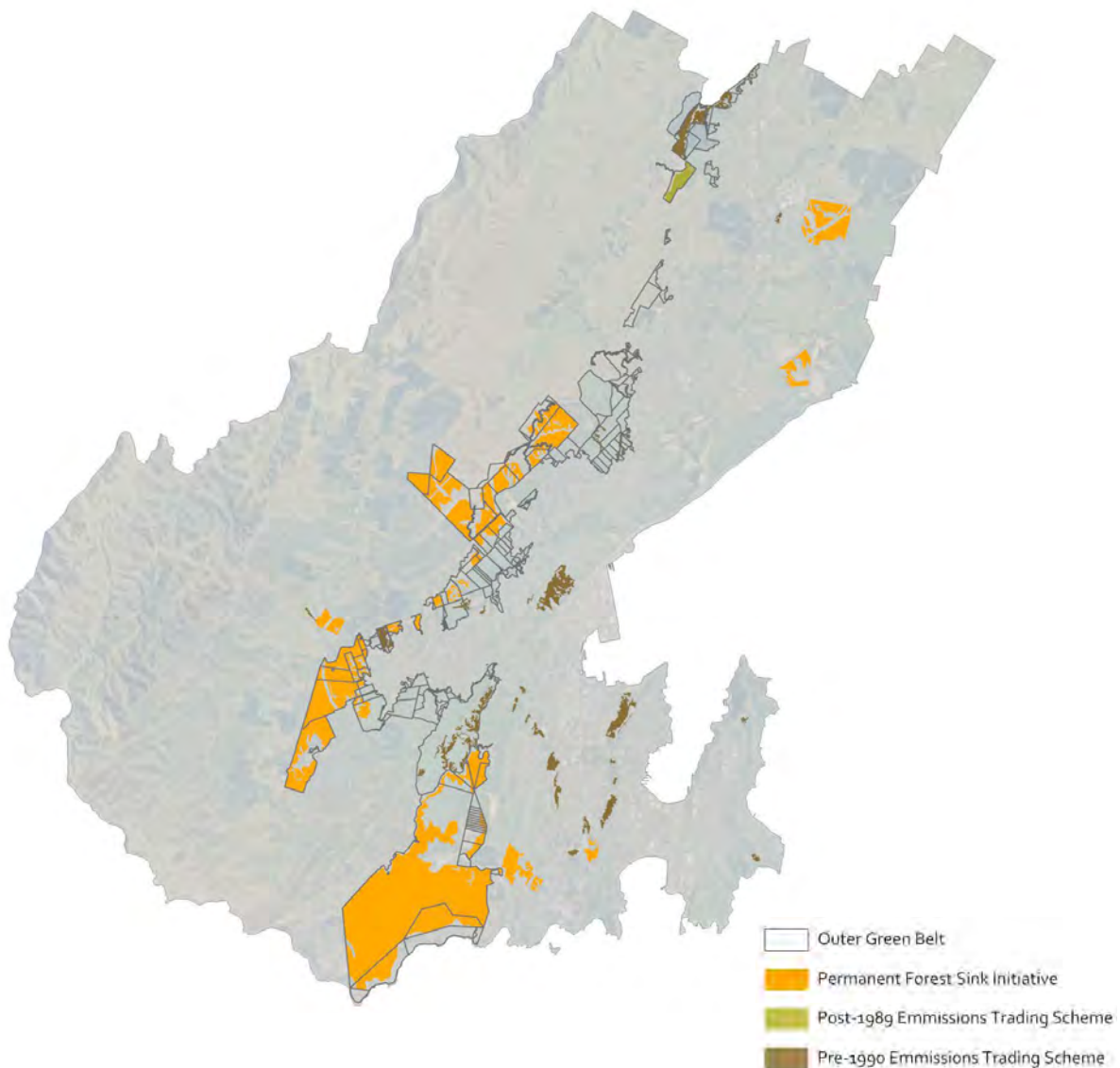
The Outer Green Belt contributes a number of tangible and intangible economic benefits.

Already, such popular destinations as Otari-Wilton's Bush, Zealandia, Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park,

the Brooklyn wind turbine, Mt Kaukau summit, the Skyline Track and Wrights Hill fortress attract regional, national and international visitors as well as local citizens. The Te Araroa Trail brings visitors into the city via parts of the Outer Green Belt as well. The associated activity helps to support businesses and promote Wellington as a destination.

Access to the reserves so close to the city is a point of difference that attracts people to live and work in Wellington. The Outer Green Belt is an integral part of the way the city looks and its reputation as a city set in a natural environment.

#### Wellington's Carbon Forests



A scenic view of a coastal town and harbor from a hillside. In the foreground, two people are walking on a dirt path through lush greenery. The person in the foreground is wearing a white and black t-shirt and dark shorts. The person further ahead is wearing a black t-shirt and shorts. The background shows a large body of water, a town built on a hillside, and a larger island or headland in the distance. The sky is clear and blue.

# 4 General objectives and policies



---

The general objectives and policies need to be read with an understanding, first, of the **vision** and the guiding **principles**, which provide the overarching basis for decision-making, in particular, how to balance competing values. The general objectives and policies are structured around the following themes:

---

### Land administration

---



**Nature**

---



**Landscape and land use**

---



**Culture and heritage**

---



**Recreation and access**

---



**Community and identity**

---



**Resilience**

---

Where necessary, these are developed in more detail under the seven management sectors in Part 5.

Some actions have also been identified. These are identified as: N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing. Indicative timeframes given. Note: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations (see 1.1.6, Implementation, Funding and Reporting).

## 4.1 Land administration

### 4.1.1 Objectives

1. To administer and manage the Outer Green Belt reserves in a manner that reflects their classified reserve purpose or proposed purpose and protects site values relevant to the Outer Green Belt vision
2. To complete the Outer Green Belt as a connected series of reserves necessary to achieve the vision and guiding principles
3. To enhance existing values through land management partnership with adjacent land owners or acquisition of land, as appropriate.

### 4.1.2 Policies

---

#### 4.1.2.1 Reserves classifications, land acquisitions and management mechanisms

1. Identify all Council-owned land intended to be part of the Outer Green Belt that is not a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 but should be, or where the current reserve classification is inappropriate and, in accordance with that Act and the objectives of this plan, undertake the necessary reserve declarations, naming and classification or reclassification
2. Classify all Outer Green Belt reserves as scenic reserve unless there is particular reason to use an alternative classification
3. Acquire land along the Outer Green Belt ridges where the Council is satisfied that ownership is the best option for protecting important site values after weighing up the relative merits of alternative mechanisms available
4. Provide funding to enable the Council to purchase strategically located land to add to the Outer Green Belt as opportunities arise, in particular, in areas where there are gaps in the Outer Green Belt reserves and near areas of future urban growth
5. Seek opportunities to increase operational funding as the city grows and visitor numbers increase, to provide the services people need and to manage the reserves appropriately
6. Use leases, licences and easements where necessary to facilitate appropriate use and good management of reserve land
7. Ensure that all land within the Outer Green Belt is appropriately zoned in the Wellington City District Plan to ensure the vision, objectives and policies of this plan are recognised in statutory documents and are considered in consenting under the Resource Management Act
8. Manage the removal of encroachments into Outer Green Belt reserves through the process outlined under the Rules section of this plan, see section 6.5.2, encroachments.

### **Explanation**

**Reserve classification.** Declaring land to be a reserve brings it under the provisions of the Reserves Act which, in general, provides for ‘the preservation and management’ of land with certain values ‘for the benefit and enjoyment of the public’. Scenic reserve classification is generally most appropriate for the Outer Green Belt, given that land management is to focus first on protecting landscapes and ecosystems and then providing tracks and other facilities to enhance public enjoyment of the natural environment. The Reserves Act provides for two types of scenic reserve, (a) where an area’s existing values warrant protection and preservation, and (b) where an area’s values will become, with development and the introduction of flora, of such value as to warrant development, protection and preservation. Where circumstances warrant, other reserve classifications will be considered and some land will not be classified at all. Existing and proposed classifications and district plan zonings are described in the land title schedules for each management sector in Part 5.

**Land acquisition/disposal.** Land acquisition represents both an immediate capital cost to the Council as

well as ongoing operational and management costs. The costs and benefits of land acquisition need to be carefully weighed up against the potential to achieve adequate protection and management via other mechanisms such as easements, rights of way and protective covenants. In some places, for instance, opportunities to negotiate access across private or Crown or Crown Agency land is a way to extend or better connect the recreational network without the Council having to buy land, especially in situations where the landowner has public responsibilities. On the other hand, acquisition may be the only, or best way, of achieving objectives and can often be funded or part-funded through non-rates mechanisms, such as development contributions or reserve agreements. Acquisition often allows for easier management and development over time of multiple values (e.g. recreation, landscape, nature) and also secures lasting protection over land, an asset that does not depreciate.

**Leases and licenses.** The requirements for issuing leases and licenses will be guided by the provisions in the Reserves Act and, in the case of leases, the Council’s *Leases Policy for Community and Recreation Groups* where appropriate. The process is set out in Part 6, Rules, in this plan.

---

#### **4.1.2.2 Urban containment and continuity**

1. Manage the Outer Green Belt as a corridor of protected (Council and Crown land) open space that forms a natural edge to urban development and is wide enough to clearly separate ‘town’ from ‘country’ and offer multiple open space values.

### **Explanation**

Wellington’s urban growth plan<sup>16</sup> recognises the distinctive and desirable role of the Outer Green Belt in keeping the city compact by defining the inland edge of Wellington’s built environment. The district plan also recognises the Outer Green Belt’s value in

providing an open, undeveloped edge to the city. The district plan zoning and other provisions support the progressive creation of a ‘demarcation line for the city’<sup>17</sup>. The district plan provisions include, in particular, the ridgelines and hilltops overlay, designed to manage inappropriate development within the overlay area. However, the provisions do not prohibit development as such, and the Outer Green Belt extends beyond the overlay. Therefore, other methods of formalising the demarcation line are also required. Methods include reserve status and land management to protect open space character.

<sup>16</sup> *Wellington Towards 2014: Smart Capital and the Wellington Urban Growth Plan 2014-2043*

<sup>17</sup> Policy 16.5.1.5 (which refers to ‘Outer Town Belt’)

The Outer Green Belt needs to be wider than a narrow ridgetop strip. It should form a physical and visual barrier that will separate the urban and rural sectors of the city area and enable people visiting it to feel they are ‘getting away’. Its highly-valued skylines need to be seen in the context of the hill slope landforms below and it needs to span a range of environments and habitats to be an effective ecological corridor.

The Council’s open spaces and recreation framework, *Our Capital Spaces (2013-2023)*, prioritises expanding and protecting gaps in the Outer Green Belt to strengthen its recreational and landscape continuity. This priority recognises the Outer Green Belt’s importance in the city’s overall open space and

reserves network, its part in Wellington’s identity and liveability, and its potential to be an enduring and formative element as the city grows and changes.

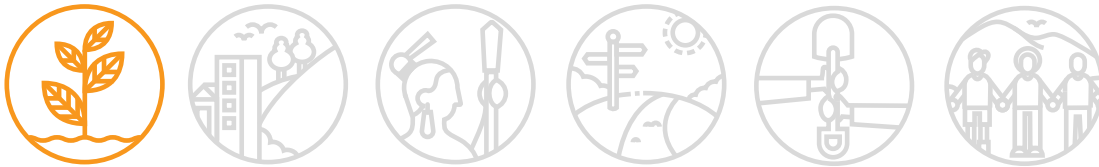
Ample breadth is needed for people to feel remote from the city when in the Outer Green Belt and for the Outer Green Belt to function as an ecological corridor and undeveloped landscape backdrop to the city. This is a unique and valued characteristic of the Outer Green Belt.

#### 4.1.2.3 Relationship with the district plan

1. When considering resource consent applications under the district plan for land use in the Outer Green Belt reserves, use this plan as a Council strategic document and as a general policy and information source, in particular, for understanding existing site values when considering assessments of effects.
2. When future district plan changes and amendments are being considered, seek opportunities to strengthen the Outer Green Belt vision by aligning protection and enhancement of key open space values to nearby private land, for example, protecting significant vegetation on private land.

#### *Explanation*

Certain land use activities within the Outer Green Belt are subject to the provisions of the Wellington City District Plan, which is a statutory document under the Resource Management Act. The Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan growth planning is likely to result in new reserves affecting the Outer Green Belt and in district plan changes (see Part 5 management sectors 1 and 2.) See Appendix II, Policy and Planning Context for more on other plans.



## 4.2 Nature

Being close to nature is a point of difference for Wellingtonians. The focus in this section is nature for nature's sake, its intrinsic value, protection and enhancement, and the opportunity for connectivity due to the long shape and large scale of the Outer Green Belt. Other sections cover what this means for user experience, landscape values, and wellbeing.

### 4.2.1 Objectives

1. To sustainably manage the Outer Green Belt land with particular regard to protecting and enhancing its mauri and exercising the principles of kaitiakitanga
2. To restore and protect a continuous ecological corridor along the Outer Green Belt that connects areas of high natural value, taking into account opportunities to enhance ecological connections beyond the Outer Green Belt and the need to retain open grassland in specified areas for recreation and landscape reasons
3. To recognise the importance of the Outer Green Belt in underpinning the city's biodiversity values due to the Outer Green Belt's location, size and shape and the available habitat.

### 4.2.2 Policies & Actions

#### 4.2.2.1 Caring for nature

1. Prioritise protection of all important forest remnants and other areas of high ecological value in the Outer Green Belt reserves through appropriate reserve classification and district plan provisions, fencing, weed and pest animal control, and controls on activities (see Rules)
2. Protect key areas of high ecological value or indigenous species through ongoing and concerted pest animal and pest plant control
3. Where an action plan exists to protect and manage nationally, regionally or locally significant indigenous species present in the Outer Green Belt, manage the species in accordance with that plan
4. Support and foster biodiversity research in the Outer Green Belt to inform biodiversity protection, ecological restoration and management efforts
5. Ensure local mana whenua have the opportunity to be involved in nature conservation initiatives
6. Encourage protection of all important forest remnants and other areas of high ecological value on private land neighbouring the Outer Green Belt by working together with landowners and supporting good management
7. Encourage and support individuals and households to take action in support of biodiversity and to report sightings of threatened or locally important native species in the Outer Green Belt or neighbouring properties
8. Develop biodiversity interpretation to help tell the stories of natural taonga on the Outer Green Belt through the proposed Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see policy 4.6.2.5).

#### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |   |   |         |
|---|---|---------|
| a) Identify areas of traditional Māori use and biodiversity value, and work with iwi to conduct an assessment of biodiversity sites of cultural significance. | N | 1-2 yrs |
|---|---|---------|

### **Explanation**

The Outer Green Belt contains much of Wellington's most important ecological areas and hosts many of the nationally and regionally threatened species and locally significant species listed in appendix 5 of *Our Natural Capital*. Protection and ecological restoration needs to be planned strategically over such a large area to get the most benefit from the outlay of effort and resources. The Council prioritises its biodiversity resources city-wide, informed by restoration objectives, monitoring results, weed and pest animal management issues and community wishes. As set out in *Our Natural Capital*, the first priority is to protect the best of what we've already got, including buffer areas around them, so that those high-value areas flourish and can gradually expand. Managing the intervening areas will focus on optimising the conditions for natural regeneration of native vegetation to continue and, where needed, restoring 'stepping stone' habitat to enable key or re-introduced species to move along the corridor and colonise new areas.

It is also important to consider the Outer Green Belt's role in the wider network of natural areas and ecosystem restoration in the city and beyond. It is, for instance, the main corridor for birds such as kākā, kākāriki and korimako (bellbird) travelling out from Zealandia to areas where new populations could establish. The Predator Free Wellington programme is a key initiative in making habitats safe for wildlife to spread into. Capital Kiwi is another initiative, aimed at reintroducing kiwi to the Wellington peninsula, under which an extensive predator control programme is under way in partnership with private landowners in the rural lands west of the Outer Green Belt. Restoration at key nodes could enhance the potential spread of native plant and wildlife species beyond the Outer Green Belt into adjoining areas (such as stream catchments or the Rangituhi/Colonial Knob reserves) or via open space links to the Wellington Town Belt or Belmont Regional Park. Coastal connections are now an important element also, as the Outer Green Belt has been extended in this plan, from the top of the coastal escarpment down to sea level on the south coast.

#### **4.2.2.2 Streams**

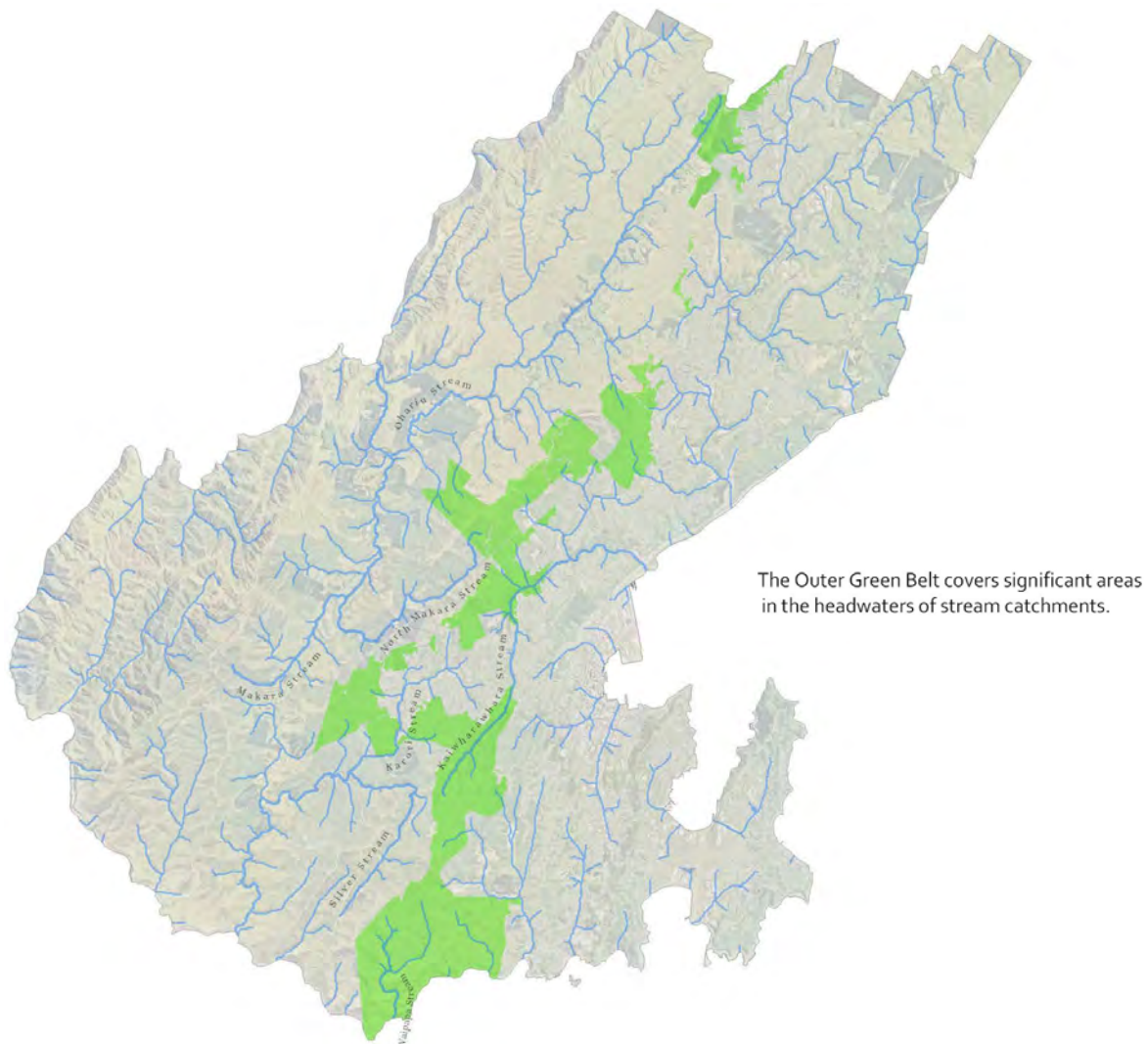
1. Protect and restore the freshwater ecology in the stream catchments of the Outer Green Belt, including seeps and wetlands, by fencing riparian land where necessary to exclude stock, riparian planting, avoiding inappropriate discharges including via the storm water system, removing any fish barriers, and removing rubbish periodically where necessary
2. Encourage native forest to regenerate in the steep stream headwater areas of the Outer Green Belt to improve water quality by holding and filtering runoff, and reducing soil erosion
3. Where possible maintain at least a 20 metre (minimum 5 metre) vegetation buffer on each side of streams to protect water and soil values and slow runoff
4. Ensure, in granting consent or permitting land use activities, that best practice freshwater management is applied when site works are required that might impact streams, for example plantation harvest, land disturbance, construction
5. Ensure best practice for use of toxins in or near water catchments, to ensure toxin or poisoned animal carcasses do not enter waterways, by strictly observing DoC-recommended buffer zones for the use of toxins
6. Continue to work with GWRC to monitor the streams in Wellington City using the Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) and trends in any key freshwater fish populations
7. Support community initiatives to care for and monitor streams through partnerships and programmes such as 'Sanctuary to Sea' and 'Whitebait Connection', and public campaigns to reduce inappropriate storm water or land use discharges
8. Encourage neighbouring farmers to fence and plant riparian areas on their land and, where resources permit, offer practical support.

### Explanation

The Outer Green Belt contains the headwaters of tributary streams flowing into all the city's main streams, including Porirua, Ohariu, Mākara, Ngauranga, Kaiwharawhara, Karori, Silver and Ōwhiro streams as well as short stream catchments draining onto the south coast, such as the Waipapa and Hape

streams. The Outer Green Belt is significant for catchment management, a key concept in larger action plans for freshwater in *Our Natural Capital*. Restoring vegetation cover to the headwater land will improve water quality and habitat for freshwater species.

### Wellington's Main Streams



The Council is a stakeholder in the Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua, a community-led collaborative planning process to carry out GWRC's obligations under the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management*. The Whaitua are required to set freshwater objectives

and water quality and quantity limits in catchments by 2025 in order to maintain or improve water quality. The Whaitua implementation plans are likely to inform freshwater management in the Outer Green Belt over the life of this plan.

### 4.2.2.3 Indigenous flora and planting

1. Protect threatened or locally significant plant species through weed and pest animal control and enhance distribution through planting
2. Continue restoration planting programmes to enhance and connect important forest remnants in the Outer Green Belt, taking into account the potential for natural regeneration to occur and the need to ensure a mix of plant types, including emergent trees, climbers and ground covers
3. Consider reintroducing threatened and under-represented plant species within the restoration planting programme, where appropriate and feasible
4. Use only eco-sourced plants when planting indigenous plants on the Outer Green Belt and continue to promote the practice to the wider community, including neighbours
5. Prioritise planting within the Outer Green Belt to enhance stream environments with riparian planting and to provide good habitat for wildlife

6. Progressively carry out enhancement planting of emergent indigenous tree species, such as podocarps, throughout existing forest areas.

#### *Explanation*

While native vegetation is regenerating over large areas of the Outer Green Belt, much is lacking in species diversity, and some plant species are either under-represented or have disappeared locally due to removal, competition and/or loss of habitat.

The Council implements an ongoing city-wide restoration planting strategy<sup>18</sup> to ensure that planting covers a representative range of sites across different ecosystems around the city. The strategy is geared to boost diversity and development of the different plant communities by including a mix of colonising species, emergent trees, climbers and groundcover species, as well as introducing rare and under-represented plants. In many cases planting projects are closely associated with managing weeds and pest animals. Revegetating areas with native species can also help to suppress the regrowth or establishment of some weeds.

### 4.2.2.4 Wildlife

1. Support the proliferation and spread of indigenous wildlife within the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor through weed control, pest animal control and planting, to enhance safe and sustaining habitat for native wildlife
2. Lead or support efforts to restore indigenous wildlife to the Outer Green Belt, such as through Zealandia's restoration programme
3. Work with relevant organisations, such as Zealandia and Capital Kiwi, to investigate the restoration of indigenous fauna through reintroduction

4. Continue to enhance our knowledge of birds, lizards, freshwater fish, invertebrates and, potentially, bats in the Outer Green Belt through surveys and monitoring programmes
5. Continue to use opportunities for veteranisation (preserving old trees using arborist techniques to enhance/create wildlife habitat) of old exotic trees such as pines, as has been done at Zealandia.

#### *Action*

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

a) Based on recent lizard surveys, develop a lizard monitoring plan	ongoing	1-2 yrs
b) Investigate how to educate people about appropriate ways to behave around vulnerable wildlife.	E	3-5 yrs

<sup>18</sup> Objective 2.1.1 (a), Our Natural Capital (2015), p.44



### Explanation

The Outer Green Belt is the largest wildlife corridor in the capital and holds several threatened and locally significant species, such as kākā, tieke (saddleback), barking gecko and long fin eels. *Our Natural Capital* outlines the idea of ‘Wildlife Safe Wellington’, whereby the city Overall becomes a safe haven for indigenous wildlife and, specifically, Council reserves become wildlife-friendly refuges. The likelihood that people will encounter wildlife will increase, so it will be important to educate people about how to behave to avoid endangering vulnerable wildlife, such as keeping dogs leashed, not feeding birds, and managing cats.

Within the Outer Green Belt, Zealandia is a pivotal area - its wildlife reintroductions and community programme of extending out a halo of safe bird habitat is a key initiative. Restoration of the ecological corridor along the Outer Green Belt, including implementing the Predator Free Wellington programme, will extend the halo even further. In future, the Outer Green Belt will be the threshold area close to the city where kiwi will spread from the rural hinterland under the Capital Kiwi project.



#### Barking gecko

The Barking Gecko (previously called Wellington Green Gecko) is one of the few species endemic to the Wellington Region (occurs nowhere else).

It is at risk, with a declining population status. Very little is known about its specific habitat choice and there is limited ability to monitor its population—due to its cryptic nature and habits it is particularly hard to survey.

Photograph © Peter de Lange <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

#### 4.2.2.5 Weeds, pest animals and diseases

1. Manage weeds, pest animals and feral animals in accordance with *Our Natural Capital*
2. Work closely with GWRC to implement both statutory and strategic weed and pest animal management requirements on the Outer Green Belt
3. Undertake surveillance of the Outer Green Belt reserves to detect instances of myrtle rust and work with the Ministry for Primary Industries and DoC to exchange information and seek advice on protecting vulnerable plant species
4. Manage and monitor ecologically damaging weed species to (i) protect, as a priority, areas of high natural value from invasion and (ii) contain spread into other areas of natural value
5. Ensure timely management of weed wilding trees to protect native forest restoration efforts
6. When threatened or locally significant species or populations are identified and are particularly vulnerable, carry out reactive and targeted ‘knock-down’ control to protect the vulnerable species (e.g. protect tūturiwhatu (dotterel), tieke or kākā nesting sites from predators)
7. Help keep grassland areas open, where required, by managing weeds, particularly to contain the spread of Darwin’s barberry and gorse
8. Support research and trials into biocontrol agents of weed and pest animal species that are hard to control on the Outer Green Belt

9. Work with the National Biocontrol Collective<sup>19</sup> to ensure the continuation of the Darwin's barberry biocontrol programme and advocate for releases of the control agents in key sites
10. Encourage and support community participation in weed and pest animal control
11. Work in collaboration with Predator Free Wellington, Capital Kiwi and other community groups to ensure benefits to the Outer Green Belt from pest animal control.

### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

a) Review weed management programmes on the Outer Green Belt and identify gaps in protection of habitat types or species from weeds	E	1-2 yrs
b) Undertake research to investigate whether or not native vegetation can regenerate through Darwin's barberry and, if so, determine the critical factors.	E	1-5 yrs

### Explanation

Ecological corridors can be a conduit for introduced pests. Pest species can threaten ecosystems and restoration efforts through competition, damage and predation. The Council recognises and manages this risk in its city-wide biosecurity management, guided by Our Natural Capital 2015 and its statutory control obligations under the Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2039. A list of weeds and pest animals is contained in appendix 6 of Our Natural Capital.

Since 2005, weed and pest animal control in the Outer Green Belt has been prioritised in areas of high ecological value. However, available resources limit the extent of weed control that can be carried out.

**Weeds**<sup>20</sup>. There are many weed species threatening the ecological values of the Outer Green Belt. Weed control needs to be prioritised, first, according to the biodiversity value of sites and, then, to target the weed species that pose the highest threat to the ecological values of prioritised sites. For example, in an important forest habitat controlling climbers such as old man's beard, banana passionfruit and Japanese honeysuckle is prioritised because climbing weeds can smother and destroy the forest structure, and then woody weeds such as holly are tackled. In more open forest areas, groundcovers like English ivy and tradescantia would be prioritised because they prevent

native seedlings from establishing. Another priority is where weeds currently have limited distribution. Weed control is also prioritised according to the level of threat to the particular habitat being managed and the feasibility of control with available methods. For instance, Darwin's barberry has a comparatively limited distribution in the southern Te Kopahou area so its control there is prioritised to prevent it taking hold in an area of valuable nature. In other areas, such as the ridgetops of Wrights Hill and Te Wharangi ridge, it is so widespread that control is not feasible at this time. Spraying will be used to limit further spread into areas that are to be kept in grassland (see 4.3.2.2, grazing). Biocontrol is a potential longer term solution to control weed species, such as Darwin's barberry and tradescantia, that create large infestations at various sites. There are signs of native vegetation coming up through older areas of barberry, raising the question of whether it can eventually be overtopped and suppressed, like gorse. However, research is required to investigate this. In 2018, myrtle rust was detected in Wellington. The fungal plant disease affects plants in the myrtle family, including species native to the Outer Green Belt such as northern rata, ramarama and swamp maire. Little is yet known about how it might affect vulnerable native species but information gathering is the first step, through surveillance and reporting sightings to key agencies.

<sup>19</sup> The collective brings together representatives from local and central government and the research sector to pool resources and decision-making on serious weed issues.

<sup>20</sup> Defined in Our Natural Capital as 'any unwanted plant organism that outcompetes, displaces and/or prevents natural succession of indigenous species.' This can include invasive native plants.



Megan Banks from GWRC releasing Darwin's barberry seed weevils into a mesh bag tied around the branch of a Darwin's barberry bush. Darwin's barberry seed weevil is being investigated as a long-term solution to large infestations on the Outer Green Belt. Photograph: RNZ/Alison Ballance

**Pest animals** found in the Outer Green Belt include possums, rabbits, hares, goats, deer, pigs, rats, cats, stoats, weasels, hedgehogs, mice, magpies and wasps. Goat and pig numbers have been suppressed, though there is invasion from properties adjacent to Te Kopahou and parts of the Te Wharangi ridge. Ongoing control of feral animals, such as goats, pigs and deer will be required. Since the 2004 version of this plan, long-running and city-wide control by the Council and GWRC has seen possum numbers greatly reduced, assisting in significant forest regeneration in the Outer Green Belt. In 2017, possum control was expanded to

the open tops of Te Kopahou. Much of the Outer Green Belt is under intense possum control compared to adjacent rural land, so reinvasion is a constant issue. Rural neighbours have the opportunity to opt into the GWRC possum control programme.

In the last few years, community-run volunteer pest animal control has burgeoned and the Council has been building systems to support and empower this community of trappers in their protection efforts. The volunteer work is targeted at small mammals such as rats, mustelids and hedgehogs.

The Council, GWRC and the NEXT Foundation have entered into a partnership to achieve the vision of a Predator Free Wellington, an aspiration of Wellington's community. The partners are working on initial project planning, research and co-design to free Wellington from predators, with a focus on possums, rats and mustelids. The primary aim will be to reduce and maintain these predators to zero - the best way to enable wildlife restoration while also improving the resilience of Wellington's urban ecology. The vision aligns with that of the national Predator Free NZ 2050 aspiration. Capital Kiwi is another initiative aligned closely with Predator Free Wellington. Its focus currently, is to reduce predator numbers in the rural areas west and southwest of the Outer Green Belt to a level where kiwi could safely be reintroduced and then maintain low predator numbers. The extensive Capital Kiwi trapping programme will help to reduce the constant reinvasion of predators into the Outer Green Belt from adjoining farmland.

---

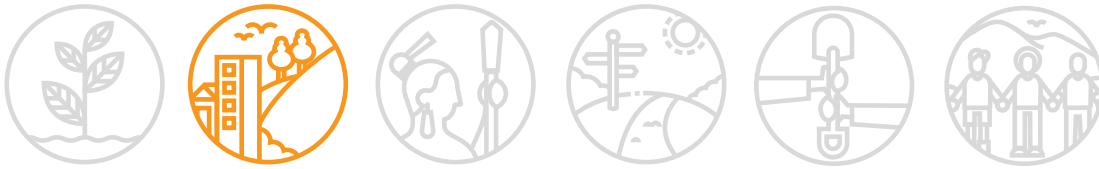
#### 4.2.2.6 Ecological values on private land

1. Inform neighbouring landowners about areas and features (e.g. mature native trees) of ecological value on their land and encourage them through advice and, where possible, practical support to protect and restore those areas and features, especially where useful ecological connections would be enhanced or created
2. Encourage and support neighbours to undertake weed and pest animal control
3. Encourage neighbours to protect freshwater values on their land, including potentially retiring steep land in the headwaters of stream catchments and restoring or fencing riparian land bordering water courses
4. Work collaboratively with willing neighbours whose properties contain forest remnants to:
  - Establish vegetation that will buffer and connect those remnants
  - Allow seed collection from specimens in those remnants for the Council's seed collection programme to strengthen the genetic resilience of eco-sourced plant propagation.

#### *Explanation*

Connecting up the ecological corridor along the Outer Green Belt will be greatly helped by the support and co-operation of neighbouring landowners. At the small scale, residential neighbours can help by controlling weeds and pest animals on their properties. At the larger scale, farmers often have a strong sense of stewardship for their land and recognise the importance of biodiversity and freshwater values within productive landscapes. However, they might not always have good information about the ecology on their land, how to look after natural areas nor

what assistance might be available to them. While it is the land owner's decision, the Council can facilitate and encourage conservation on neighbouring land through discussion, advice and information and, where possible, practical support and incentives. The Council regularly sprays weed growth along its rural fence lines to meet statutory requirements and to keep its fence assets clear for maintenance. The spread of weeds across boundaries is an issue best addressed by education and collaboration.



## 4.3 Landscape and land use

### 4.3.1 Objectives

1. To protect the Outer Green Belt landscape as an enduring part of Wellington's identity
2. To recognise and protect the Outer Green Belt landscape as a setting for a unique and varied recreation experience in the hills at the edge of the city and Cook Strait
3. To restrict development of buildings and structures in order to protect the relatively undeveloped character of the Outer Green Belt, which people value for its intrinsic natural and visual values
4. To achieve a sustainable balance between maintaining open hilltop landscapes and restoring taller-growing indigenous vegetation on the Outer Green Belt.

### 4.3.2 Policies & Actions

#### 4.3.2.1 Landscape character

1. Recognise and protect the rugged, relatively undeveloped character of the Outer Green Belt landscape and its role as a natural visual backdrop in the city
2. Maintain an open landscape character on defined summit and ridgetop areas of the Outer Green Belt to facilitate variety in recreational experiences, including places of wide open space and optimal views out
3. Maintain clear views from identified viewpoints on hilltops, ridgelines, side spurs and tracks by controlling vegetation height or, subject to 4.3.2.4, by providing viewing platforms
4. Recognise the different landscape character in the management sectors, taking into account the different combinations of land form, ecology, land use and local history, as the basis for ensuring diversity of places and recreational opportunities within the Outer Green Belt.

#### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |   |   |                       |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| a) Identify key viewpoints and 'open tops' areas and consider how areas will be maintained clear of tall vegetation over time and demarcated on the ground. | N | ongoing <sup>21</sup> |
|---|---|-----------------------|

#### Explanation

As described in section 3.3, the Outer Green Belt is an important part of Wellington's landscape, particularly valued for its relatively undeveloped skylines and increasingly bush-clad land forms. The interweaving of bush-clad slopes and grazed open tops has historically characterised the Outer Green Belt but

this pattern is changing as more of the steep higher slopes revert from pasture to woody vegetation. From a land management perspective, revegetating the steep land and stream headwaters on the flanks of the ridges helps to maintain healthy streams by holding and filtering run-off. Visually, the forested eastern

<sup>21</sup> The intention is to only identify key areas, with some secondary viewpoints on tracks that might grow over in time. This work will happen when reviewing grazing management and fencing programmes and when new land is added to the Outer Green Belt.

flanks are valued as a natural backdrop to the city. Recreationally, the contrast between exposed open tops and more sheltered forested areas offers variety in the environments people can experience. How to maintain open land on upper slope and ridgetop areas is discussed further under grazing (see 4.3.2.2.).

The continuity of ridgeline land forms is a feature of the Outer Green Belt landscape but diversity at the local scale also needs to be recognised, not only to reflect differences in site conditions but also the different history and desires of adjacent communities. Managing that diversity is picked up in the management sector policies in Part 5.

**4.3.2.2 Grazing**

1. Trial the gradual phasing out of grazing from Outer Green Belt reserves in stages, in consultation with the current graziers to manage the process, including:
  - a) Issuing interim grazing licenses where appropriate for periods of up to five years
  - b) Adapting grazing regimes, where possible, to reduce duration of cattle grazing and/or replace with sheep grazing
  - c) Upgrading boundary fences to fully exclude farm stock from the reserves
  - d) Negotiating exit plans with graziers, subject to the outcomes of the alternative management trials.
2. Trial mechanical methods and herbicide spraying to maintain retired ridgetop areas that are to be kept in open grassland and adapt the management regime as considered necessary from monitoring results (see action (d) below).
3. Ensure the fire risk on the open ridgetops is specifically addressed in the proposed fire plan (4.7.2.2).

**Action**

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

a) Identify and map the areas to be kept in grassland to maintain views and open ridgetops for recreation, and prepare a fencing maintenance/upgrade plan to help secure funding and guide the staged cessation of grazing	N	1-2 yrs
b) Formalise interim grazing rights with grazing licenses of no more than five-year terms	N	1-2 yrs
c) Implement the fencing/upgrade plan	N	1-2 yrs
d) Set up monitoring of the changes in the grassland areas as a research project to inform decisions about how best to maintain the desired areas of open ridgetop. Gather baseline data before retiring grazing areas or adapting continuing the management regimes.	N	1-2 yrs

**Explanation**

Until now grazing has been used to maintain pasture cover on the ridgetops and hilltops north of Mākara Road saddle. To the south, there is no grazing on Outer Green Belt reserves. The Council has reviewed the effectiveness, suitability and sustainability of grazing regimes in the light of recreational use, environmental impact and farm consultant advice about the land’s grazing capacity and value. Though some people appreciate seeing farm animals close to the city for the rural character and historic associations, it is proposed to gradually phase out grazing. Contributing factors include compatibility issues between recreational

users and grazing stock, costly trampling damage to tracks, vegetation and the pasture itself, especially in wet winter conditions, pugging in riparian areas affecting water quality, browse on native vegetation, the marginal productive value of the land and the cost of fencing. A fencing audit has highlighted the need for maintenance, replacement or construction of boundary fences as well as the need to repair or fill gaps in fencing inside the reserves to exclude grazing stock from forest restoration areas and/or permanent forest sinks. Fencing along the grazed margins of the Western Wellington Forests Key Natural Ecosystem

(KNE), which covers a large part of Te Wharangi ridge, is prioritised in the KNE management plan.

Grazing is not necessarily the only or most cost-effective way to maintain the desired areas of grassland, given that the land is marginal farmland at best. Instead, it is proposed to trial the use of a combination of mechanical means and targeted weed spraying.

The outcome envisaged is that the tops will remain open grassland for a long time without grazing though the nature of the grassland will change. It will become 'rank grass' (long grass), which will form a thick thatch and is likely to persist for decades or longer due to the harsh conditions in most places - extreme wind exposure and drought, exacerbated by the poor thin soils and likely increased extremes of climate change. It is envisaged that recreational outcomes will be improved by removing the stock and also allowing an alternative kind of lush grassland to develop. Ecological objectives will be supported as there will be less risk of stock damage to forest and riparian areas and the grassland is likely to provide good lizard habitat. It is also thought likely that the thick rank grass thatch will suppress quite a lot of weed growth compared to shorter pasture, as weed seeds are less likely to develop on ground shaded by the thatch.

The principal weed species that are likely to invade open areas are gorse and Darwin's barberry. Grazing stock has not been effective in preventing or slowing the spread of Darwin's barberry but the Council has had some success in controlling it with its routine boundary fence aerial spraying. The Council proposes to spray the edges of the grassland areas to keep the infestations from spreading and will continue supporting research into bio-control.

The change is to be staged gradually, in consultation with the graziers involved, to ensure boundary fencing is in good order before totally excluding stock. That will allow the Council to progressively trial and monitor the new regime, adapting its management approach as required, including reintroducing grazing if necessary. One factor that will need to be watched, for instance, is whether the taller grass will increase fire risk. In the meantime, where grazing continues for an interim period, sheep grazing will be sought instead of cattle, as sheep have less environmental impact and are less intimidating to recreational users, though the dog-on-leash rule will need to be strictly enforced. This change to grazing currently affects sectors 3 and 4 but could well affect land management decisions in newly acquired reserves in sectors 1 and 2 as well. The existing horse grazing lease in the Chartwell area (Management Sector 4) is to continue in the meantime but is likely to be phased out in the longer term.

#### 4.3.2.3 Plantation forestry

1. Manage existing forestry plantations to be gradually replaced by regenerating native forest by:
  - Allowing the exotic trees to age and fall over naturally, unless selective removal is warranted to manage risk and/or potential weed problems, or
  - Harvest of selected blocks to maximise timber value to help fund native forest restoration and weed control of the sites, or
  - Staged removal of blocks following significant weather events

*and*

  - Controlling weed competition and wilding pine regrowth in cleared areas and forest gaps
2. Take into account in applying (1) above, the need to protect stream catchments from increased run-off, erosion and sedimentation
3. Manage the gradual transition from exotic to native forest to provide, over the duration, a variety of environments for recreational use, for example, areas of relatively open forest beneath mature pines, other areas of dense regeneration in forest gaps
4. Manage exotic shelter belts and trees that have recognised heritage value for longevity but do not replant, to avoid perpetuating seed production that could threaten nearby ecological or landscape values.

### **Explanation**

The Council generally manages plantations on its reserve land for ecological and/or recreational benefits rather than commercial production. A low-key management approach is generally adopted whereby trees are allowed to age and fall over naturally. Over time, gaps are created and the overall forest canopy thins, letting in more light which encourages a native understorey to regenerate. The Council's tree team mainly deals with storm damage on a reactive basis but may also take action to manage risk when required. There is the possibility that forest areas may need to be closed to the public for significant periods of time following major storm damage. Given the changes that can occur with weather events as well as the natural ageing of the trees, the Council monitors trees and stands of trees, using internationally recognised methodology.

Some proactive management is also used selectively. For instance, the Council is experimenting with ways

to enhance native forest regeneration, while retaining tall tree habitat for wildlife, by removing or killing single trees or tree groups in the middle of forest stands without affecting the stability of the whole stand. In other situations, staged removal of tree stands might be required where stands have become unstable and/or where weed growth in the tangle of branches and timber that follows tree fall, is likely to be difficult and costly to manage. The Council's carbon storage obligations will be taken into account in managing conversion from exotic to native forest cover.

The main plantations (or remnants of plantations) in the Outer Green Belt are at Spicer Forest, Te Ngāhere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa, the Airstrip Block above Stebbings Valley, north of Johnston Hill, Karori Parkland at Zealandia. Any specific management policies for these are outlined under the relevant management sectors in Part 5.

#### **4.3.2.4 Development and land use**

1. Protect the relatively undeveloped natural and rural character of the Outer Green Belt by applying the Rules in this plan (Part 6) and promoting other statutory and non-statutory mechanisms to minimise built development and land use change that would undermine that character. Limit development of buildings in the Outer Green Belt
2. Avoid siting large structures and buildings on ridgetops and hilltops, unless an elevated location is essential for public utility and cannot practically be located elsewhere
3. Locate new buildings and structures around the edges of the Outer Green Belt wherever possible and appropriate, to preserve the character of the areas that are more remote from urban development and comparatively free of structures
4. Avoid significant earthworks in visually prominent areas while not precluding land management activities that will have only reasonable short-term effects, for example, grading the line of a new fence or managing tracks that will be re-grassed within a few months
5. Assess proposed buildings, structures or earthworks to ensure the development is necessary and in keeping with the landscape character, using the assessment criteria in the Rules section, which includes assessment under the district plan if a resource consent is required
6. Design and locate all built development, including tracks and signage, to minimise the visual and physical impact on landscape and heritage features, landscape character and ecology
7. If existing public utility structures and buildings become obsolete for their existing use and are not suitable for suitable adaptive re-use, they must be removed and the sites reinstated as public open space
8. Produce a landscape development plan to guide any major development such as main entrances or visitor facilities, ensuring to apply the assessment criteria in the Rules section of this plan and best practice design,<sup>22</sup> such as water-sensitive design, to minimise adverse visual and environmental impacts

<sup>22</sup> See *Water Sensitive Urban Design, A guide for WSfUD storm water management in Wellington*



9. Assess requests for commemorative furniture under the Council's Commemorative Policy, taking particular care that any such furniture:

- Is appropriate to and does not clutter the surrounding environment
- Is designed and placed to be unobtrusive in the setting
- Does not detract from the remote character in some parts of the Outer Green Belt

### *Explanation*

The relative absence of structures, buildings and roads on the Outer Green Belt is important to its natural character, urban containment role and the recreational experience it offers. Nevertheless, a limited number of built features do exist and there will, inevitably, be demands for further development of one sort or another. Already increased public use has resulted in calls for more amenities such as toilets, seats and shelters, as well as improved signage and more track development. Collectively these kinds of features can create the impression of 'clutter' unless well planned and designed, yet in some situations built features such as pou, entrance markers and artworks could add to people's experience and sense of place without undermining the overall undeveloped character of the Outer Green Belt.

There may well be new demands in the future that we can't foresee now, just as the proposed zip line above Carey's Gully (currently being considered) would not have been foreseen 10 years ago. This management plan will help guide responses to any new demands and whether they should or should not be accommodated through consideration of detailed proposals under criteria in the Rules section, including public consultation if impacts are significant and/or the use so unusual that it requires wider input.

Built development that is required for visitor amenities will be generally located at the edge of the Outer Green Belt, particularly at main entrances where existing built infrastructure already exists (e.g. roads and water supply). Entrances and any other built development will need to be low-key, well designed and planned

10. Limit the installation of permanent artworks in most areas of the Outer Green Belt, as being generally inappropriate to the natural values except at main entrances but consider, in rare instances, and evaluate under the Council's *Public Art Policy 2012*, artwork that has been designed as part of a detailed site plan and would complement or interpret site values.

to reflect the emphasis on the Outer Green Belt's natural values. Places where such development is planned are specified in the management sectors (Part 5). In the case of utilities, it is accepted that some do require elevated sites but further development will be discouraged from places of particular landscape importance or in currently undeveloped areas. A point to note is that sometimes built structures become iconic landmarks, as in the case of the Mt Kaukau television mast and the Brooklyn wind turbine. As technology changes, some existing infrastructure, such as transmitter towers, may become obsolete but other needs are likely to arise, such as new water reservoir sites to serve urban growth areas or to provide emergency water supplies.

In addition to this management plan, the Council will use the following mechanisms to manage proposed built development or land use change in the Outer Green Belt, particularly where proposals require resource consent.

- *District plan rules (statutory)* to control activities that would affect the open space or conservation values of the land
- *District plan ridgelines and hilltops overlay (statutory)* - to assess proposed development within the overlay area in terms of criteria aimed at avoiding visually obtrusive development. The overlay area covers much of the Outer Green Belt but not the less visually prominent areas, such as lower slopes and valleys, and some places where the overlay was modified during the plan change process.



## 4.4 Culture and heritage

### 4.4.1 Objectives

1. To identify, recognise, protect and interpret the cultural and heritage sites, features and values of the Outer Green Belt
2. To tell the stories of the places and people of the Outer Green Belt and the part they have played in the history and development of Wellington, including the story of the Outer Green Belt itself.

### 4.4.2 Policies

#### 4.4.2.1 Recognition and protection of cultural and historical features

1. Recognise that the Outer Green Belt is part of a broader cultural landscape of great significance to mana whenua and work with mana whenua to protect its mauri
2. Recognise, respect and protect wāhi tapu (sacred sites), sites of significance to mana whenua or other Māori sites listed in the district plan and other places on the Outer Green Belt known to be significant to Māori, in consultation with the appropriate iwi. Discuss proposed activity in the vicinity of these sites and places with mana whenua before the activity starts
3. Continue to identify, recognise and protect other cultural and heritage sites, archaeological sites and valued cultural landscapes on the Outer Green Belt in a manner reflecting their value and significance, in consultation with any directly affected groups or individuals
4. Manage heritage, archaeological sites and cultural landscapes (including wāhi tapu) to maintain their integrity and assist visitor appreciation
5. Work with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, mana whenua, historic societies and interested individuals and groups to research cultural, archaeological and heritage values of the Outer Green Belt, manage recognised sites of significance, and develop interpretive material.

#### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

a) Develop and maintain an inventory of all sites and features of cultural and heritage interest or value within the Outer Green Belt	N	ongoing
b) Where the significance and nature of cultural and heritage sites warrants, prepare heritage conservation plans to guide future protection measures and management	N	5-10 yrs
c) Undertake an archaeological assessment of the Outer Green Belt to identify and protect archaeological sites. By law, any modification or destruction of an archaeological site must be guided by an archaeological authority	N	1-2 yrs
d) Identify places where planting, regeneration and vegetation may damage heritage, archaeological sites and cultural landscapes, including wāhi tapu. Establish a plan to record and manage the cultural heritage values of these places	N	3-5 yrs
e) Undertake a study to identify valued cultural landscapes, including wāhi tapu, in consultation with iwi and other stakeholders.	N	5-10 yrs

---

#### 4.4.2.2 Interpreting culture and heritage

1. Develop interpretive material to assist visitors to appreciate the Outer Green Belt's history, according to an Outer Green Belt interpretation plan, taking into account the principles in the Council's urban ecology-biodiversity interpretation framework where subject matter overlaps with that framework.

#### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |  |   |         |
|--|---|---------|
| a) Develop a heritage interpretation plan as part of an overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see 4.6.2.5 Interpretation) to guide how to tell citizens and visitors about the many and diverse historical and cultural features of the Outer Green Belt, via various media. | N | 1-2 yrs |
|--|---|---------|

#### Explanation

The Outer Green Belt provides a unique perspective into the cultural landscape of the Wellington region, including views of Te Whanganui-a-Tara/ Wellington Harbour, Raukawa Moana (Cook Strait), Te Waipounamu (South Island), north to Kāpiti and Mana islands and large tracts of land and coast between. Views encompass the lands of both Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa as well as the lands and waters of tribal groups who preceded them. This includes Kupe, the explorer credited with discovering Aotearoa, and Tara, after whom the harbour is named. The strong connection iwi have with this cultural landscape and the indigenous flora and fauna they support, should be woven into the themes of the interpretation plan.

Similarly, as described in Section 3.4, the Outer Green Belt is rich in history associated with colonial times, farming, city development and changing attitudes to environmental use and management. Popular elevated viewpoints such as Mt Kaukau or Wrights Hill are ideal for seeing the Outer Green Belt and its heritage in the context of the wider landscape and city. The themes outlined in Section 3.4 are no more than a preliminary summary and more research and documentation will be necessary to maintain a record of what we know and to provide the basis for interpretation.

---

#### 4.4.2.3 Place names

1. Where there are both Māori and European place names, use both on signs and maps of the Outer Green Belt
2. New names for areas, features or places will be determined in conjunction with iwi, including joint names, under the Council's *Naming Policy Te Māpihi Maurea*
3. Consider the adoption of an appropriate Māori name for the Outer Green Belt which is complementary to the existing name.

#### Explanation

Many existing Māori and European place names in the Outer Green Belt add to the sense of place. Some names reflect ways that mana whenua and later settlers interpreted features in the landscape, while other names reflect past activities and the people who shaped local history.

Using traditional and new Māori names for various places and features in the Outer Green Belt is a way of recognising mana whenua's long connection with the land and highlighting a sense of the cultural landscape. It is also one way of implementing the Council's *Te Tauihu: Te Reo Māori Policy* in support of revitalising te reo.



## 4.5 Recreation and access

The Outer Green Belt provides a large area of land that supports outdoor recreation in Wellington and community aspirations for Wellington to be a liveable, 'green', active and connected city<sup>23</sup>. Its large scale means it can provide for extensive outdoor recreation and enjoyment, even as the city's population grows, helping to meet needs and desires for active, healthy communities and lifestyles.

### 4.5.1 Objectives

1. To provide or allow for both passive and active recreational activities on the Outer Green Belt that are accessible to a broad section of the community and are environmentally sustainable
2. To facilitate opportunities on the Outer Green Belt for people to get active in the outdoors, have fun and be in contact with nature
3. To manage recreation and access in the Outer Green Belt in the context of recognising that the natural environment setting is a key part of the experience provided and is valued by the various user groups
4. To provide recreational opportunities on the Outer Green Belt principally through an interconnected network of paths, tracks and routes, well-linked to local communities, and catering for a range of user interests, abilities, fitness and skills
5. To complete the Skyline Track from Porirua to the south coast
6. To apply the principle of manaakitanga (hospitality, care and respect for others) in the way access and enjoyment of the Outer Green Belt is managed - for local, regional, national and international visitors.

### 4.5.2 Policies

#### 4.5.2.1 Recreation

1. Provide for a wide range of informal outdoor recreational activities appropriate to the natural or rural environments of the Outer Green Belt landscape (see Part 6, Rules for more on types of activity)
2. Provide outdoor recreational infrastructure (access, tracks, signage and amenities) to facilitate safe recreational access and enjoyment, while maintaining the undeveloped, rugged and diverse landscape character of the Outer Green Belt
3. Encourage access for all to the Outer Green Belt by providing information about public transport connections to key destinations
4. Promote the health and wellbeing benefits of the Outer Green Belt as a place with opportunities for physical activity, relaxation, contact with nature and community involvement
5. Provide play opportunities in the form of unstructured creative play for all ages on the Outer

Green Belt based upon exploring and learning about natural environments

6. Promote the Outer Green Belt to Wellington's residents and visitors for its outdoor recreation opportunities in a unique landscape setting.

#### *Explanation*

The Outer Green Belt is a wonderful recreational resource on the edge of the city area that offers uniquely 'Wellington' outdoor recreation opportunities. Experiencing the continuous ridgeline landscape with its variety of 'wild' places, including open hilltops, bush and stream valleys, is particularly suited to activities such as walking, tramping, running, biking and horse riding, which involve movement through the natural and rural settings. Under the Reserves Act, the Outer Green Belt's scenic reserves are for the purpose of protecting and preserving the

<sup>23</sup> *Our City Tomorrow, Tō Tātou Taone a Āpōpō, What's Next?* (2017) Wellington City Council.

scenery, natural features and landscapes for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, enjoyment and use of the public. A balance between these two purposes is needed.

There is growing evidence of the human need for contact with nature and the role it plays in health and wellbeing to individuals and communities. Seeing natural places and having access to them in everyday life is one of the things people value about Wellington.

Informal activities that require little infrastructure other than tracks and are based primarily on experiencing the relatively undeveloped landscape are considered the most appropriate. Simply enabling access to open spaces close to nature can be enough and, so, buildings and structures away from entrances will be rare. Suburban reserves and other types of open space sit adjacent to the Outer Green Belt and provide for other recreational experiences, such as playgrounds, neighbourhood parks, sports grounds and cemetery space.

Types of use and development of the Outer Green Belt are categorised as ‘allowed’, ‘managed’ or ‘prohibited’. See the Rules section for category lists, assessment criteria and permission processes.

Camping on the Outer Green Belt has, until now, been a prohibited activity but there have been calls to allow people to experience an overnight ‘wilderness’ camping experience close to the city. Most survey respondents in 2017 were either neutral

or unsupportive but 20-30 percent supported the idea. To provide something that equates to a ‘wilderness’ experience would require relatively remote locations with at least toilet and water facilities, bearing in mind hygiene and safety requirements in a public open space that is more highly used than the true national park type of ‘wilderness’. Keeping in mind the camping opportunities available within a reasonably short distance in GWRC’s regional parks, provision for an overnight outdoor camping service is not proposed at this stage. However, requests for one-off overnight camping with an educational focus will be considered through the events application process (see Part 6 Rules). Restricted camping in self-contained campervans is permitted beside the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre under bylaw.

The *Wellington Play Spaces Policy* recognises the benefits of informal play in natural environments, of which the Outer Green Belt offers a wealth of opportunities. The policy also aims to provide playgrounds equitably distributed across the city. Four playgrounds have been developed on the edge of the Outer Green Belt, which are managed under the *Suburban Reserves Management Plan*, at Brasenose Reserve, Khandallah Park, Silverstream Road and Montgomery Avenue. Opportunities to promote informal play in natural settings and the value of it to children and families will be explored through events, programmes and online content.

The Council has a role to play in the provision of spaces, places and tracks and, importantly, promotion and programmes to let people know about opportunities available and facilitate greater participation.

#### 4.5.2.2 Track network

1. Maintain, develop and manage the Outer Green Belt track (access) network in accordance with the network principles in the Council’s *Open Space Access Plan* (OSAP), including catering for
  - a) A wide range of people’s skills, fitness, abilities and interests
  - b) Minority specialist track users proportional to numbers of users
  - c) Easy access to key destinations
  - d) Some tracks specifically designed to enable access for those with limited mobility.
2. Improve the track network by
  - a) Completing the Skyline Track as a continuous shared track spanning the entire length of the Outer Green Belt, following the high ground of the main ridgelines wherever possible
  - b) Upgrading and adding to lateral tracks to provide adequate Skyline Track exit and entry points, fill gaps in local connections to adjacent communities and provide more local loop walks
3. Manage all tracks in the Outer Green Belt for shared foot and bike-based use unless otherwise specified

- in the OSAP, or in this plan, or as a result of local or wider network analysis of track condition and use<sup>24</sup>
4. Maintain a network of farm-type vehicle tracks that serve as shared-use recreational tracks while also providing for (where necessary) Council management, utility servicing<sup>25</sup> and emergency/civil defence vehicle access
  5. Allow for varied track types and widths in the network, including within single routes, to reflect the local landscape character and provide for the choice and variety of experience that recreational users prefer
  6. Design, upgrade and maintain tracks to the appropriate track specifications in the OSAP, bearing in mind that
    - Some tracks in suitable locations should be specifically designed for universal accessibility
    - The track network should reflect and not detract from the relatively undeveloped, natural or rural character of the Outer Green Belt landscape
    - Tracks should be designed to minimise environmental impact, taking account the principles for ecologically-sustainable tracks in the OSAP, and to minimise long-term maintenance
  7. Consult with the local community and user groups when considering proposals for any new track that is not already identified in the OSAP or in this plan and assess under the guidelines in the OSAP, taking particular account of
    - a) The track's role and need for it within the Outer Green Belt and wider Wellington track network, including any gaps or duplications in the existing network, levels of user demand and long-term maintenance
    - b) The principles for ecologically-sustainable tracks, the track assessment criteria and the track work priority criteria in the OSAP, which
      - c) The impact that any proposed changes/new development would have on different track users, the extent to which the network and user experience would be improved, and the potential to achieve shared benefits
  8. In assessing the environmental impacts of proposed track work, seek qualified ecological, professional track building, and, where appropriate, forester's advice
  9. Require track development projects carried out by volunteer track builders in the Outer Green Belt to have been first assessed and approved and that the volunteer track builders' operational process proposed under the *Open Space Action Plan 2016*<sup>26</sup> be applied to all volunteer track building and maintenance projects in the Outer Green Belt
  10. Support the integration of the Outer Green Belt track network within the regional trails framework<sup>27</sup>, subject to the policies in this plan and the Open Space Access Plan taking precedence over any policies in the framework that are at variance, in particular with regard to the following proposed regional trail classifications
    - a) Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park - proposed signature trail
    - b) Skyline Track, which is also part of the national Te Araroa Walkway route as far south as Khandallah Park - proposed signature trail
    - c) Polhill Reserve (adjacent to Outer Green Belt)/ Brooklyn Turbine/Te Kopahou tracks - proposed regional trail
  11. Integrate the Outer Green Belt track network with wider existing and proposed tracks outlined in the *Open Space Access Plan*, namely, links across the Porirua city boundary to Rangituhi /Colonial Knob, from Otari-Wilton's Bush west to Mākara Road and the coast beyond, and from Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park down Karori Stream to the south coast.

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

### Action

- |  |   |         |
|--|---|---------|
| a) Continue to develop well-graded side tracks to bypass or completely replace very steep sections of existing tracks, especially the 4WD sections of the Skyline Track. | E | ongoing |
|--|---|---------|

<sup>24</sup> Any changes to track use status will be subject to Council Committee approval as per the OSAP requirement.

<sup>25</sup> As required by legislation or other legal right of access and to a standard appropriate in the Outer Green Belt context.

<sup>26</sup> P.59

<sup>27</sup> *Wellington Regional Trails for the Future: A strategic framework for trails in the Wellington Region (2017).*

## Explanation

**Variety and choice:** The Outer Green Belt contains an extensive track network currently totalling some 160 kilometres in length or about 42 percent of the Council's total track network. Collectively, the existing network already has the capacity to offer a range of experiences in different settings and in different ways, including some of the city's most challenging and rugged tracks and environments. For instance, a single excursion might simply be a gentle bush walk or it could follow a range of gentle and steep tracks through bush, stream, pasture and hilltop environments. Some people prefer to use particular types of tracks, others enjoy using a range of track types. Some people enjoy exploring on their own while others prefer to do so in organised groups or in events.

The intention in this plan and the *Open Space Access Plan* is to facilitate as wide a range of recreational opportunities suited to the Outer Green Belt environment as possible. As described in section 3.5.1, more than 70 percent of users on the Outer Green Belt are usually on foot, engaging in a wide range of activities (walking, running, trap checking, orienteering.<sup>28</sup>). Correspondingly, most of the track network is available for on-foot use. The track network is also used by other types of track users. Mountain biking has grown in popularity and more than 20 percent of users now usually bike when on the Outer Green Belt. Horse riders represent a smaller group but there has been a need to provide more horse riding opportunities for some time, to which parts of the Outer Green Belt are well suited. As a general approach, provision for different user groups will be in proportion to the numbers of users, for example, horse riders or grade five mountain bikers represent a small proportion of users, so a small proportion of the track network will be prioritised for their use.

**Planning.** The Outer Green Belt is of a large enough scale that it can accommodate many tracks but it is also a place that people like because it is less developed, less urban and does, literally, have open spaces. While it can accommodate some of the variety that people prefer - narrow/wide, rough/smooth, steep/graded, accessible/remote - it is not possible, nor desirable, to have all these options everywhere if the track network is to reflect local landscape character and be cost-effective.

Requests for new track development need to be considered at the broad scale in the context of the wider city and regional track network and the considerable existing track infrastructure, which represents both past capital investment and future maintenance. New tracks can also have impacts on other values such as natural values, existing usage patterns and user expectations. All these factors need to be weighed up and some proposed tracks will not be built if there are significant impacts, limited demand and duplication of existing track provision. In assessing the impacts, specialist field advice should be sought from an ecologist, professional track builder skilled in good track design, and, if in a plantation forest, a forester to ensure trees are not destabilised by cutting through root systems. Planning track work will be consistent with Our Capital Spaces and the Open Space Access Plan, which prioritise completion of the Skyline Track and linking it in with a secondary network of local tracks.

While most of the track network is available for foot-based use, there has been community concern about the apparent focus in recent years on developing mountain bike tracks. That development, much of it carried out by mountain bikers, has been focussed on providing for a new and still growing recreational activity, which now represents more than 20 percent of track users. Considerable further development is proposed in the bike-prioritised Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park (see Part 5, Management Sector 5). Elsewhere, new tracks are proposed to meet needs for improved access/loop routes and, in some cases, to manage user conflicts. These are discussed further in the management sections.

At some stage, the limit of desirable track capacity will be reached - at that point track building will need to cease and the focus be purely on maintenance and way finding.

Some special interest groups and individuals, who enjoy building tracks as a recreational activity in itself, have been building unplanned and unsanctioned tracks. This activity can lead to issues of track proliferation, confusing layouts, safety risk, user conflict and, in places, poor track design with environmental damage. For this reason, track building

<sup>28</sup> Outer Green Belt Survey 2017/18

is to be authorised first by the Council and carried out according to approved guidelines, so that the track builders' enthusiasm and skill is directed towards shared community outcomes.

**Compatibility of activities.** A great attribute of the Outer Green Belt is that there is plentiful space to offer a diversity of settings and range of activities in the track network but that does not mean every activity can, or should be, available in every area. The varied topography and local character makes different areas more, or less, suited to track development and types of activity. Compatibility issues that can arise between different users are being managed by way of a current Council project to develop protocols and, within the Outer Green Belt, designating different tracks and/or areas for shared, prioritised or exclusive use. As demand for tracks grows, it is possible that the specifications for certain tracks may need to be changed. In these situations, the assessment process outlined in the track network policies in the Open Space Access Plan will be applied.

Shared tracks are most suited to the existing farm/utility access tracks where there is sufficient space for different users to pass comfortably. Some users don't like these wider tracks and advocate for a wider choice of track type and experiences tailored for particular users, preferably to the exclusion of other users. For example, mountain bikers have asked for more flowing or 'interesting' tracks, and runners for narrow 'challenging' single tracks. As stated already, the Outer Green Belt is large and can accommodate a lot of tracks but it is not possible to cater for all the specific user needs everywhere without compromising natural values and/or the expectations of other user groups. As a starting point, the Council proposes to develop the type of track network in proportion to the main user groups. Ultimately some compromise is required.

**Design and maintenance.** The existing infrastructure has been developed over many years, comprising old farm tracks, utility company maintenance tracks, informal routes worn in historically by grazing stock and by people, and purpose-built tracks for recreation. The tracks are, therefore, of variable widths, construction and gradients. While that variety adds to the interest and choice of tracks, it also presents some issues, such as difficult access on very steep gradients,

banks slumping on old farm tracks, preventing 4WD service vehicle access, and potential erosion and rutting on poorly constructed tracks, especially those without solid subgrade. The track specifications in the Open Space Access Plan will generally guide track upgrades and development to improve track sustainability but, in places, rougher less accessible tracks might be preserved to provide preferred options for some user groups, such as mountain runners.

While the Outer Green Belt's rugged nature is an essential part of what it has to offer as a recreational environment, the steep grades on many stretches of track may be off-putting to people who would otherwise enjoy the ridgetop environments. For instance, while the Skyline Track is undulating, some short very steep stretches are based on old farm tracks that were never designed for walking. Therefore, the Council will continue to construct side tracks at easier gradients to bypass the worst of the steep grades and consider completely retiring some very steep sections of track once suitable alternatives are in place. Ultimately, a more gently undulating route along the skyline could be among the choices available. While most of the Outer Green Belt topography is unsuitable for disabled access, there is provision at a few places, such as at Wrights Hill and the Brooklyn wind turbine. These and other opportunities will be identified as part of the accessibility and inventory planning work outlined in the Open Space Access Plan (Appendix 3).

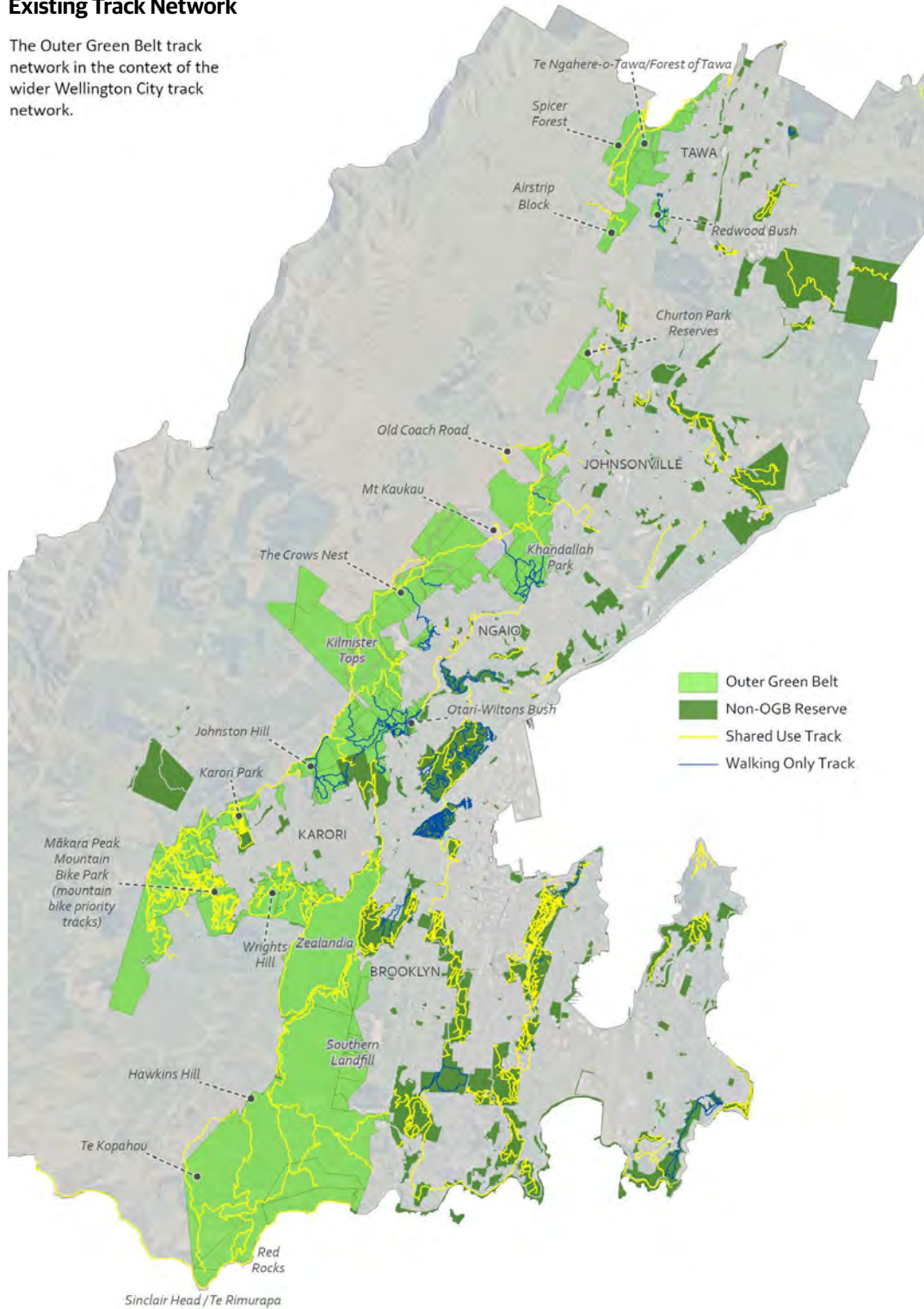
**Regional Trails for the Future Framework**<sup>29</sup>. Local government agencies and DoC are collaborating towards the Wellington region becoming a world-class destination for trail-based outdoor recreation. The framework provides a common overall direction, with potential synergies, particularly in promoting visitor opportunities, but the councils remain autonomous. In the Outer Green Belt tracks will be managed to reflect the varying character of areas along routes. In the case of the Skyline Track, most of it follows pre-existing farm or utility tracks that are already of suitable width to accommodate increased numbers of walkers and bikers. Upgrades are likely to affect small sections and be in the nature of some widening or providing for different users where existing track width is limited, and/or easing gradients.

<sup>29</sup> Wellington Regional Trails for the Future: A strategic framework for trails in the Wellington Region (2017)

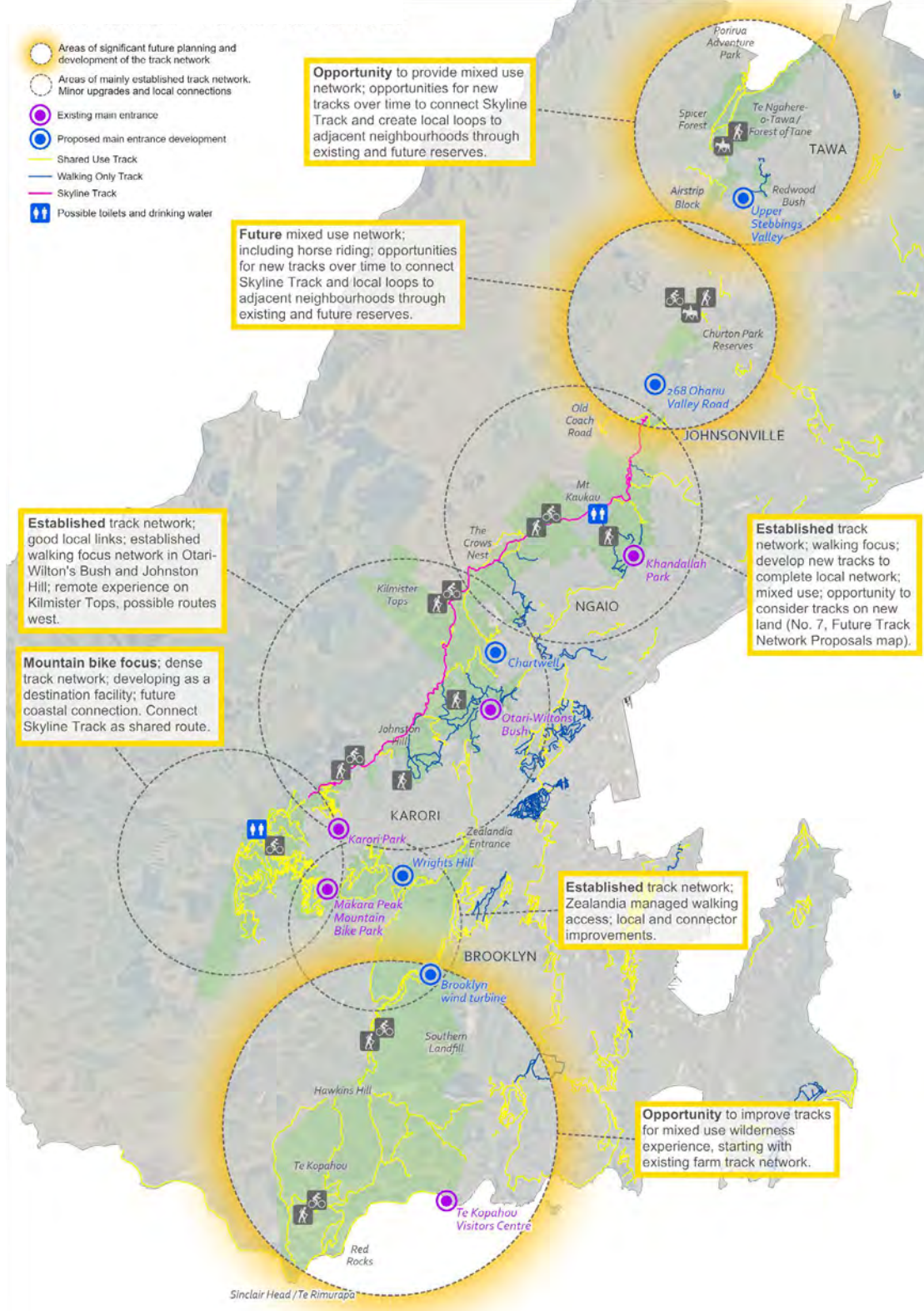


### Existing Track Network

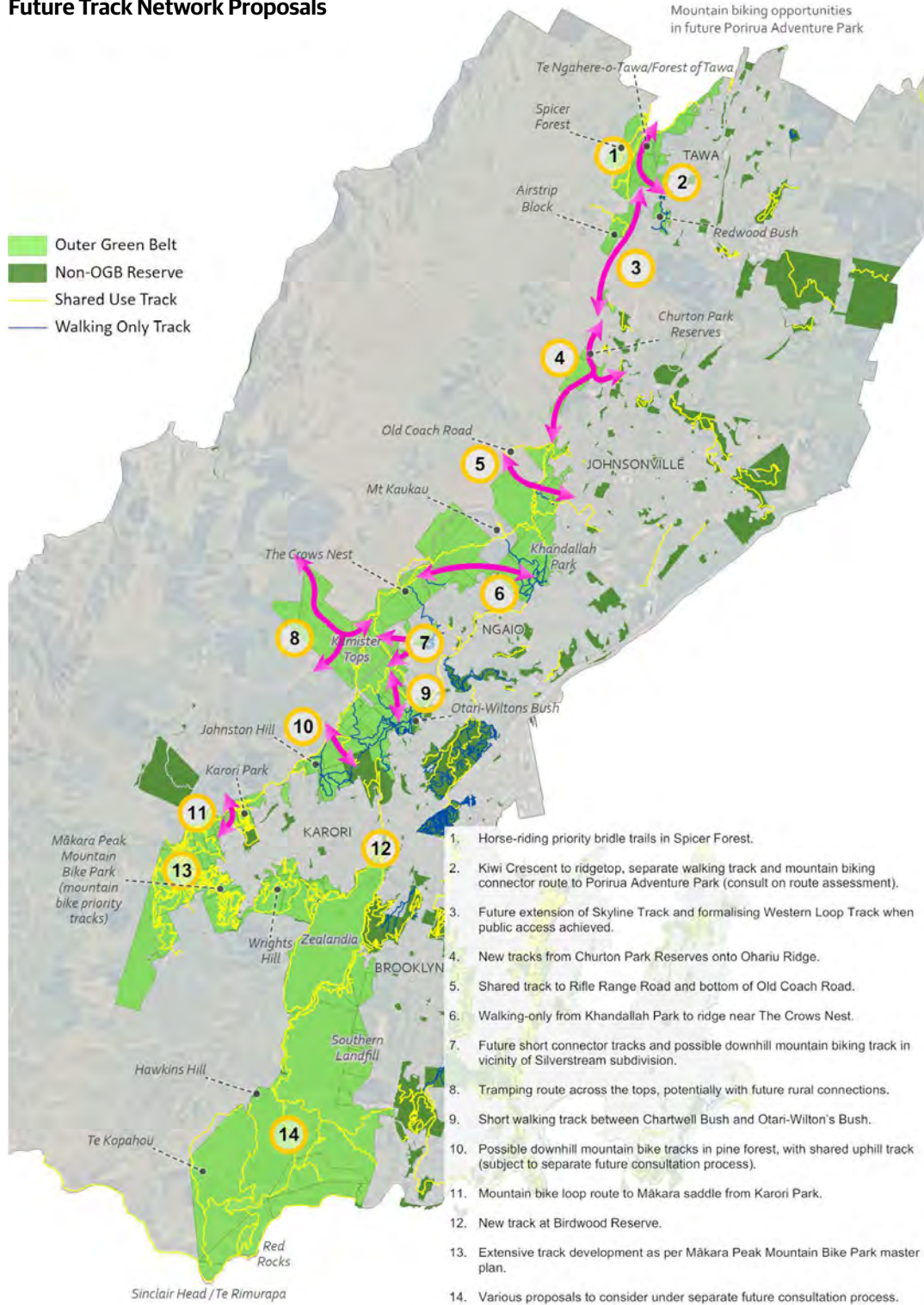
The Outer Green Belt track network in the context of the wider Wellington City track network.



**Track Network - Future Focus Areas**



**Future Track Network Proposals**



### 4.5.2.3 Entrances, amenities and way-finding

1. Provide on-site facilities and information to support visitors' safety and enjoyment without detracting from the predominantly natural landscape setting
2. Manage and develop a hierarchy of entrances to the track network to provide an equitable distribution of access points with corresponding levels of information and facilities (see track network future focus areas map), bearing in mind the proximity of other public facilities, for example, in Porirua reserves, at Karori Park sports ground.
3. Develop visitor amenities at key nodes as follows:
  - a) Main roadside entrances - parking, toilets, drinking water, map board, information about the entire Outer Green Belt
  - b) Secondary roadside entrances - map board with basic user information
  - c) Key off-road destinations/track nodes where usage and distance from roadside facilities warrants - composting toilets, drinking water, map board and how to find out more online.
4. Provide site furniture such as seats, picnic tables and lookout structures to facilitate visitor enjoyment of the outdoor environment without cluttering or detracting from the existing landscape setting
5. Encourage users to 'pack in, pack out' their own rubbish through signage and online information and provide rubbish receptacles only at main roadside entrances
6. Use on-site signage, map boards, way markers and interpretation to inform visitors about:
  - Recreation opportunities, including the range of track types, routes and loops and links to other nearby reserves
  - Location of facilities such as toilets and drinking water
  - Where feasible, give distances and typical walking times on major routes
  - Potential hazards (e.g. very steep grades, extreme weather risk)
  - Permitted types of user
  - Behaviour on shared tracks, including giving way to people on foot;
  - Public/private land boundaries and, where relevant, conditions of access over private land
  - Points of interest and the environmental and heritage values of the Outer Green Belt
7. Provide and promote reference to similar information in online digital formats, such as the Welly Walks app and other social media. Also provide in paper brochures as necessary (see also 4.6.2.5, Interpretation)
8. Use easily recognised pictograms, consistent with the appropriate New Zealand Standards for outdoor recreation symbols, and/or colour coding of routes to assist visitors find their way on the track network
9. Adapt the Council's standard park signage systems and corporate visual standards to reflect a consistent Outer Green Belt identity (see also 4.6.2.4, Outer Green Belt Identity)
10. Advocate for and provide information about public transport networks that are connected to Outer Green Belt track networks.

#### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

a) Prepare a conceptual development plan for the main entrances and key destinations/track nodes where facilities are to be developed and identify priorities, timing and funding requirements	N	1-2 yrs
b) Investigate composting toilet options and feasibility for use in more remote areas of the Outer Green Belt	E	1-2 yrs
c) Investigate funding opportunities with potential partners, e.g. Transpower.	N	ongoing

#### Explanation

The main entrances have been identified to provide key access points to the Outer Green Belt at reasonably evenly spaced intervals along its length. Their purpose will be to provide essential visitor information and

basic comfort stops, particularly for people on longer excursions such as the Skyline Track or multi-day walks traversing the Outer Green Belt. As the map shows, toilets and water are already available at five

main entrances but none are at elevated locations, which are the most accessible for Skyline Track users. Development of elevated main entrances will be prioritised, so people on long distance routes will not have to descend into valleys for toilet and water facilities.

Of the main entrances identified in the track network future focus areas map, Otari-Wilton's Bush, Karori Park, Mākara Peak and Te Kopahou have already been developed and there will be improvements at the Khandallah Park entrance associated with the swimming pool upgrade. Two main entrances are needed in management sectors 1 and 2, one in Upper Stebbings Valley and another at the saddle of Ohariu Valley Road. Their development will be contingent on first connecting access through the Outer Green Belt in these sectors but will then be given priority. In the meantime, the existing drive-on access points at Wrights Hill and Brooklyn wind turbine will be developed as main entrances, to enhance their popularity as broadly accessible viewpoints.

Secondary entrances are at key access points in local communities, from which a range of tracks and loops can be taken. Tertiary-level entrances are simply local connections into the network.

The 2017/2018 survey indicated demand for more amenities, in particular toilets, drinking water and rubbish bins. Locating these facilities mainly at the main roadside entrances helps to minimise environmental and visual impact in off-road areas

as well as costs. However, there are exceptions, such as the summit of Mt Kaukau, where the intensity of visitor use at a distance from toilets is causing problems. Composting toilets are a potential option in such situations. Facilities appropriate to neighbourhood park use on the edge of the Outer Green Belt are generally managed under the suburban or northern reserves management plans, for example, Khandallah Park picnic and swimming pool area and Montgomery Avenue playground.

Rubbish bins will generally not be provided except at main entrances, where there will already be a concentration of site furniture and regular servicing requirements. A pack in, pack out policy will be publicised and promoted.

Updated map boards will gradually be replaced or installed, larger ones at main entrances and the start and end of main routes, and smaller ones at other entrances. Generally, way-finding markers only will be used on the walkways themselves, to reduce 'clutter' and as extreme weather conditions can be hard on map boards.

Currently colour-coded way-finding markers have been used along the Skyline Track from Old Coach Road to Mt Kaukau. The colour coding will be continued. On other tracks way-finding will continue to be by way of route and destination naming, and standard pictogram information (e.g. shared track, walking-only track, dogs on leash).

#### 4.5.2.4 Dog walking

1. Provide for the reasonable exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners
2. Inform dog owners prominently of the need to keep dogs on a leash in all areas of the Outer Green Belt except in designated dog exercise areas, stressing the need for owners to prevent their dogs coming into conflict with other users, with grazing stock and with vulnerable wildlife (e.g. kākā)
3. Encourage dog owners to use dog exercise areas for off-leash dog walking by providing information about the localities of dog exercise areas.

##### *Explanation*

The Outer Green Belt has a great deal of open space where people are frequently tempted to let their dogs

off the leash. When they do, though, compatibility problems can arise with other users, with grazing stock and with native wildlife. Already there have been instances of dogs killing or injuring native birds, such as kākā, and, in future, the risk will increase as more vulnerable species are reintroduced. e.g. kiwi. In the Outer Green Belt 2017/18 survey, most respondents supported exercising dogs on leash but there was less support for unleashed dogs.

Currently, five off-leash exercise areas of varying sizes are available in the Outer Green Belt located at Flinders Park in Johnsonville, Sersi Terrace track in Khandallah, Silverstream Road Reserve in Ngaio, Karori Park in Karori and Wrights Hill parade ground in Karori. Some respondents in the 2017/18 survey and

submitters on the draft of this plan asked for more dog exercise areas. Suitable sites in edge areas could be considered, subject to assessing the effects in the

context of specific sites and weighing up the costs/benefits of allocating an area for single rather than multiple use.

#### 4.5.2.5 Motorised vehicles

1. Prohibit private vehicle access except under exceptional circumstances and on a one-off basis or where legal access is provided for (e.g. unformed legal roads or where legal right of way exists)
2. Limit motorised vehicle-based recreational use to organised events that have been approved and had permits issued (see 6.6.3. Rules), taking into account, in addition to the criteria in that section:
  - The number of vehicles involved in a given event
  - The type of vehicles
  - Frequency of motorised vehicle events in the particular part of the Outer Green Belt
  - The suitability of proposed routes
  - The impact on other recreational users and the environment.

##### *Explanation*

Motorised vehicles can detract from recreational users' experience of the Outer Green Belt as a natural environment setting. Therefore, motorised vehicle access is limited. A significant change in this plan is the extension of the Outer Green Belt to the south coast, which means the unpaved road around the coast from the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre is now part of the Outer Green Belt. Careful management of access along the road is required to provide for a range of recreational users, including those seeking 4WD-drive access

around the coast, as well as for owners of historic baches on the coast. See Part 5, Management Sector 7.

Off-road driving is recognised as a recreational use and local 4WD clubs have run one-off driving events on the Outer Green Belt before, under permits. Provided these events are of a sufficiently small scale, keep to agreed 4WD tracks and are sufficiently infrequent that other recreational users are rarely affected by them, the Council regards these activities as enabling a particular type of recreational group to access and enjoy the Outer Green Belt environment. There could be occasions where infrequent one-off events could enable some people to access the Outer Green Belt who would otherwise be physically unable to do so, such as a 4WD club providing transport to enable a community group to carry out a botanical survey.

Motorised vehicle access may be part of a commercial activity proposal. The appropriateness of that access will be assessed against the values of the Outer Green Belt and as part of any licence or concession application that would be required prior to any commercial activity operating on the Outer Green Belt (refer to Part 6, Rules).

Council staff and utility providers will require motorised vehicle access from time to time for maintenance and management purposes.

#### 4.5.2.6 Organised outdoor events and programmes

1. Encourage and support outdoor recreation events and programmes on the Outer Green Belt that encourage people's use of it and sense of connection to the landscape setting and natural environment
2. Apply the rules in section 6.6: Managed Activities when considering applications for organised events and outdoor programmes and when setting conditions of approval, taking into account the assessment criteria and the suitability of the

proposal to the Outer Green Belt environment and/or particular area involved, and the impact on the environment and other users, of:

- a) The proposed scale
- b) The frequency
- c) The temporary nature of infrastructure and services required to provide the event or programme
- d) Compatibility with other users and the possible need to temporarily restrict access to some areas

e) Cumulative effects of the event or programme being considered alongside other events and programmes also happening in the Outer Green Belt

f) Opportunities for partnership with event organisers to benefit the Outer Green Belt, e.g. contributions to environmental outcomes associated with an event.

### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |   |   |         |
|---|---|---------|
| a) Work with WellingtonNZ <sup>30</sup> to investigate the feasibility costs and benefits of developing appropriate signature 'Outer Green Belt' events to promote it as a regional outdoor recreation destination and encourage people of various abilities to explore and enjoy what it has to offer. | N | 1-2 yrs |
|---|---|---------|

### Explanation

Organised events and programmes are great opportunities to promote awareness of the Outer Green Belt, encourage participation in outdoor recreation, and showcase Wellington, with its unique combination of landscape and outdoor recreation opportunity. Examples to date include the mountain biking competitions based at Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park, the Wellington Urban Ultra 2K (WUU-2K) mid-winter trail running event, the Kids' Mt Kaukau Challenge organised as a fundraiser by Khandallah School, Bio-Blitz community science days at Otari-Wilton's Bush and annual 'Play in the Park' theatrical productions, run by the Khandallah Arts Theatre.

It is likely that, as the Outer Green Belt becomes better known and increasingly connected, the ideas and demand for organised events will increase. It will be important to manage that demand to strike a balance between the expectations of some users who want the Outer Green Belt to be a peaceful escape from the city and others who enjoy participating in organised and, perhaps, large-scale events. The frequency and scale of events are important considerations in this. For instance, how frequently could Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park be closed for mountain biking competitions before non-competitors felt disenfranchised?

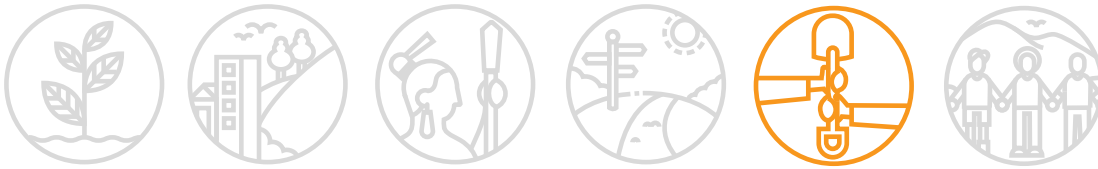
Elsewhere, while one 4WD excursion a year might feel like the exception, if it happened every month, would others feel the off-road atmosphere was being compromised?

Another way in which organised activities can occur is through commercial operations. For instance, guided walking or cycling tours or trips would potentially bring visibly organised groups into the Outer Green Belt. Such business activities could benefit the city economy by adding visitor attractions but could also potentially detract from the sense of free public open space if the groups were too large, poorly managed or too many.

The Outer Green Belt is a very large open space with the capacity to host a range of events and programmes. It is an attraction and it also plays a role in helping achieve community, health and wellbeing objectives by offering outdoor access and enjoyment. A regular signature 'Outer Green Belt' event (or events programme) could potentially be developed and promoted through social media channels, to attract residents and visitors alike, tied to promoting awareness of the Outer Green Belt. This could help achieve Outcome (iii) in Our Capital Spaces, contributing to Wellington's outstanding quality of life through being a world-class walking and biking destination, with regional and national events.

Where the limits of organised events lie is, as yet, unknown, especially as informal recreation use is also increasing. In the meantime, events will be handled as 'managed activities', requiring an application and assessment process, and any approvals will be subject to special conditions aimed at minimising the impacts and optimising benefits.

<sup>30</sup> See <https://www.wellingtonnz.com/discover/>



## 4.6 Community and identity

### 4.6.1 Objectives

1. To encourage and support appropriate involvement of mana whenua, individuals, neighbouring land owners, community groups and organisations in working towards the Outer Green Belt vision
2. To foster people's sense of community, belonging, health and wellbeing by encouraging individual and collective participation in caring and advocating for the Outer Green Belt
3. To promote awareness of the Outer Green Belt as a community resource that contributes to Wellington's sense of place and people's quality of life.

### 4.6.2 Policies

#### 4.6.2.1 Partnership with mana whenua

1. Encourage Treaty partners and the wider Māori community to help determine how this plan can be implemented, including
  - a) Working in partnership to co-manage sites of significance to mana whenua
  - b) Supporting Māori community-based groups to practise tikanga and to use open spaces in the Outer Green Belt for the development of indigenous knowledge and traditional activities, such as raranga (weaving), for the benefit of all
2. Ensure that mana whenua are kept informed about Outer Green Belt management through regular reporting
3. Use and encourage more use of te reo Māori in relation to place names and the key tikanga concepts carried into this plan.

#### Explanation

The Council's relationship with mana whenua<sup>31</sup> is managed through Memoranda of Understanding with the mandated iwi entities, Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust and Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Incorporated, based on principles of partnership, participation and protection of taonga and cultural heritage. The Council has a responsibility to take

account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes.

The Outer Green Belt is a recent concept that does not necessarily reflect mana whenua's relationship with the land, either traditionally or currently. The way in which mana whenua wish to collaborate in managing the Outer Green Belt needs to be explored further as well as opportunities to be active partners in activities such as catchment management, habitat restoration, pest control and trail development. Supporting iwi's capacity and capability to be active partners is an aspect to be considered.

The Council's *Te Tauīhu: Te Reo Māori Policy* aims to support more everyday usage of te reo Māori. Recognition and use of Māori place names is one way to do so but to also strengthen local identity and understanding of Māori heritage. Māori terms for natural elements and resources are already being used more, such as Māori names for plants and animals. Various tikanga also encapsulate concepts that align closely with the values and objectives of this plan, such as kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality, care and respect for others).

<sup>31</sup> *Mana whenua* means customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapu in an identified area.



#### 4.6.2.2 Community partnership

1. Inform community groups and local residents about what is happening in their part of the Outer Green Belt, to raise awareness of nature, recreational opportunities, development projects and events in local areas and encourage participation
2. Encourage, support and provide opportunities for individuals and groups of all ages, and businesses, to help manage, maintain and develop the physical environment, outdoor recreational use and general awareness of the Outer Green Belt, and help monitor outcomes
3. Work with other agencies, such as DoC and GWRC, to co-ordinate management of overlapping interests and responsibilities, including instances where the Council manages DoC land for the department
4. Work collaboratively with communities and interest groups to co-design and explore funding options for projects within reserves
5. Encourage and support volunteers and volunteer groups who have a mandate to undertake proposed work by:
  - a) Communicating regularly and having clear agreements (usually Memoranda of Agreement) that define responsibilities and set out the group's objectives, health and safety requirements, and how achievements will be measured
  - b) Providing guidance to volunteers to help implement this plan and other Council work such as city-wide restoration planting and pest animal management programmes
  - c) Promoting collaboration and sharing of skills and resources between different volunteer groups
  - d) Helping volunteers to plan their activities realistically, taking into account the time needed for ongoing tasks such as planting maintenance, ongoing track maintenance or year-round trap checking
  - e) Providing practical advice, training and, subject to Council resourcing, assistance with tools and materials
  - f) Recognising and celebrating volunteers' efforts and achievements
6. Maintain open communication with volunteers, volunteer groups and communities, to constructively exchange feedback, knowledge and new ideas about how best to work together to achieve goals
7. Use technology to enable communities to participate, monitor outcomes and keep people informed about new initiatives and outcomes
8. Continue to support communities and community groups in organising and promoting local event initiatives (see 4.5.2.6, organised outdoor events and programmes).

#### *Explanation*

In recent years increasing numbers of individuals, community groups, businesses and neighbouring land owners have contributed hugely by volunteering their time to help manage the Outer Green Belt. Their activities include pest animal control, planting, site maintenance, track building, guiding visitors and monitoring ecosystem health. The Council, in return, offers advice, plants, materials and practical assistance. There are numerous benefits. More is achieved in managing our reserves than the Council could achieve without the extra help - volunteers often get huge satisfaction from helping to care for places they care about and contributing to a 'greater good', the exercise and contact with nature benefits people's health and wellbeing, and communities become more resilient as people meet and work towards common goals, potentially becoming better placed to help each other in hard times and emergencies.

The Council needs to invest time and resources into managing volunteer partnerships to foster a mutually beneficial relationship. To sustain people's enthusiasm, voluntary effort must be well-managed. An important aspect of this is to ensure that groups only take on what they can manage in terms of physical capability and time commitment. There is an opportunity for more collaboration between volunteer groups, given that a high proportion of volunteers tend to be young adults or over 60 years old. Groups often work separately but there can be practical and social benefits when people of different ages and backgrounds work alongside each other, combining different physical capabilities, objectives, skills and experience. Engaging with youth holds the potential for future kaitiaki of the Outer Green Belt.

Also important is the need to optimise positive outcomes in terms of the Council's overall management objectives and related budgets. Enthusiasm and the sense of ownership that grows from voluntary effort can lead to different perceptions about what should be done and how particular places should be used and managed. For instance, 'unofficial' track building in places has led to problems (see

4.5.2.2). At the same time, community groups often bring fresh ideas and local knowledge. Sometimes their ideas or projects might be of low priority within the Council's current work programme and resource allocations but the Council needs to be open to suggestions and consider adding ideas and projects to its future programme and budget allocations.

---

### 4.6.2.3 Partnership with neighbours

1. Advocate the Outer Green Belt vision to all neighbours through regular communication and information
2. Encourage neighbours to manage their land in ways that will help attain the Outer Green Belt vision by providing them with information, advice and, where resources permit, practical assistance
3. Inform and support neighbours about options, assistance and incentives that may be available for nature and heritage conservation initiatives on private land in collaboration with other agencies, including GWRC, DoC, QEII National Trust and Heritage New Zealand
4. Foster good neighbour relationships with owners of land adjoining the Outer Green Belt, in particular, seeking ways to mutually avoid, remedy or mitigate cross-boundary issues
5. Work with the Porirua City Council to connect and integrate open space management objectives across the northern Outer Green Belt boundary to Rangituhi/Colonial Knob and the Porirua Harbour catchment (see Part 5, Management Sector 1).

#### *Explanation*

The ridges of the Outer Green Belt are, as described in Parts 1 and 3 of this plan, an important feature in Wellington City, with multiple open space values. Some of these values, such as important native forest remnants, historic sites and riparian land also occur on neighbouring private land. Land owners are increasingly aware of the importance of sustainable land management. In places, land owners support the Outer Green Belt vision by allowing public access across their land. The Council recognises that neighbouring land owners will have their own land management objectives but seeks to collaborate with them to achieve compatible land management where possible. Land owners can be supported in this, depending on available resources, through such things as practical advice, assistance with weed control, pest animal control and planting, and placing protective covenants over areas of high open space value.

Good neighbour relationships help when dealing with cross-boundary issues that can arise such as boundary fencing, weed and pest animal control, fire risk, dog and cat control and access and trespass management. The 'good neighbour' principle applies not only to the farming land owners but also to the numerous urban residential neighbours who adjoin the Outer Green Belt reserves.

---

### 4.6.2.4 Outer Green Belt identity

1. Promote the Outer Green Belt to residents and visitors alike as a formative feature that contributes to Wellington's reputation as a beautiful, invigorating and liveable eco-city - and the uniquely 'Wellington' experience
2. Promote, in particular, the Outer Green Belt's wealth of:
  - Outdoor recreation opportunities and destinations
  - Nature-based attractions

- Opportunities to get involved in community and environmental care activities
3. Support and co-ordinate promotion of the main nature-based and recreational attractions located within the Outer Green Belt, such as Zealandia, Otari Wilton's Bush and Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park
  4. Co-ordinate promotion of the Outer Green Belt with
    - a) Council-wide promotion of the Wellington's open spaces and outdoor recreation opportunities
    - b) The development and implementation of site-based projects (e.g. entrance development) and interpretation planning.

**Action**

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |  |   |         |
|--|---|---------|
| a) Develop a visual identity for the Outer Green Belt to ensure consistent and appropriate style in site development features, for example, park furniture and signage that reflects a low key, natural character. | N | 1-2 yrs |
|--|---|---------|

**Explanation**

The Outer Green Belt is a prominent feature in Wellington's landscape yet it is still not as well-known as it might be. Its sheer scale makes it a dominant feature in Wellington's landscape, visible from most parts of the central city and suburbs. Its typically 'Wellington' hills, wild nature and outdoor opportunities are an essential part of our Wellington identity at both local and city-wide levels. It is arguable that it contributes significantly to Wellington's top ranking in the 2018 Deutsche Bank liveable cities survey that compared quality of life

across 47 cities. Greater appreciation of what it does for Wellington, as described in Part 3, will be important in its protection and management over coming years, in the face of pressures for urban growth.

The development of a visual identity that can be used in signage, maps and other information will help to raise recognition of and awareness of the whole Outer Green Belt. The visual identity can also be quite subtle, such as guiding the low-key design of site furniture appropriate to the Outer Green Belt's rugged, natural character.

**4.6.2.5 Interpretation**

1. Develop interpretation material to assist visitors appreciate the Outer Green Belt's unique natural environment and heritage
2. Develop easily accessible information about the Outer Green Belt in a range of formats, including on-site, online and printed.

**Action**

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |  |   |         |
|--|---|---------|
| a) Develop a high-level interpretation plan for the whole Outer Green Belt with guiding principles and a broad implementation plan covering: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Key messages and themes including interweaving nature/culture/history/sense of place</li> <li>• The target audiences and how to engage with them</li> <li>• How the interpretation will fit with and complement other Council interpretation plans (e.g. at Otari-Wilton's Bush, Mākara Peak or Zealandia).</li> </ul> | N | 1-2 yrs |
|--|---|---------|

**Explanation**

The Outer Green Belt holds stories and meaning that are not widely known but can add to people's sense of place, understanding and appreciation of places and the Outer Green Belt as a whole. Community use of the

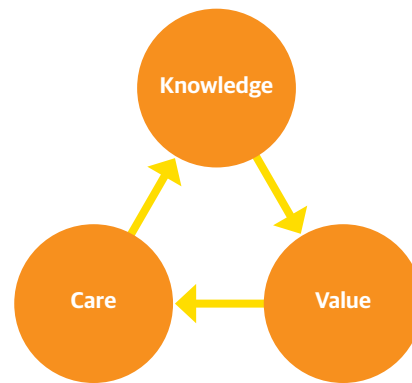
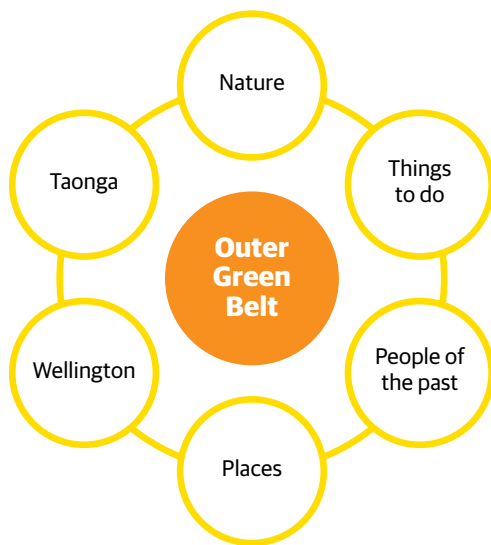
Outer Green Belt today builds on this sense of place and reflects the value afforded to this land.

An interpretation plan will provide the basis for telling the stories and guide which of the available media to

use. For instance, while physical on-site interpretation can work well for basic information, access to more detailed and/or interactive digital information could hold cost savings, help to avoid visual clutter on site, and widen the reach of interpretation to audiences who prefer, or are more accustomed to digital formats.

The Outer Green Belt has numerous interconnected stories and themes (e.g. the history of conservation

overlaps with themes about the present day plants and animals). Those stories also overlap with other information and interpretation plans such as the biodiversity interpretation framework being developed in relation to Our Natural Capital. Interweaving the various stories, while ensuring the key messages and stories are clear, could add to the richness and exciting possibilities for engaging a range of audiences.



Interpretation can provide a depth of meaning and sense of value that connects people to places

#### 4.6.2.6 Education and research

1. Educate neighbours and the public whenever possible about principles of good ecological management on the Outer Green Belt, such as safe disposal of weeds and not feeding native birds except through planting suitable food-source trees
2. Promote the Outer Green Belt as an outdoor classroom by enabling opportunities for field-based environmental learning, such as school activities
3. Encourage and support research and information sharing into the Outer Green Belt's open space values, usage and management through partnerships with research organisations and interested community groups, including but not limited to studies of:
  - a) Environmental, recreational, and social issues associated with open space, recreation, and natural environments
  - b) Landscape and city character
  - c) Implications of urban growth on the roles of the Outer Green Belt in Wellington
  - d) Pest management (plant and animal)
  - e) Biodiversity and urban ecology.
4. Integrate research projects and findings with the need to monitor management outcomes and trends on the Outer Green Belt
5. Encourage and support citizen science projects.

### **Explanation**

The spread of weeds into the Outer Green Belt from neighbouring properties through garden escapes or weed dumping is a serious issue, which the Council seeks to address through education about the impacts and advocating suitable garden plants to use instead of problem plants.

There is much to learn about the Outer Green Belt environment, its role in the city, the people that use it, our land management practices and the effects of the numerous activities that take place within it. Research findings underpin a lot of the Council's broad strategies and plans, such as *Our Capital Spaces* and *Our Natural Capital*, but continuing research, coupled with the Council's monitoring programmes, is needed to help guide policy development and improve work programmes.

In accordance with *Our Natural Capital* biodiversity strategy, the Council has been collaborating with universities, including Victoria University of Wellington, and other research organisations on research aimed at better understanding Wellington's ecosystems, how they are affected by close proximity to urban areas and how best to restore and manage them. Some of the research feeds into the national initiative, the People, Cities and Nature project. Research, such as lizard or botanical surveys, is still needed to verify whether some species known to have been in the Wellington area are present and, if so, their location and numbers, and to find out what factors might be limiting certain species from establishing or spreading.

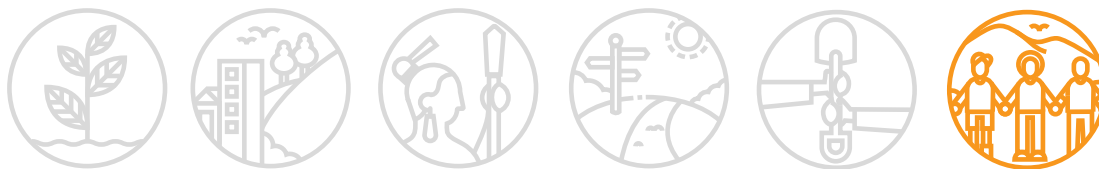
Otari-Wilton's Bush and Zealandia have been focal points of research activities within the Outer Green Belt that are linked to visitor facilities and public education programmes. The inter-related research and education strands in these facilities are already benefitting the ecological management of the Outer Green Belt through research findings and increased

engagement with and support for restoration programmes. Partnerships under the enviro-schools and Sanctuary to Sea initiatives are examples. Citizen science initiatives such as the Bioblitz at Otari to the Great Kereru Count project are increasingly becoming a part of how we are learning about our natural spaces. With bird sightings and other findings regularly reported into public databases, such as Ebird and Naturewatch, our knowledge of the Outer Green Belt is constantly expanding.

The interactions of people, including recreational users, neighbouring land owners and restoration groups, with each other and with the Outer Green Belt environment, are also potential areas for social research that might guide future management and partnership relationships. For instance, it would be useful to understand any behaviour change and changing attitudes over time to the Skyline Track being managed as a Signature Trail. Another area requiring better understanding is the impacts of pets, such as cats and dogs, on the restoration of indigenous wildlife across the city, including the Outer Green Belt, and how to manage those impacts through owner education.

### **Environmental education**

The proximity of the Outer Green Belt to the urban area and, in particular, schools and pre-schools presents learning opportunities that could be developed in partnership with teachers. Simple 'learning outposts' could be facilitated at places suitable for students to explore and learn, linked to school lesson plans. Local schools could potentially adopt 'their' part of the Outer Green Belt as part of strengthening neighbourhood identity and connections to nature.



## 4.7 Resilience

### 4.7.1 Objectives

1. To contribute to the city's resilience and climate change response through ecosystem services on the Outer Green Belt, where appropriate and within the scope of the Outer Green Belt vision.
2. To contribute to the city's resilience through community building and emergency preparedness on the Outer Green Belt.

### 4.7.2 Policies

#### 4.7.2.1 Ecosystem Services

1. Manage the Outer Green Belt's natural areas so that ecosystem services help sustain a healthy and robust environment through such things as clean air and water, flood control, soil conservation and carbon storage in native vegetation
2. Manage the Outer Green Belt to mitigate potential effects of climate change
3. Where compatible with landscape, ecological and recreational values, investigate the potential for further areas of carbon storage forests in the Outer Green Belt.

#### *Explanation*

City resilience has to do with 'future-proofing' urban environments to be as self-sustaining as possible in the face of large-scale changes, such as climate change. This includes weaving natural environments through cities, to provide important 'life support' ecosystem services and allow plant and animal populations to adapt to habitat change (see 4.2, Nature.) The Outer Green Belt already contributes to Wellington's resilience because it is such a large, central and continuous band of green space in the city's open space network. Importantly, it contains the headwaters of numerous stream catchments where good land management and forest cover enhances water quality.

Damage to the Outer Green Belt environment is likely from more extreme weather events associated with climate change and could include flooding, slips, wind damage and drought. Resilience through increased and healthy vegetation cover is the best defence as it is likely to reduce the risk of soil erosion and slips, help absorb run-off during heavy rain, retain soil moisture in dry periods and filter pollutants and sediment. Downstream benefits include improved water quality and reduced flooding. Another potential effect of climate change is increased fire risk from more droughts and, potentially, lightning strikes (see 4.7.2.2 below).

Designated areas within the Outer Green Belt have been registered as carbon storage forests under several programmes to generate carbon credits (see map under 3.7, Resilience). There could be future opportunities to help implement *Te Atakura First to Zero*, Wellington's blueprint for a Zero Carbon Capital (2019) through more carbon storage on the Outer Green Belt. The potential and implications of Emissions Trading schemes is a rapidly changing area at the present time. Carbon farming and trading schemes will need to be monitored and carefully considered to obtain any potential value while continuing to protect and enhance the Outer Green Belt values.

### 4.7.2.2 Fire

1. Manage fire risk by
  - a) Rules in the Rules section
  - b) Co-ordinating fire management with Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ)
  - c) Implementing a fire management plan (see action a) below
  - d) Informing the public about fire risks and how to avoid causing fires via on-site signs and other visitor information
  - e) Planting fire-resistant species in areas of high fire risk
  - f) Working with neighbours to co-ordinate cross-boundary fire mitigation planning.

#### *Explanation*

Open fires on the Outer Green Belt are prohibited (unless permitted under the Wellington Consolidated Bylaw) as are fireworks. Fire has the potential to threaten safety and property and set back ecosystem restoration. The frequency of fires has decreased in recent years, largely because of regenerating

indigenous vegetation supplanting flammable gorse, but there will always be a risk from people causing inadvertent or deliberate fire and from lightning strike. Climate change may exacerbate the risk through likely increase in frequency and/or severity of drought conditions.

FENZ is responsible for responding to and managing fire events under its Wellington Fire Plan. In the event of a fire, Council rangers would work with FENZ to provide local knowledge. A more detailed fire plan is needed, specifically tailored to the Outer Green Belt. It needs to cover both emergency response and mitigation of fire risk. Emergency response would include such things as information provided in advance to FENZ (e.g. maps), identified safe routes and places for retreat, and potential sources of water for firefighting. Mitigation would include identifying areas of high fire risk and how to manage those particular areas, planning fire breaks, including fire breaks of fire-resistant species, boundary management in liaison with neighbours, and public education.

#### *Action*

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |   |   |         |
|---|---|---------|
| a) Prepare an Outer Green Belt fire management plan in co-ordination with FENZ to help guide the FENZ response in the event of a fire and to mitigate the risk of fire. | N | 1-2 yrs |
|---|---|---------|

### 4.7.2.3 Resilient communities and emergency response

1. Help build communities by encouraging citizens to enjoy and care for the Outer Green Belt together
2. Support the health and wellbeing of Wellingtonians by providing places where people can relax, be active in the outdoors and have contact with the natural environment
3. Where appropriate and compatible with other open space values, provide places for delivery of emergency services, such as water supply, and for people to meet and seek refuge in emergencies
4. Recognise key tracks on the Outer Green Belt may be suitable for providing alternative access if road and rail transport is disrupted in an emergency (see 4.5.2.2(4)).

#### *Explanation*

Communities in resilient cities are actively engaged in caring for the health of their natural environments. Those bordering the Outer Green Belt often have strong connections to ‘their’ local open space. By becoming involved in using, defending or caring for those places, people get to know each other and strengthen a sense of community. That leads to better preparedness in times of emergency - knowing their own area, resources, people with useful skills and where to go for support. Furthermore, people with good levels of health and wellbeing are likely to be better able to cope with emergencies and the change and uncertainty that often follows natural disasters.

Research indicates that people’s physical and mental health benefits from physical activity and contact with nature. The opportunities for outdoor leisure, active recreation and participation in the open spaces of the Outer Green Belt can contribute to achieving Outcome 1, ‘Getting everyone active and healthy’ in *Our Capital Spaces 20123-2023* and help address some of the issues facing communities today, such as obesity and declining physical fitness, social isolation and demands on mental health services.



#### ***Active Families Programme***

As part of its ‘Green Prescription Active Families’ programme, Sport Wellington supported families in Johnsonville to “conquer Mt Kaukau”. The free programme is designed to help families have healthy lifestyles through being more active and healthy eating.

Photograph: Sport Wellington

Growing food locally is another aspect of building resilience and there have been initiatives in the city to establish community gardens and plant fruit-bearing trees. There are currently no community gardens on the Outer Green Belt and further work is required to consider if there are any areas that may be suitable in the context of the Outer Green Belt vision and values (See Rules, 6.6.7).



## 4.8 Monitoring

### 4.8.1 Monitoring

Monitoring is needed to gather data that will help inform decision-making. The amount of information available specifically about the Outer Green Belt is somewhat sparse and inconsistent because, to date, regular monitoring to specifically find out about the trends and changes over the whole area has not been done. Some information about specific places or areas in the Outer Green Belt is available, and some broader information, such as restoration planting areas, has also been recorded. The 2017/2018 Outer Green Belt citizen survey, which was done in the course of this management plan review, very usefully shed light on a wide range of aspects, including people's perceptions and awareness of the Outer Green Belt, their usage

patterns, preferences, issues and ideas. It provides a potential baseline for further surveys. The photo montages in Appendix III of this plan are also a useful record of large-scale and long-term landscape change in the Outer Green Belt.

It is now timely to set up and implement a monitoring programme to record changes in the physical Outer Green Belt environment, how it is being used and by whom, and help measure the implementation of policies in this plan. The rise in community-sourced data could be a valuable information source, yet to be systematically utilised, for example Strava, the social fitness network that people use to record routes and other site-based, experiential information online.

#### 4.8.1.1 Monitoring plan

##### Action

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

- |    |   |   |         |
|----|---|---|---------|
| a) | Set up a plan, in conjunction with other agencies and community where relevant, to monitor and evaluate trends and changes in the Outer Green Belt over the next 10 years to inform future management, to cover such things as:   | N | 1-2 yrs |
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three-yearly citizen surveys to build on the 2017/2018 survey, and gauge trends in user patterns and preferences, and general awareness of the Outer Green Belt and what it has to offer</li> <li>• Six-yearly aerial photography, which the Council already gets, for comparisons of large-scale changes in vegetation cover over time</li> <li>• Forest birds on the Outer Green Belt as part of the city-wide bird monitoring</li> <li>• Other native wildlife species, such as lizards, though targeted monitoring methods may need to be developed first</li> <li>• Freshwater monitoring, within a freshwater ecosystem health framework, potentially incorporating water quantity, quality, aquatic life, habitat and ecosystem processes<sup>32</sup></li> <li>• Pest animals on the Outer Green Belt as part of the city-wide monitoring</li> <li>• Rare and/or threatened plant species and plant communities on the Outer Green Belt</li> <li>• Records of community group activities and volunteer effort on the Outer Green Belt to quantify the value of this activity and quantify resources required to support and manage</li> <li>• Track counter statistics to gather track usage data</li> <li>• Incident/complaint reports including reported injuries</li> <li>• Visitor surveys, to find out who is visiting the Outer Green Belt, where, and to gauge visitor satisfaction, including experiences of key destinations and the main trails</li> <li>• Another set of photo-montage images of the Outer Green Belt from the same photo points as have been used in 2004 and 2018, in 10 years' time, before the next review of this plan.</li> </ul> |   |         |

<sup>32</sup> In partnership with other agencies such as Wellington Water Limited and Greater Wellington Regional Council.

# 5 Management Sectors



---

This part describes the main features, existing uses and specific management issues and proposals of seven geographic sectors in the Outer Green Belt (see 1.1.3 for a map of all the management sectors). In this way, the differences, distinct identity and management approach for each can be addressed within the over-arching context of the whole Outer Green Belt, for the easy reference of local communities of interest and Council staff.

The sectors are, from north to south:

- 1. Spicer/Redwood**
- 2. Ohariu Ridge**
- 3. Kaukau**
- 4. Chartwell/Karori Park**
- 5. Mākara Peak**
- 6. Wrights Hill/Zealandia**
- 7. Te Kopahou**



## 5.1 Sector 1: Spicer/Redwood



View south from ridgetop near Chastudon Place track to Redwood Bush (centre). The pine plantations of Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa and Spicer Forest are at right, with a glimpse of the airstrip plantation (centre right skyline). The Arohata Prison pine block is centre left.

### Key features / values

- Important native forest remnants -ecological hub in the northern suburbs
- Natural backdrop to Linden/Tawa/Redwood
- Horse riding priority area in the Outer Green Belt
- Old airstrip area provides a large, open, flat hilltop space
- Long-awaited recreational opportunities opening up in Spicer Forest and Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa
- Potential improved open space links to Churton Park under Stebbings Valley structure plan (Management Sector 2)
- Outer Green Belt contiguous with Porirua City Council reserves network.

### *Local communities:*

Porirua, Linden, Tawa, Redwood, Ohariu Valley, Upper Stebbings Valley.

### *Current volunteer/ community group activities:*

Weed and pest animal control, forest restoration planting and care, track maintenance, seed collection.

## 5.1.1 Overview

Sector 1 (176.3 ha) is the northernmost part of the Outer Green Belt, extending from the Porirua City boundary along the ridge above Linden, Tawa and Redwood to the area where Marshall Ridge branches off. The Council's reserves in this sector were increased by 36.8 ha in 2017 with the purchase of Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa (formerly Forest of Tane). The southern boundary has been adjusted so that all the area likely to be directly affected by the forthcoming Upper Stebbings Valley structure plan is included in Sector 2.

### 5.1.1.1 Land administration

The Outer Green Belt reserves in sectors 1 and 2 are noticeably less extensive and less connected than further south. Completing the Outer Green Belt between Johnsonville and Tawa, through acquisition, reserves agreements and/or easements, is a priority in *Our Capital Spaces* under Outcome 2, 'to protect birds, nature, streams and landscapes'. Obtaining public access is also important, under Capital Spaces Outcome 4, 'doing it together', which specifies partnering with land owners to improve access to and use of open space, and, working with land owners to negotiate access along the planned Skyline Track route.

A notable feature of this sector is the shared boundary with Porirua City Council and the extensive open space network that spans the boundary, owned variously by the Council, Porirua City Council and DoC. As described further below, the three organisations have been collaborating on joint planning of the open space opportunities in the area. One block in Spicer Forest, on the west side of the main access road, is owned by the Porirua City Council but is co-managed by the Council and is therefore shown as an Outer Green Belt reserve in this plan's maps.

The Council property at 944 Ohariu Valley Road includes a small parcel of land with a house on it adjacent to Ohariu Valley Road with access up to the Airstrip Block plantation on the ridgetop. The access is strategically important for its potential to provide a local walking/bridle trail loop route, which would

enable residents of the suburbs on the east side of the ridge to experience the rural environment of the Ohariu Valley. There is also potential to develop an entrance though the house constrains the available space at the road side. Currently, there is a gap between the Airstrip Block and Spicer Forest, which constrains public access. The options for public access, entrance development and bush protection are being considered as part of the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan, as the outcomes could open up more opportunities. In the meantime seeking right-of-way access across intervening private land is an option, even if on a temporary basis.



### 5.1.1.2 Nature

The original native forest in the Tawa area would have been very dense, tall podocarp-broadleaf forest, with such tall canopy trees as rimu, northern rata, pukatea, kahikatea and totara<sup>33</sup>. Very little remains, except for various remnants, including single trees. The remnants in the Outer Green Belt occur within Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa, Redwood Bush and the Westwood and Chastudon/Tawa Bush Reserves. These, together with several small reserves in the street network nearby and remnants on adjacent private land, are valuable seed sources for ecological restoration in this part of the city. Bird life is increasing and several lizard species are present, including species of threatened status 'at risk and declining'<sup>34</sup>. Within the plantations, the pines provide useful tall tree wildlife habitat. The band of mixed vegetation along the ridge here is an important part of the larger-scale Outer Green Belt ecological corridor, which connects northwards towards natural areas on Rangituhi/Colonial Knob. The native forest in Redwood Bush is strategically located to enhance new reserves likely to be created along Marshall Ridge under the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan. The new reserves will be 'stepping stones' for birds moving from Redwood Bush, with its seed sources, towards Caribbean Avenue Reserve and Belmont Gully on the other side of the Porirua Stream valley.

The Council has contracted out some weed control in this sector but in a limited area<sup>35</sup>. Of particular concern in this sector is the spread of wild cherries. Some

<sup>33</sup> Bagnall, R.G. (1981), 'Vegetation of the Redwood Bush Area, Tawa'. *Wellington Botanical Society Bulletin*, No. 41, Sept 1981.

<sup>34</sup> EcoGecko Consultants Limited (2017), *Tawa Bush Reserves: 2016/2017 lizard survey results*.

<sup>35</sup> Note: this was in 2019

contracted goat control has been carried out in the plantation west of Ohariu Stream where a sustained control operation is ongoing. Over the last 15 years, community volunteers have undertaken weed and pest animal control, including pest animal control on nearby private land supported by the GWRC Rural Possum Predator Control Programme, which supports possum control on private land adjoining the Outer Green Belt. The Council has planted about 13,000 native plants in this sector since 2004 and volunteers have planted even more in Tawa over the last 15 years, including some on the fringes of Redwood Bush.

Catchment management is important here, particularly in relation to managing the exotic forest plantations. Several small streams on the east side drain into Porirua Stream and, ultimately, Porirua Harbour, where sedimentation and water quality are big issues. The west side of the ridge drains into the headwaters of Ohariu Stream. Maintaining long-term vegetation cover in the stream catchments will help to improve water quality and assist with flood control by reducing and slowing run-off. Spicer Forest is carbon storage forest under the Emissions Trading Scheme. There is potential for more permanent carbon storage forest in this sector.



#### 5.1.1.3 Landscape and land use

The green escarpment above Tawa and Redwood is a valued landscape feature and rural outlook for residents in the nearby suburbs, which contributes to local identity and amenity. The ridge starts at the saddle (240 metres asl) between the Ohariu and Mitchell stream catchments near the Porirua City boundary and is of remarkably consistent height, rising only to 264 metres asl where Marshall Ridge branches off. As well as public reserves, privately owned native bush remnants contribute to the forest-clad character.

The dominant land cover is mixed forest, comprising some important remnant native forest, pine plantations and regenerating native bush in Spicer Forest, Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa and Redwood Bush. The main area of more open character is along the paper road in Spicer Forest, which was opened up as a result of storm damage in 2013.

Immediately south of this sector, residential development may extend up the Stebbings Stream Valley from Churton Park and, potentially, a road

cross over Marshall Ridge under the Upper Stebbings Structure Plan (see Management Sector 2). Existing and future Outer Green Belt reserves in this sector and in neighbouring Sector 2 will play an important urban containment role while also providing an extensive open space setting and recreational resource for the new urban development. New road networks could increase and improve access to the Outer Green Belt reserves. Stream protection and consideration of natural values generally are a key consideration in the structure plan process.

#### 5.1.1.4 Forest plantations

##### *Spicer Forest and Te Ngahere-o-Tawa / Forest of Tawa*

These exotic plantations will be of a harvestable age in the 2020s but large-scale harvesting has been ruled out in favour of managing them as regenerating native forests for the protection of ecological, stream catchment and recreational values. The exotic trees will largely be left to age, fall over and gradually be replaced by regenerating native forest over many years (as per general policy 4.3.2.3). Management will be complex due to the different site conditions and historic tree management across the area, and the likely increase in hazardous trees and storm damage as the exotic trees age. Reactive management will be needed at times (e.g. after storms) and some intervention may be periodically required to minimise or avoid risks (e.g. selective removal of unstable trees and stands that pose safety risks). Closure of areas to public access for significant periods of time is possible if there is major wind-throw that would be prohibitive to clean up in terms of cost and/or ecological damage.

An example is the storm damage that happened along the Spicer Forest road in 2013, when a broad strip of trees was brought down along the west side of the road by a storm. The storm winds were funnelled along the road that had been recently widened by Meridian Energy for temporary access when constructing its Mill Creek wind farm. Considerable remedial work was required, including further tree felling to stabilise the exposed forest edge. Where tangled tree fall was left in situ (due to clean-up costs) weed growth has been a problem. The Council has been restoring the cleared roadside areas with native plants. The plantation on the steep west side of Ohariu Stream, which is owned by Porirua City Council, is closed to recreational use due to the storm damage and will be left as is with no

active management other than to clear any trees that fall across Te Araroa Walkway.

As well as the largely reactive management outlined above, the Council will work with local volunteers, notably Friends of Tawa Bush Reserves, to enhance the native regeneration already evident in the understorey. Volunteer activities could include weed and pest animal control, enhancement planting of absent or under-represented plant species, enhancement of wildlife habitat, and planting of fire-resistant native plants on tracks and forest edges to create fire breaks.

#### ***Airstrip block forest plantation***

This block will be due for harvest in 2025. Harvesting the pines will avoid the uncertainty around costs and impacts associated with hazard tree and storm damage that is required when managing an ageing forest. The management of an aging forest will also likely result in periods of reserve closure and any tracks established over time being damaged and/or closed for periods of time. Harvest will enable the timber value to be used to fund restoration, weed management and necessary mitigation during the forestry operations to suitably protect the landscape and downstream environment. The block is registered under the post-1989 Emissions Trading Scheme so the carbon credit implications of harvest would also need to be considered. The block will be restored to native vegetation faster than if it were left to naturally age, fall and regenerate. The risks associated with harvest are not as great as in the Tawa water catchment where steeper topography, better native understorey and close residential development tip the balance in favour of managing the long-term risk of an aging forest rather than capitalising on the income from the timber to fund the restoration and avoid unknown storm management costs.

In the event of harvesting, the site would be restored to indigenous forest. Restoration of the entire site through direct planting would be a large and costly exercise. Instead, the main inputs will be weed control, pest animal control and patches of restoration planting to aid succession and diversify species. Planting will start in the gullies, to protect water courses and extend out from the native vegetation that is likely to remain in the gullies. Gorse, which might develop on the more exposed land would, with time, gradually succeed to native vegetation. GWRC is managing a similar logged site in one of its regional

parks in this way and there is potential to compare the trends as the basis for a research project and to guide future site management decisions. Pine forest can provide an enjoyable landscape experience where tracks run through open understorey beneath tall trees. If the tree value at the time of harvest will not suitably fund the harvest and restoration requirements, the forest will be left to age with the longer term ageing forest risks managed as required.



#### **5.1.1.5 Culture and heritage**

Themes to be explored in this sector include the stories of early settlers who cleared and farmed land now in the Outer Green Belt. Examples include local farming history associated with the naming of today's suburb of Linden and the naming of Spicer Forest. The airstrip is a unique large-scale open space that is also associated with farming history and landscape change. A potential story of conservation history is associated with the remaining native forest remnants, how they survived and came to be protected. Other stories lie in the 'military tracks' on the slopes above Tawa and the more recent history of plantation forestry and the changing approaches to its management, including the local community's advocacy for purchasing Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa to protect its natural and potential recreational values.



#### **5.1.1.6 Recreation and access**

Local communities have had poor access up onto the ridge though the main track network is supplemented by a number of informal tracks on both public and private land. The main tracks on the suburban side are confined to Redwood Bush. More extensive tracks via former forestry roads are available in Spicer Forest but the only way currently to reach them across reserve land is by way of a short, steep connector at Chastudon Place. Te Araroa Walkway passes through this sector along the main Spicer access road, between Rangituhi/Colonial Knob Walkway and Ohariu Valley Road. The playground at Brasenose Park is managed under the *Northern Reserves Management Plan 2008*. Entrances to the Outer Green Belt in this sector are currently limited to minor entrances at Redwood Bush and at the rather remote Ohariu Valley Road road-end. Opportunities to develop tracks across the ridge would better connect the rural and urban communities on each side, and diversify the range of recreational environments.

An important wider context here is the 550-hectare grouping of contiguous reserves west of Tawa and Porirua, including Spicer Forest. The adjacent reserves include Porirua Scenic Reserve, Spicer Botanical Park and Te Rahui o Rangituhi (owned by Porirua City Council) and Rangituhi/Colonial Knob Reserve (owned by DoC). In 2016, a development plan<sup>36</sup> for the whole area was prepared jointly by Porirua and Wellington city councils to co-ordinate recreational development within these combined reserves, taking into account local and regional recreational needs. The joint plan was a priority in *Our Capital Spaces*<sup>37</sup>. In 2017, Porirua City Council announced plans for a \$21 million adventure park development in the Rangituhi/Colonial Knob area of the outdoor park, including extensive walking and mountain biking trails, a chair lift, cafes and indoor recreation attractions. Currently, consultation about the proposals is in progress. Ongoing cross-boundary co-ordination of the developing track networks will be needed.

The Council's 2017 purchase of Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa, adjacent to Spicer Forest and the Airstrip Block, opened up opportunities to better develop the local track network in this sector. A draft implementation plan<sup>38</sup> for landscape and recreational development of these forest areas was prepared, in consultation with the community and interest groups. The tracks shown in the Proposed Track Network map are based upon that draft. The main proposals follow.

- Providing for horse riding in the Spicer Forest block, which after consultation with the horse riding community, has been identified as a suitable environment in itself and easily accessible to horse riders in the local rural communities. Develop bridle/walking trails
- Some reconfigured shared tracks in Spicer Forest to improve connectivity
- New tracks from Kiwi Crescent up to the ridgetop through Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa. Detailed route assessment and selection will be carried out in consultation with the community but it is envisaged that there will be a shared uphill track and a separate downhill bike track. Proposals from the mountain biking community to develop a network of mountain

biking tracks of varying grades in the pine forests in this sector are not considered necessary in view of the extensive mountain biking opportunities to be developed in the Porirua Adventure Park on the lower slopes of Rangituhi/Colonial Knob, including technical grade riding. Instead, the proposed track will provide a bike connector route to the adventure park

- A future track linking Redwood Bush, the Airstrip Block and Spicer Forest, to create a 'Western Hills Loop'. The route already exists over private land and formalising it would depend on either negotiating an access easement or acquiring the land as reserve as part of the Upper Stebbings Valley structure plan.

These opportunities will be supplemented by likely additions to the open space network through the forthcoming Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan, including likely additional Outer Green Belt reserves in sectors 1 and 2 and better connections between reserves. Good access and connections to the Airstrip Block and the flat airstrip area have potential to provide a range of recreation opportunities in the future for the new Upper Stebbings community. Pending the outcomes of the structure plan, the best location for a new main Outer Green Belt entrance in the Upper Stebbings Valley area to serve the Linden/Tawa/Redwood/Churton Park communities will be investigated, taking into account the new road network, housing and open spaces of any future Upper Stebbings development. In the meantime, a secondary low-key entrance will be developed at Kiwi Crescent to facilitate access to Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa.



### 5.1.1.7 Community and identity

The 2017 purchase of Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa was strongly advocated by the local community, reflecting the value it places on the open space along this ridge. That purchase has opened up opportunities for better access and forest restoration and fired up community interest in their local landscape and how it is to be used.

The Friends of Tawa Bush Reserves have been actively involved in protecting and restoring the native forests in this sector for a long time and have a good

<sup>36</sup> Porirua's Outdoor Recreation Park, Outdoor recreation in the western hills of Porirua and Tawa (February 2016), PCC and WCC.

<sup>37</sup> *Our Capital Spaces, an open spaces and recreation framework for Wellington: 2013-2023*. P. 18

<sup>38</sup> *Outer Green Belt Sector 1: Spicer Forest/Forest of Tane: vegetation management, recreation and landscape development. implementation plan, 2017-2027 (Draft Nov 2017)*. Prepared for Wellington City Council by PAOS®.



relationship with a number of the private land owners whose properties adjoin or are linked to Redwood Bush, carrying out pest control on their land. Some forest remnants and areas of regenerating bush on private land in this locality are important parts of the ecological corridor along the eastern slopes, with potential for Council to work with land owners to protect and restore the natural values.

Taking into account the potential to better connect the suburbs on each side of Marshall Ridge, there are exciting opportunities to achieve a connected multi-value open space network in the overall area. The Outer Green Belt reserves will play a major part. Local communities have already contributed to the Outer Green Belt vision through their advocacy and voluntary work and there is much potential for that to continue.

## 5.1.2 Actions

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations.)

### 5.1.2.1 Land administration

#### Land status

1.	Explore options to negotiate access across private land to bridge the gap in the existing ridgeline track network between the Airstrip Block and Spicer Forest.	E	ongoing
2.	Advocate for open space provision in the Upper Stebbings Structure Plan process to extend and help connect the Outer Green Belt reserves along the Ohariu Ridge in management sectors 1 and 2.	N	1-2 yrs
3.	Consider the long-term options for the property at 944 Ohariu Valley Road, including whether to remove or sell the house, and/or develop a reserve entrance.	N	3-5 yrs

### 5.1.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Recognise the importance of the native forest remnants in this sector, particularly those containing seed sources of key forest restoration species, and protect them by maintaining in good health through weed and pest animal control.	Ex	ongoing
----	---	----	---------

#### Streams

2.	Protect the vegetation cover in the stream catchment areas through various means, including riparian planting, staged forest management work affecting streams and sediment control.	Ex	ongoing
3.	Ensure any plantation forest removal is managed to avoid erosion, catch sediment before running off into the streams, and that cleared areas are restored in indigenous vegetation as quickly as possible to protect soils and reduce weed growth.	E	1-2 yrs

#### Indigenous flora and planting

4.	Manage and use the native forest remnants in this sector as the hub for native forest restoration both within and outside the Outer Green Belt in the wider Marshall Ridge/Porirua Stream Valley, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Providing seed sources for both bird distribution and eco-sourced restoration planting</li> <li>b) Providing safe and attractive habitat for wildlife, particularly birds like kereru that are key species for seed distribution along wildlife corridors.</li> </ul>	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

---

5.	Begin an ongoing seed collection and propagation programme to produce plants for the restoration planting that will be required after tree removal in Spicer Forest, Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa and the Airstrip Block over coming years.	N	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

#### Wildlife

6.	Continue to monitor the dispersal to and establishment of native birds in this sector to help understand the role of the Outer Green Belt as a bird corridor at its farthest reaches.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

#### Weeds and pest animals

7.	Ensure timely management of weed wilding trees and shrubs, including wilding pines, cherry trees and the potential introduction of Darwin's barberry, to protect native forest restoration efforts.	Ex	ongoing
8.	Integrate weed and pest animal control programmes to include the reserves with high natural values in the housing areas nearby, such as Larsen Crescent Reserve, which is managed under the Northern Reserves Management Plan.	N	1-2 yrs

#### Ecological values on private land

9.	Encourage and support nearby land owners of properties in the Oriel Ave/Balliol Drive area that back onto Redwood Bush to protect the forest remnants identified on their properties.	N	1-2 yrs
----	---	---	---------

#### Research

10.	Monitor water quality to establish a baseline and measure improvements or deterioration over time, with particular attention to the effects of forest management and restoration activities and mitigating potential downstream effects in Porirua Stream and the harbour.	N	1-2 yrs
11.	Monitor, evaluate and report on trial methods used after any exotic tree removal to restore sites to indigenous vegetation.	Ex	2-5 yrs

### 5.1.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Open space management and structure planning

1.	Advocate for opportunities in the Upper Stebbings Valley structure planning process to reinforce the Outer Green Belt's important role in urban form and open space provision, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting the continuity of open space along the main Ohariu ridge as an ecological corridor, a visual backdrop and defined edge to urban growth</li> <li>Protecting the headwaters of the Stebbings Stream</li> <li>Protecting and connecting bush remnants</li> <li>Developing a track network that connects and extends streets and walkways in the housing areas and provides more choice of recreational routes and environments, including access along and across the Ohariu ridge and local loop walks</li> <li>Connections to the Outer Green Belt from the existing and new road network and residential development, with public transport connections and good road frontage and space for public parking at the main entrance location and secondary entrances.</li> </ol>		1-2 yrs
2.	Protect any additional open space that is added to the Outer Green Belt in the vicinity of where Marshall Ridge and Ohariu Ridge intersect.	N	3-5 yrs

---

3.	Subject to the outcomes of the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan and future planning around Glenside, Churton Park and Tawa, plan for a connected network of reserves along Marshall Ridge between the Outer Green Belt and motorway, to provide bird habitat and forest connectivity and landscape and recreation links. Add any new reserves to the Outer Green Belt or Northern (Suburban) Reserves Management Plans as appropriate.	N	3-5 yrs
4.	Maintain some areas of open grassland on the Ohariu ridge to preserve viewpoints.	N	ongoing

#### Forest plantations

5.	Manage the exotic plantations in Spicer Forest and Te Ngahere-o-Tawa/Forest of Tawa to allow and enhance the gradual regeneration of indigenous forest, including, where necessary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The selective removal of trees or stands to manage hazard risk</li> <li>Selective killing, pruning or removal of trees to enhance wildlife habitat or enhance native forest regeneration</li> <li>Closure of tracks where necessary to manage public safety.</li> </ul>	Ex	ongoing
6.	Harvest the airstrip block plantation before 2025, subject to the timber price and carbon credit implications at the time adequately covering the cost of suitable site management during harvest and initial post-harvest weed management and restoration, as determined by review of expert logging advice and restoration planning.	N	3-5 yrs
7.	If harvest does not occur, due to harvesting proving uneconomic, manage the forest as a recreation area with native restoration established alongside the natural decline of the exotic tree stands. The forest may require periods of closure to manage public safety and removal of trees and stands after storm events and/or to manage hazards.	N	3-5 yrs

#### 5.1.2.4 Culture and heritage

##### Interpretation

1.	Develop interpretive material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (policy 4.6.2.5); focusing particularly on local early settler history, changing land use and conservation history.	N	5-10yrs
----	---	---	---------

#### 5.1.2.5 Recreation and access

##### Track network

1.	Improve the track network by developing the proposed tracks shown in the maps of this sector, subject to needs assessment and the tracks being designed by a professional track builder and according to the ecological and design guideline in the <i>Open Space Access Plan</i> and the routes verified by ecologists in the field to avoid sites of high ecological value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bridle/walking trails</li> <li>Shared tracks, Spicer Forest</li> <li>Connector tracks for walkers and bikers from Kiwi Crescent to ridgetop</li> <li>'Western Hills Loop' connection above Redwood Bush.</li> </ul>	N	3-5 yrs
2.	Explore the potential benefits and feasibility of a safe roadside connection along Ohariu Valley Road between Spicer Forest and the Council property at 944 Ohariu Valley for walkers, horse riders and cyclists, to make the most of a future loop route up to the Airstrip Block and back through Spicer's.	N	3-5 yrs
3.	Re-route the Skyline Track to the ridgetop in the event of securing public access along the ridgetop to the north along the ridge, a priority in Our Capital Spaces <sup>39</sup> . (See also Management Sector 2). Explore opportunities for future Skyline connections and/or Outer Green Belt reserves to the south.	E	ongoing

---

### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

4.	Enhance Chastudon Place entrance as a key, easy access to the ridge and the Porirua City Council reserves network recognising the constraints associated with the narrow, steep access land parcel.	Ex	1-2yrs
5.	Develop a secondary entrance at Kiwi Crescent, in consultation with the community, to design safe access for neighbours with right-of-way access and for the public, and investigate planting a small native tree arboretum and flat loop track a short distance in from the road.	N	1-2 yrs
6.	Develop a main entrance and secondary entrances in the Upper Stebbings Valley area (refer to structure planning Actions above).	N	5-10 yrs

### Way-finding

7.	Install way-finding signage in local streets to direct visitors to the new entrance at Kiwi Crescent, to Chastudon Place and to Redwood Bush.	N	1-2 yrs
8.	Continue to update the way-finding signage to help guide visitors on the track network, including clear marking of Te Araroa Walkway, tracks prioritised for horse riding, walking-only tracks, and tracks prioritised for bikers going downhill.	Ex	3-5 yrs

### Dog walking

9.	Plan for provision of dog exercise areas when planning the future reserve network in this sector.	N	1-2 yrs
----	---	---	---------

## 5.1.2.6 Community and identity

### Work with neighbours

1.	Continue to work with the Porirua City Council on the joint management of Spicer Forest.	E	ongoing
2.	Continue to work with Porirua City Council and DoC to co-ordinate land management and outdoor recreational development in the western hills reserves of Tawa and Porirua, including consistent track naming and management of tracks that interconnect across the territorial boundary.	E	ongoing
3.	Continue to encourage and support neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest animal management/weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants and/or adjoins Outer Green Belt reserves of high natural value, such as Redwood Bush, or contains seed sources important to enhancing the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor.	Ex	ongoing

### Work with volunteers

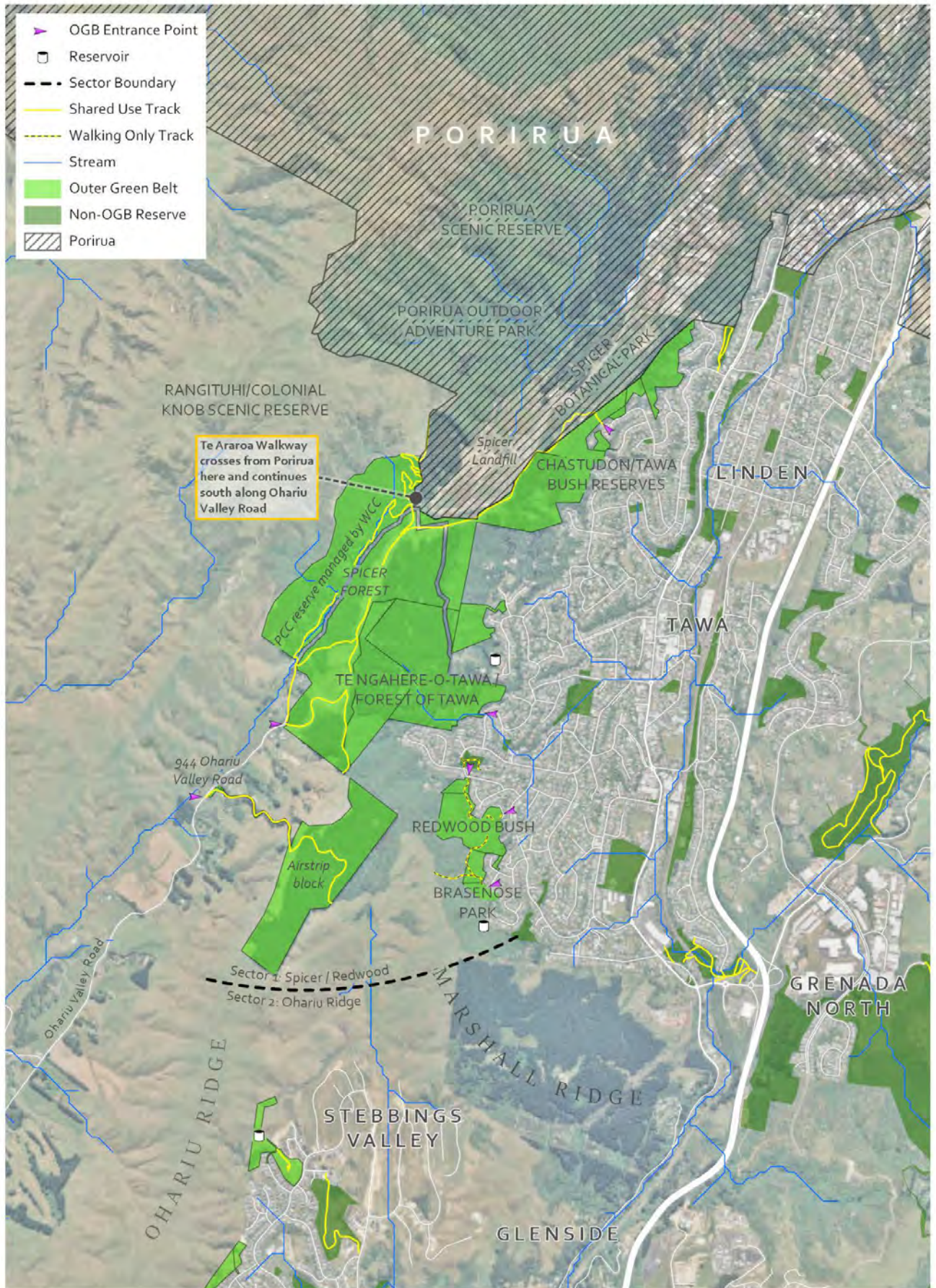
4.	Explore opportunities to engage with and facilitate partnerships within the community to help look after and develop the growing Outer Green Belt reserve network in this sector, e.g. care groups, special projects like a community plant nursery, track work.	Ex	ongoing
----	--	----	---------

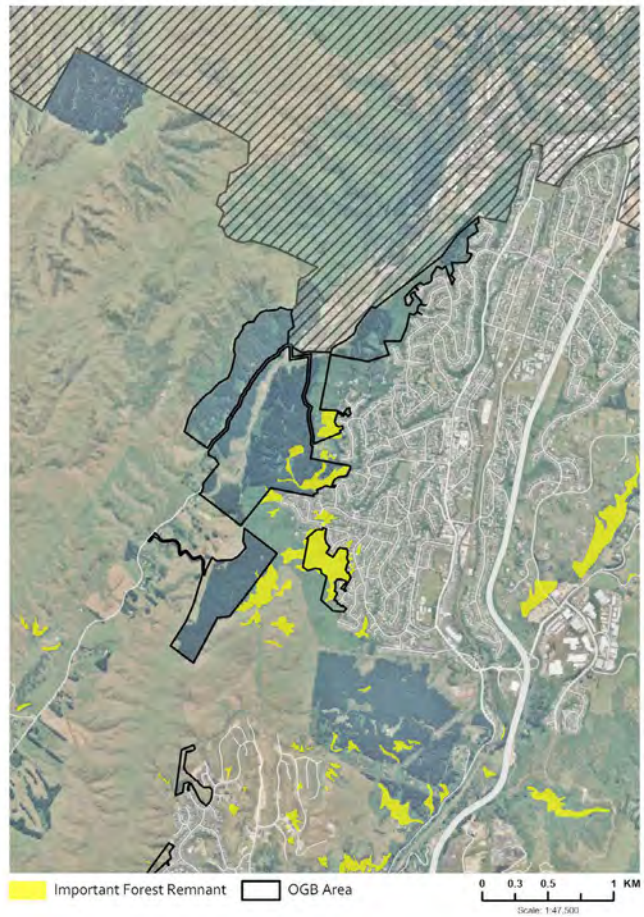
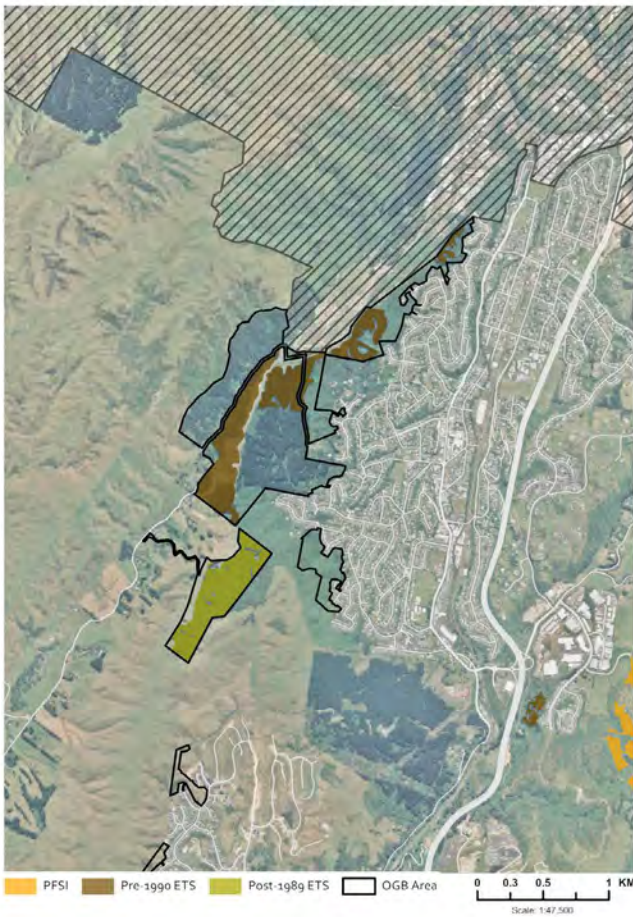
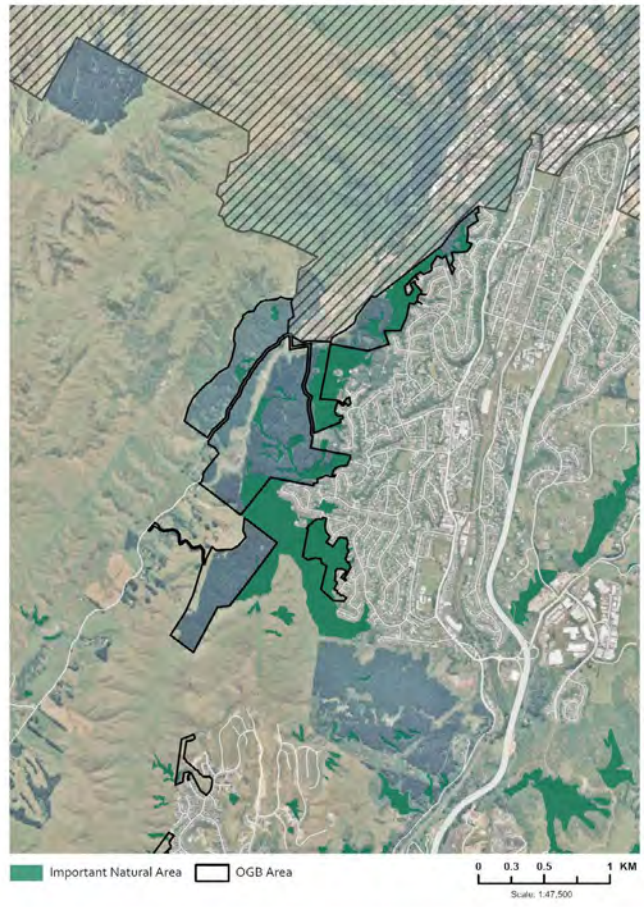
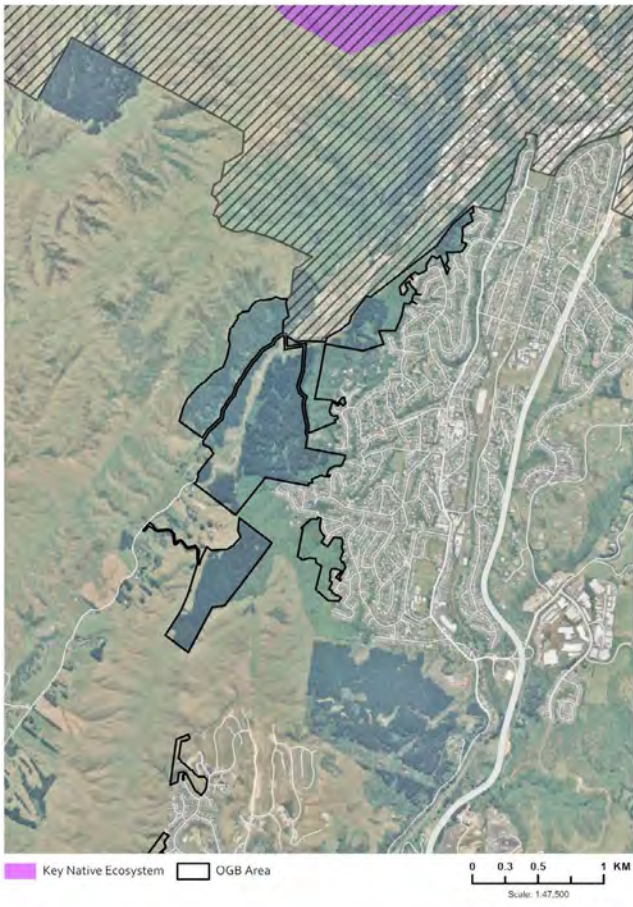
---

<sup>39</sup> P.22, priority 1.9.1, *Our Capital Spaces, an Open Spaces and Recreation Framework for Wellington: 2013-23*

Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood - Current

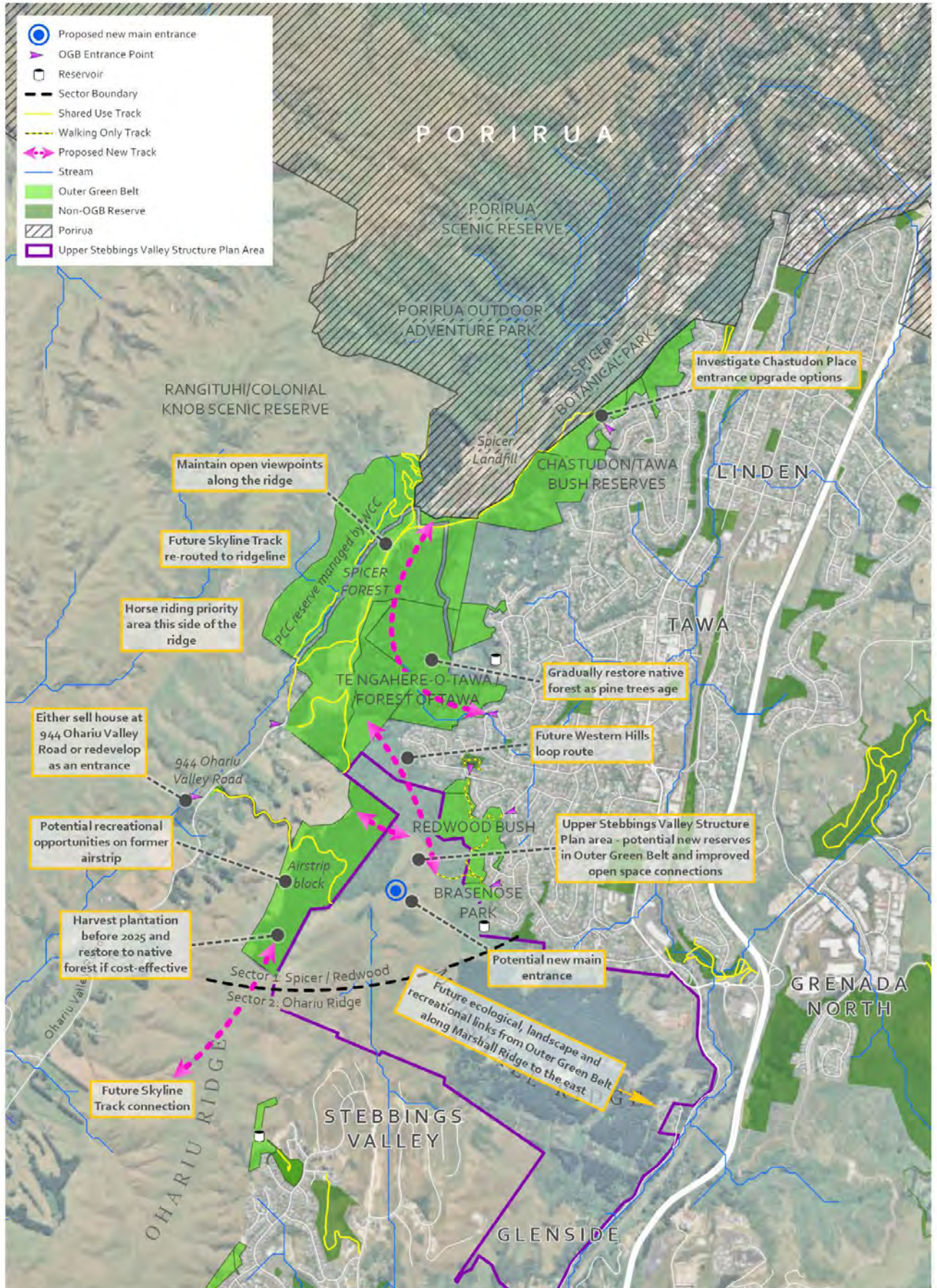
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





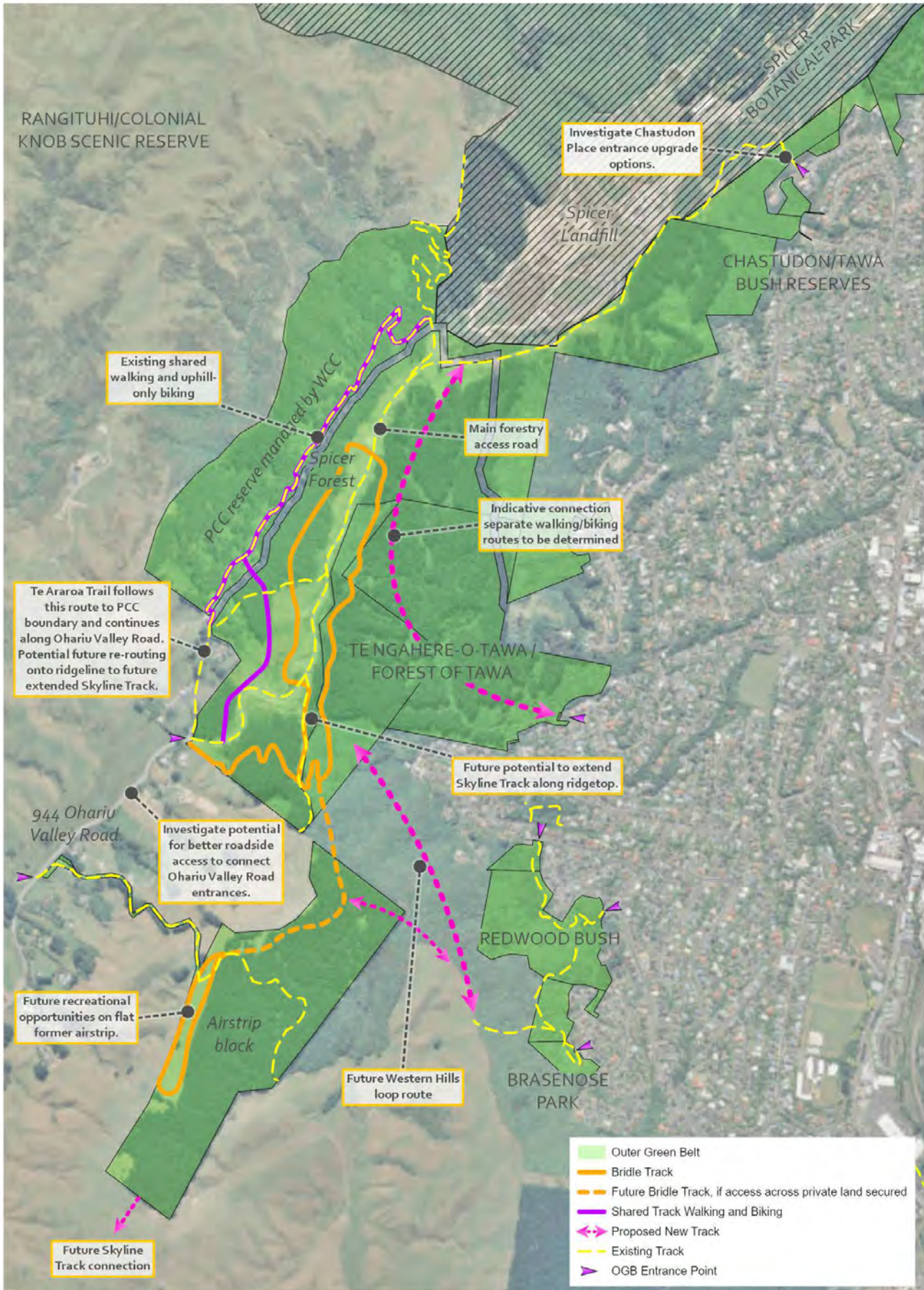
Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood - Future Initiatives

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood Proposed Track Network

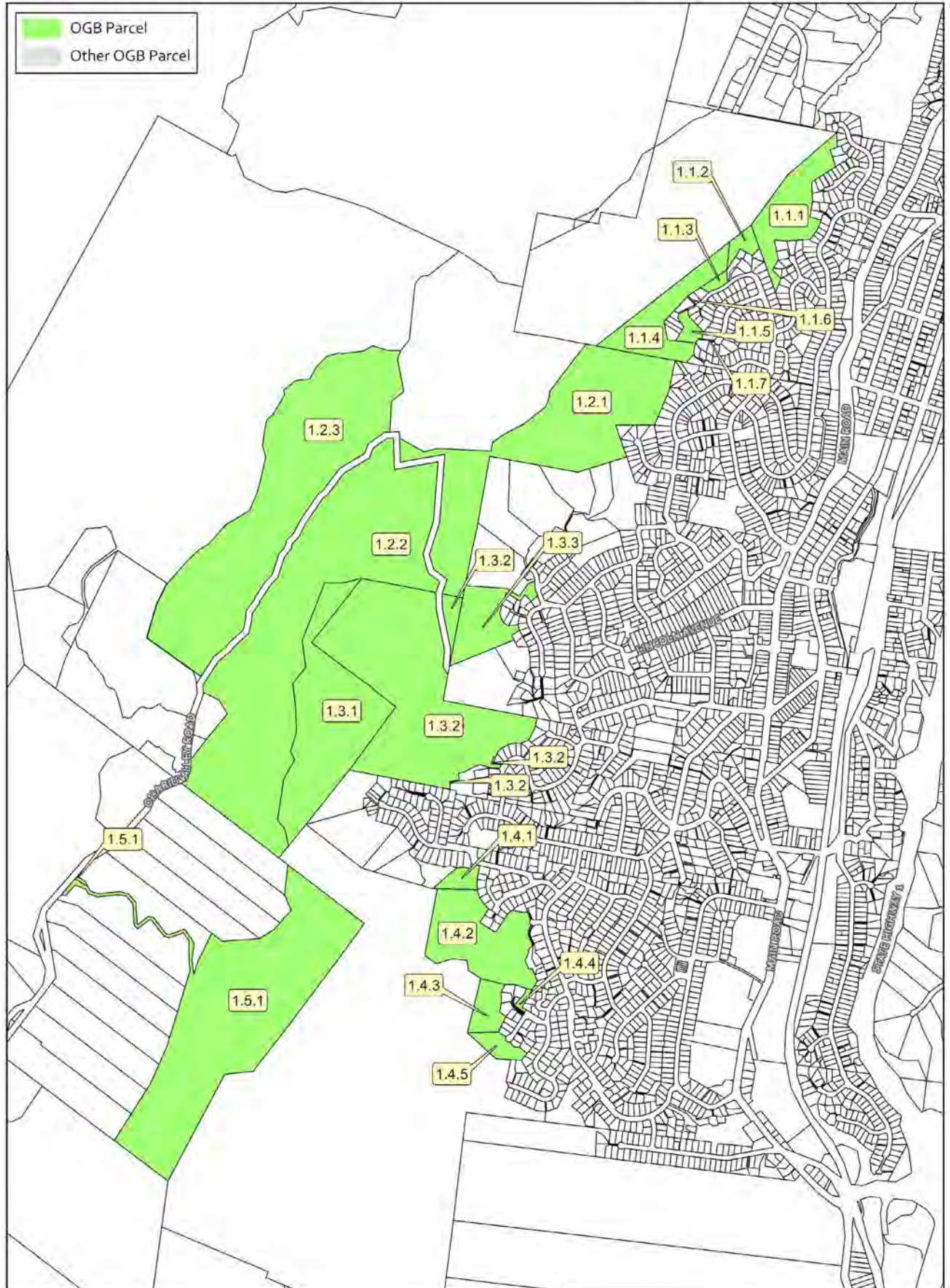
Scale: 1:12,500 0 125 250 500 M





Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood

Scale: 1:15,000 0 0.15 0.3 0.6 KM



**Management Sector 1: Spicer / Redwood: land schedule\***

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference (LINZ regis #)	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Katarina Grove Scenic Reserve	1.1.1	1801	Lot 120 DP 48945	715999	4.8465 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421 (LINZ regis # 103221721)	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation to scenic reserve in 2016.	
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.1.2	1795	Lot 86 DP 73352	WN52D/362	0.6525 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.1.3	1795	Lot 84 DP 73352	WN52D/361	0.2841 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.1.4	1795	Lot 1 DP 55650	WN47D/884	4.6468 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Easement over reserve for Water reticulation purposes in favour of WCC (Doc B5327731. Easement over reserve for Gas conveyance purposes in favour of Nova Gas Ltd (Doc B6051061)	
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.1.5	1795	Lot 83 DP 86775	WN54B/441	0.5404 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.1.6	1795	Lot 85 DP 86775	WN54B/442	0.0135ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Ordley Grove accessway	1.1.7	1795	Lot 102 DP 57939	WN270D/277	0.0119 ha	Local Purpose (Accessway) Reserve	Vested as reserve on deposit of DP 57939	Open Space B		
Spicer Forest	1.2.1	1795	Lot 3 DP 77503	WN4B/130	20.1780 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	This land is within the Spicer Lands Agreement 1983, however there are no encumbrances on the current CT as for the other areas. It also has a different zoning from the remainder of the Spicer Forest land.	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
Spicer Forest	1.2.2	1786	Pt Lot 2 DP 54371	WN2A/298	36.4205 ha	Not Classified		Rural	B:299282.1 Caveat registered on CT by Greater Wellington Regional Council to ensure protection of forestry rights (9.7.1993).	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b). Rezone land Open Space B
Spicer Forest	1.2.3	1786	Lot 2 DP 77503	WN44B/129	28.8190 ha	Not Classified		Rural	Owned by Porirua City Council, but within WCC boundary B.288792.1 Caveat registered on CT by Greater Wellington Regional Council to ensure protection of forestry rights (4.5.1993). Included in the Spicer Forest Lands Agreement 1983.	Rezone land Open Space B
Te Ngahere-o-Tawa / Forest of Tawa	1.3.1	3772	Lot 1 DP 67858	WN42A/297	13.22 ha	Not Classified		Rural	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b). Rezone land Open Space B

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)***	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Te Ngahere-o-Tawa / Forest of Tawa	1.3.2	3772	Pt Lot 1 DP 9786, Pt Lot 1 DP 24716 and Pt lot 35 DP 24478	WN42A/297	235870 ha	Not Classified		Rural	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b). Rezone land Open Space B
Tawa Bush Reserves	1.3.3	1835	Lot 1 DP 51597	WN20D/1436	3.7008 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Redwood Bush	1.4.1	1781	Lot 26 DP 52654	WN40A/175	0.7800 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Redwood Bush	1.4.2	1781	Lot 1 DP 59929	WN30A/65	7.3790 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	(LINZ regis # 58817251)	Conservation	Water drainage rights in Easement Certificate 524008.3 subject to Section 309(1)(a) Local Government Act 1974. Fencing Covenant in Transfer 463917.	
Redwood Bush	1.4.3	1781	Lot 24 DP 48579	WN40A/174	1.5108 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Redwood Bush	1.4.4	1781	Lot 21 DP 48577	WN40A/172	0.1537 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Brasenose Place Play Area	1.4.5	1781	Lot 23 DP 48578	WN40A/173	0.9443 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
To be determined	1.5.1	2471	Lot 12 DP 27582 and Lot 1 DP 83802	WN50D/770	28.5969 ha	Not Classified		Rural	Subject to S.241 (2) & S.242(1) and (2) Resource Management Act 1991 by the Wellington City Council (affects DP 83802). Subject to a right of way (in gross) over part marked A on DP 80665 in favour of Transpower New Zealand Limited created by Transfer B515406.2 (affects Lot 12 DP 27585). Subject to a right of way over part marked A on DP 86040 created by transfer B673645.4 (affects Lot 12 DP 27582). Address of property is 944 Ohariu Valley Road.	Consider whether to sell or remove house for public car park to access reserve. Then classify the land that is to be kept as reserve as Scenic Reserve (b). Rezone Open Space B

\*\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.



## 5.2 Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge



Ohariu Ridge is a prominent skyline feature in views from Churton Park. Newly acquired Council land adjoins the pine plantation at left, rising to the landmark high point (centre). The remainder of the ridge (to right) remains the largest gap in the Outer Green Belt reserves network.

### **Key features/values**

- Largest gap in the Outer Green Belt's reserves, public access and ecological corridor
- Ohariu Ridge is an important rural hill backdrop mainly in private ownership
- Recent land acquisition in 2018 off Ohariu Valley Road opens up opportunities, including public access to the ridgetop
- Churton Park Reserves now better linked by the recent land acquisition
- Potential to expand and improve Outer Green Belt connectivity with adjacent suburbs under Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan.

### **Local communities:**

Redwood, Stebbings Valley, Churton Park, Glenside, Ohariu Valley

### **Current volunteer/ community group activities:**

Walking group

## 5.2.1 Overview

Sector 2 (47.4 ha) runs along Ohariu Ridge from the junction of Marshall and Ohariu Ridges to the Old Coach Road. The Outer Green Belt reserves are patchy, comprising two small reserves on the edge of Churton Park, a recently acquired contiguous block of land at 268 Ohariu Valley Road and then, after a gap, two small reserves adjoining Old Coach Road. North of the newly acquired block, the ridgetop is privately owned for about 2km, as far as the Airstrip Block reserve in Management Sector 1. Additional Outer Green Belt reserves at the north end of this sector are likely to be an outcome of the current Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan process.

### 5.2.1.1 Land administration

#### *Stebbing Valley Structure Plan*

Potential for new residential housing at the north end of Stebbings Valley and on parts of Marshall Ridge is currently being considered through a structure plan process. The affected area is shown on the sector map. The draft structure plan is expected to be considered in 2019-2020 and the broad objectives of this OGBMP and the structure plan taken into account.

The structure plan could include a mix of housing types to cater for diverse housing needs. It is proposed that any development would be compact and well connected in terms of public and active (walking and cycling) connections. New road networks could improve access to Outer Green Belt reserves.

The structure plan area is in the upper catchment of the Stebbings Stream, which in turn is part of the Porirua Stream catchment, where water quality and flooding are issues. The infrastructure of any new development will be designed to improve water quality and prevent downstream flooding. A network of open spaces will be part of the plan, to provide neighbourhood parks and wider open space connections to cater for a variety of recreational needs, landscape protection and people's need for contact with nature. Important native forest remnants, areas of regenerating vegetation and water courses are likely to be protected and included in the open space network. The values of these areas will be considered in the context of the existing and future potential Outer Green Belt reserves network.

Open space is likely to be identified for addition to the Outer Green Belt, which will help define the urban edge and add potential links to the Outer Green Belt by connecting up with the Airstrip Block and Redwood Bush in Management Sector 1. New open space areas should extend and better connect outdoor recreational opportunities for the communities on both sides of Marshall Ridge and better connect, restore and expand some of the scattered areas of natural value in the vicinity. Complementary areas of open space will be protected along Marshall Ridge. Once the actual areas of additional open space are known, there will be opportunities to develop entrances and a track network that will greatly enhance public access to the ridge in Management Sector 1 and across to the rural environment in the Ohariu Valley.

#### *268 Ohariu Valley Road*

The Council acquired this 31-ha property in November 2018 for addition to the Outer Green Belt. As shown on the sector map, it extends north from its Ohariu Valley Road frontage along Ohariu Ridge above Churton Park. It includes a locally prominent skyline landmark 'peak' and steep slopes dropping down to the Churton Park Reserves. A Transpower transmission line and buffer area runs along the property, where tall tree planting is restricted. In due course, the Council will vest all or parts of the property as scenic reserve but not until a landscape development plan for the future management and development of the property is completed, as it is possible some portions of the land could be found to be surplus to requirements or suited to another use.

Opportunities to close the remaining gap in the Outer Green Belt's connectivity in this sector will continue to be a priority.



### 5.2.1.2 Landscape and land use

The landscape in this sector of the Outer Green Belt is currently rural in character. It is entirely covered in pasture, with the exception of a privately owned pine plantation at the Ohariu Valley Road saddle and a few scattered remnants of native forest and patches of regenerating scrub in gullies. The pasture cover reveals the underlying land form and makes for a quite striking visual backdrop immediately above Churton Park and, more distantly, from Woodridge, Paparangi and Grenada Village. The ridgetops here are lower in elevation than further south in the Outer Green, rising from a low point of 285m asl elevation at the Ohariu Valley Road saddle to 300m asl on Ohariu Ridge and 365m asl where the Old Coach Road crosses the ridge. Nevertheless, it is an important landscape feature and undeveloped skyline in the northern suburbs that clearly defines the urban edge. It lies within the district plan overlay of visually prominent 'ridgelines and hilltops' to which provisions apply to protect and manage the ridgetop open space values.

Typical features of the Outer Green Belt ridgetop landscapes are seen here too - the rocky outcrops associated with the remnants of an ancient eroded plateau that once covered large areas of the Wellington region and expansive 3600 vistas from key viewpoints east over the northern suburbs, north towards Porirua Harbour and south over the country side of Ohariu Valley to the distant hills of Mākara and South Island mountains beyond.

Keeping the ridgetops open to protect this landscape character and provide local communities with a more rugged recreational environment than they have had access to until now will be an important part of managing the growing Outer Green Belt reserve network in this sector. Options on how best to maintain the grass cover on the tops will need to be considered as part of the development planning for the 268 Ohariu Valley Road property. At the same time, there is the opportunity to extend the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor by restoring native vegetation cover to the steep gullies and hillsides below the open tops on the Churton Park Reserves and steep flanks of 268 Ohariu Valley Road. The 2017/2018 citizen survey indicated that people value the bush and green spaces of the Outer Green Belt and that the pattern of bush with open tops has proved popular elsewhere.



### 5.2.1.3 Nature

There is huge potential for ecological restoration and catchment protection in this sector. Though pasture is the dominant land cover, a few precious native forest remnants remain (some of it on reserve land, some on neighbouring land) which would greatly benefit from protection through reserve status, buffer planting, weed and pest animal control. Some regeneration is occurring in the gullies and lower slopes. The residential subdivision development in Churton Park includes new reserves that have been established and improved through additional planting by the developer to protect natural values associated with bush remnants and the Stebbings Streams.

There is potential for further restoration in the little gully systems on the Council's reserves expanding out from the tiny remnants. Seral (pioneer) species will be used predominantly over the next 10 years to shelter the remnants and improve connectivity - creating 'stepping stones' that will reduce the distance between areas of habitat and, with time, merge into a corridor. Wilding pines are likely to be a problem here due to the proximity of a neighbouring private pine plantation.

The tops will be kept in grassland, which provides useful habitat for wildlife such as lizards. Grazing is likely to be used to maintain pasture cover in the interim, while the land management and development options of the 268 Ohariu Valley property are being considered. The results of the proposal to try phasing out grazing on the grassland tops of Te Wharangi ridge in sectors 3 and 4 will help to inform land management decisions.

The Council will encourage and, support if possible, neighbouring landowners to protect and care for the small scattered native forest remnants on private land along the Ohariu Ridge, which are particularly important because there is so little remaining.



#### 5.2.1.4 Recreation and access

The acquisition of 268 Ohariu Valley Road has opened up significant opportunities to provide, for the first time, the Churton Park community with access to the kinds of extensive open spaces that the Outer Green Belt offers - the more rugged ridgetop environment, expansive views and increased choice of recreational routes.

The new land offers an immediate opportunity to better connect the local track network, in line with objectives in both *Capital Spaces* and the *Open Space Access Plan*, which prioritise completing the Skyline Track and improving the choice and connectivity of short track links in adjacent suburbs. The Churton Park Reserves are no longer land-locked and, though the land is steep, a track up to the landmark high point above is now possible. From there, access can now be developed south to Ohariu Valley Road, with the possibility of negotiating public access across the Transpower land on the other side of the road, to connect up to Totara Ridge and the reserves at Old Coach Road. With such access, the Skyline Track could be extended north by about 2km.

Further north, the potential addition of more ridgetop land under the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan would enable better connections to tracks in Management Sector 1. In combination, these scenarios would see the gap in the Skyline Track narrowed to little more than 2km and the potential to re-route the track from Ohariu Valley Road onto the ridgeline in Management Sector 1, down through the future open space and street network in Stebbings Valley and back up at the Churton Park Reserves - until public access along the actual ridgeline can be achieved. Ridgeline access would open up potential to extend bridle trails as well as foot and cycle routes.

With the Outer Green Belt reserves growing in this sector and in Management Sector 1, a new main entrance to the Outer Green Belt will need to be developed in the Upper Stebbings Valley near the upper end of Marshall Ridge. The location will provide centralised access from both management sectors but the exact location will be subject to the outcomes of the structure planning. A secondary entrance can be developed in the short-term at the Churton Park Reserves and the potential for entrance development at 268 Ohariu Road investigated.



#### 5.2.1.5 Culture and heritage

Themes to be explored in this sector include gold prospecting in the Stebbings Valley and the local farming history associated with the naming of Marshall Ridge and Stebbings Stream.



#### 5.2.1.6 Community and identity

Given the limited extent and disconnected distribution of Outer Green Belt reserve land in this sector to date, there has been little opportunity for the local community to enjoy, let alone help to plan, develop and care for it. That situation has already changed with the recent land acquisition. Potential for future reserves in upper Stebbings Valley will also help to see an open space network start to come together on the Ohariu Ridge that local communities will be able to see as 'their' part of the Outer Green Belt.

The Council will need to engage with people in local communities to hear their ideas about how they would like their Outer Green Belt to evolve and to encourage active involvement. As has happened elsewhere along the Outer Green Belt, community participation has helped to foster community resilience by bringing people together with a shared focus on enjoying and looking after the open spaces, as well as bringing nature closer to people's everyday lives.

The Council will also seek to establish good relationships with its neighbours and work with them where opportunities present to achieve mutually beneficial outcomes, for example, supporting neighbours to manage weeds and restore vegetation in gullies on their private land.

## 5.2.2 Actions

N = new initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations.)

### 5.2.2.1 Land administration

#### Land acquisition

1.	Continue to seek opportunities to improve the connectivity of the Outer Green Belt along Ohariu Ridge, whether by land acquisition, rights-of-way easements or other mechanisms.	E	ongoing
2.	Advocate for open space provision in the Upper Stebbings Structure Plan that will extend and help connect the Outer Green Belt reserves along the Ohariu Ridge in management sectors 1 and 2.	N	1-2 yrs

### 5.2.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Work with neighbouring land owners to identify and protect the prime bush remnants on nearby private land.	N	1-2 yrs
2.	Restore any native forest remnants that are added to the Outer Green Belt in this sector through the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan by such means as fencing, weed and pest animal management and enhancement planting.	N	2-5 yrs

#### Streams

3.	Work with private land owners and GWRC to support the protection and restoration of the Stebbings Stream and the upper catchment area.	Ex	1-2 yrs
----	--	----	---------

#### Indigenous flora and planting

4.	Establish restoration planting in the Churton Park Reserves gullies to protect and enhance existing remnant vegetation in the gullies and expand the patches of indigenous vegetation to improve their connectivity over the next 10 years.	Ex	ongoing
5.	Manage the scattered native forest remnants in the reserves of this sector to enhance their condition and connect them with other remnants wherever possible, including with other remnants and areas of regenerating vegetation along the wider Marshall Ridge/Stebbing Stream valley and Ohariu Ridge.	N	3-5 yrs

#### Weeds and pest animals

6.	Ensure timely management of weed wilding trees to protect native forest restoration efforts.	N	3-5 yrs
----	--	---	---------



### 5.2.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Open space management and planning

1.	Advocate for opportunities in the Upper Stebbings Valley structure planning process to reinforce the Outer Green Belt's important role in urban form and open space provision, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting the continuity of open space along the main Ohariu ridge as an ecological corridor, a visual backdrop and defined edge to urban growth</li> <li>Protecting the headwaters of the Stebbings Stream and other stream tributaries</li> <li>Protecting and connecting bush remnants</li> <li>Developing a track network that connects and extends streets and walkways in the housing areas to provide more choice of recreational routes and environments, including access along and across the Ohariu ridge and local loop walks</li> <li>Connections to the Outer Green Belt from the existing and new road network and residential development, with public transport connections and good road frontage and space for public parking at the main entrance location and secondary entrances.</li> </ol>	N	1-2 yrs
2.	Complete a landscape development plan for the 268 Ohariu Valley Road property, in consultation with the community, to provide for site development and management in such a way that the open space values will be recognised, protected and enhanced, taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site's landscape character</li> <li>The potential for it to enhance the connectivity of the Outer Green Belt, for example, the ecological corridor and existing and future public access to the north and south</li> <li>The potential to connect recreational routes to the existing reserve network in Churton Park and future reserves in the Upper Stebbings Valley</li> <li>The potential and feasibility of developing a drive-on entrance off Ohariu Valley Road</li> <li>Land management options, for example, how to maintain the open ridgetop character.</li> </ul>	N	3-5 yrs

#### Landscape character

1.	Maintain areas of open grassland and lookout points on Council-owned land along the ridgetop, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The benefit of people being able to experience the wide views, sense of space and rural setting as one of a variety of recreational experiences</li> <li>The feasibility of using grazing to maintain pasture compatible with recreational use</li> <li>The potential for retiring some areas of pasture to better connect native forest remnants and protect catchment values.</li> </ol>	N	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

### 5.2.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Interpretation

1.	Develop interpretative material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector, within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see policy 4.6.2.5, focusing particularly on the local farming and gold mining history in this locality.	N	5-10 yrs
----	--	---	----------

### 5.2.2.5 Recreation and access

#### Track network

1.	Develop a track network plan with the community and develop new tracks, subject to the assessment process outlined in the general track network policies, completion of a landscape development plan for the 268 Ohariu Valley Road property and the open space provision outcomes of the Upper Stebbings Valley Structure Plan, focusing on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connections from Churton Park Reserves to ridgetop loop tracks and then to Ohariu Valley Road</li> <li>• Connector tracks from Upper Stebbings Valley to Sector 1.</li> </ul>	N	3-5 yrs
		N	5-10 yrs
2.	Explore the possibility of gaining public access across the Transpower land between Old Coach Road and Ohariu Valley Road.	N	1-2 yrs
3.	Investigate the options for safe access across Ohariu Valley Road from the Transpower land to 268 Ohariu Valley Road.	N	1-2 yrs
4.	Explore opportunity to connect the (about) 2km gap in the Skyline Track between 944 Ohariu Valley block and the new land at 268 Ohariu Valley Road.	N	1-2 yrs

#### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

5.	Develop a main entrance at the 268 Ohariu Valley Road land, subject to Action 5.2.2.3 (2) above.	N	3-5 yrs
6.	Subject to potential local link tracks being developed from streets in the area, install way-finding signage appropriate to secondary entrances.	N	3-5 yrs

#### Dog walking

7.	Make provision for dog exercise areas when planning the future reserve network in this sector.	N	1-2 yrs
----	--	---	---------

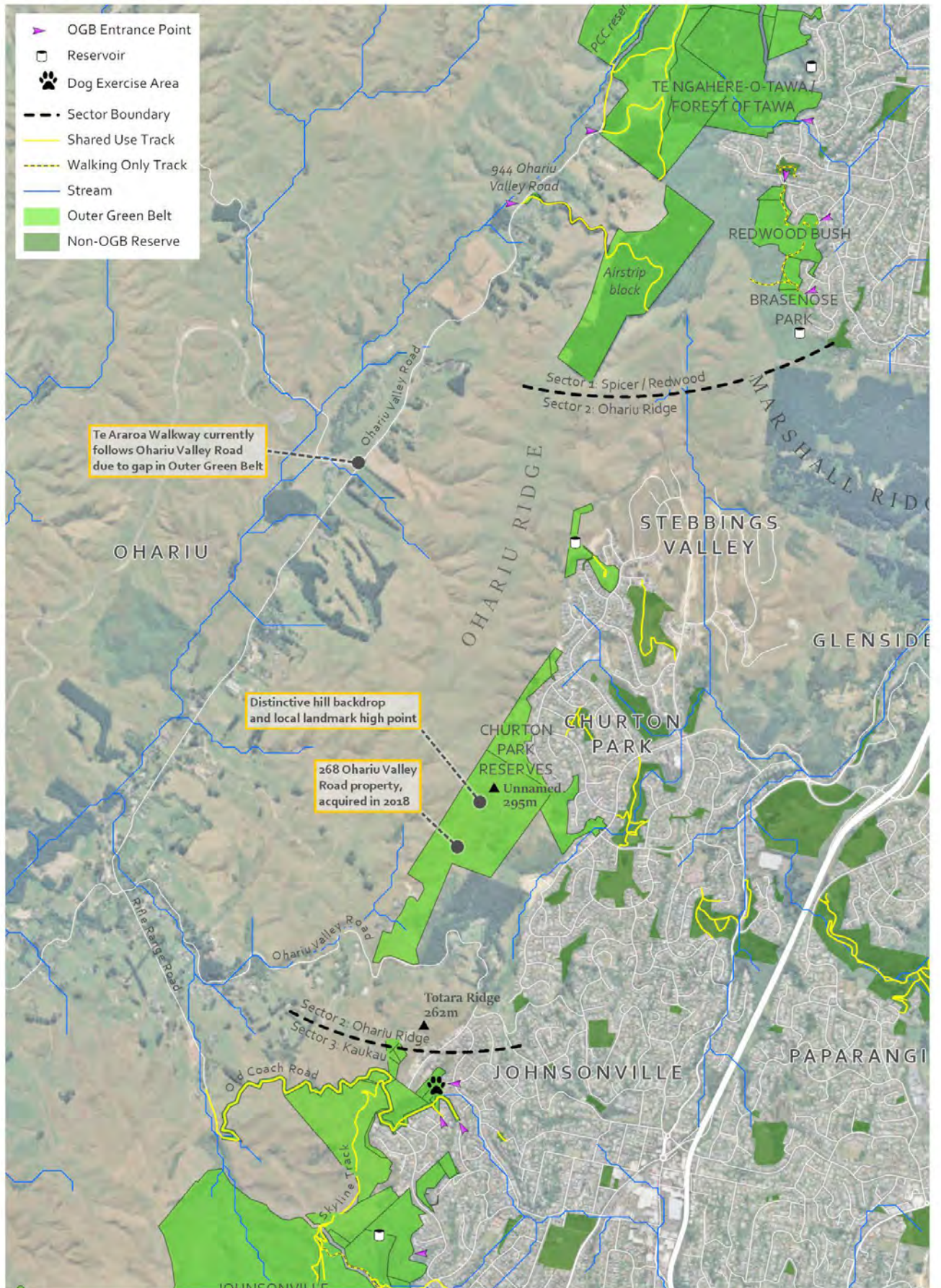
### 5.2.2.6 Community and identity

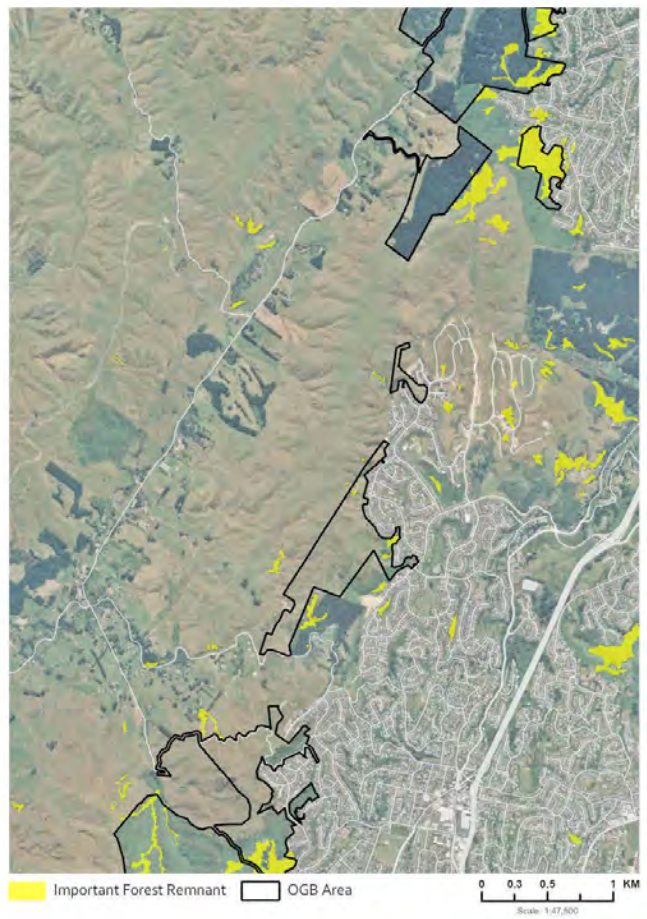
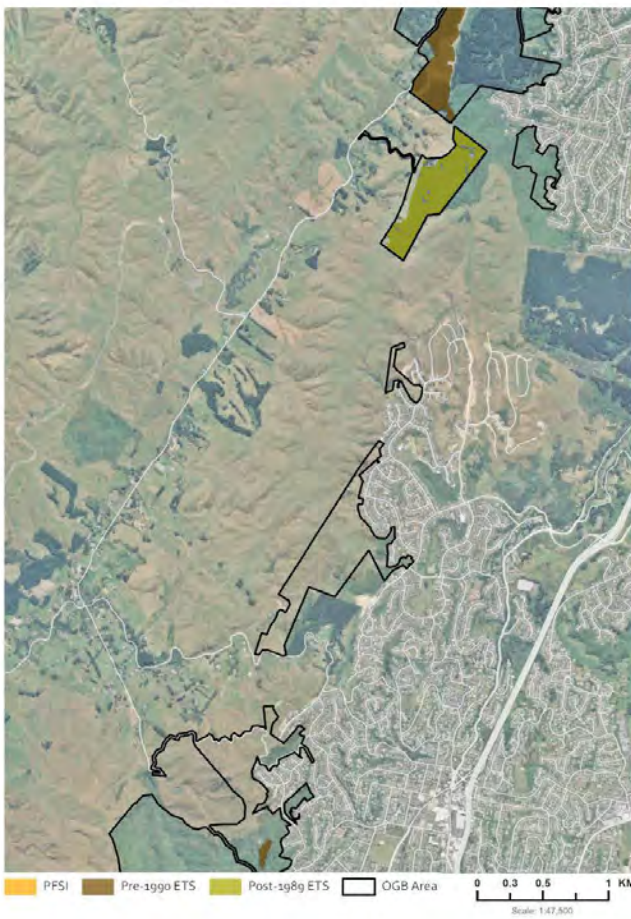
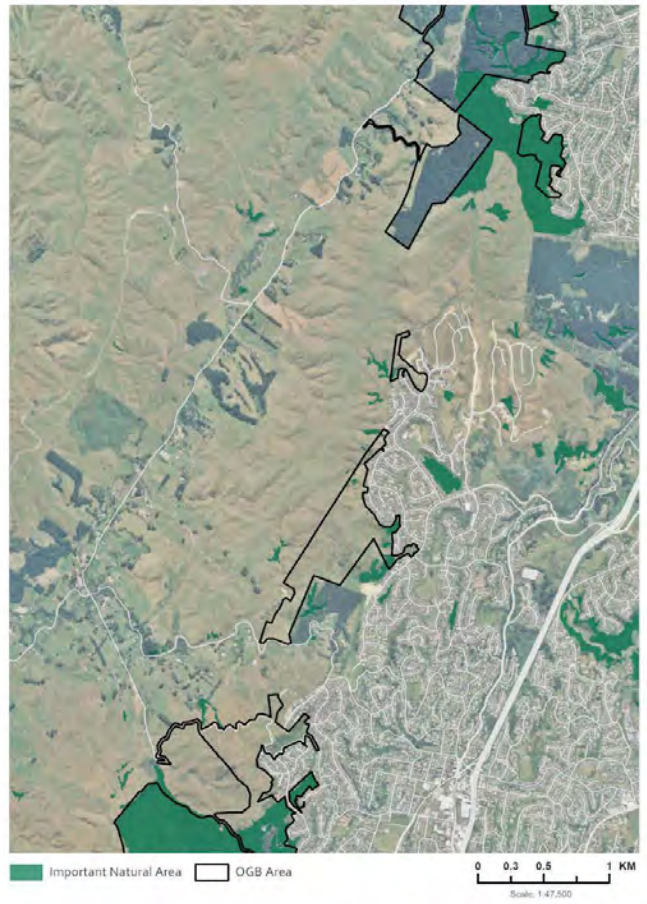
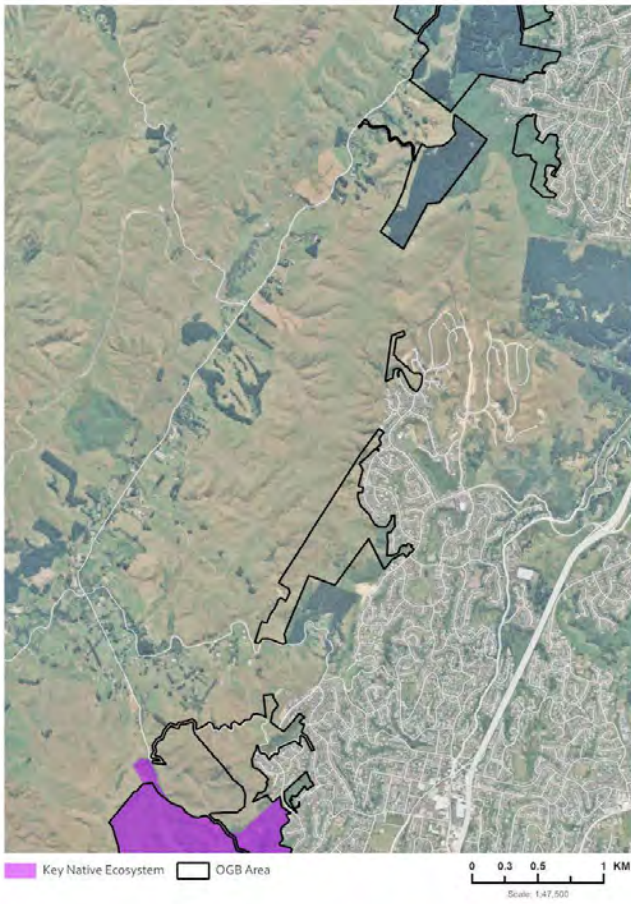
#### Community

1.	Explore opportunities to engage with and facilitate partnerships within the community to help look after and develop the growing Outer Green Belt reserve network in this sector, for example, care groups, special projects like a community plant nursery, track work.	Ex	Ongoing
2.	Continue to support and encourage neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest animal management/weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants and/or adjoins OGB reserves of high natural value or contains seed sources important for enhancing the OGB ecological corridor.	Ex	ongoing

Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge - Current

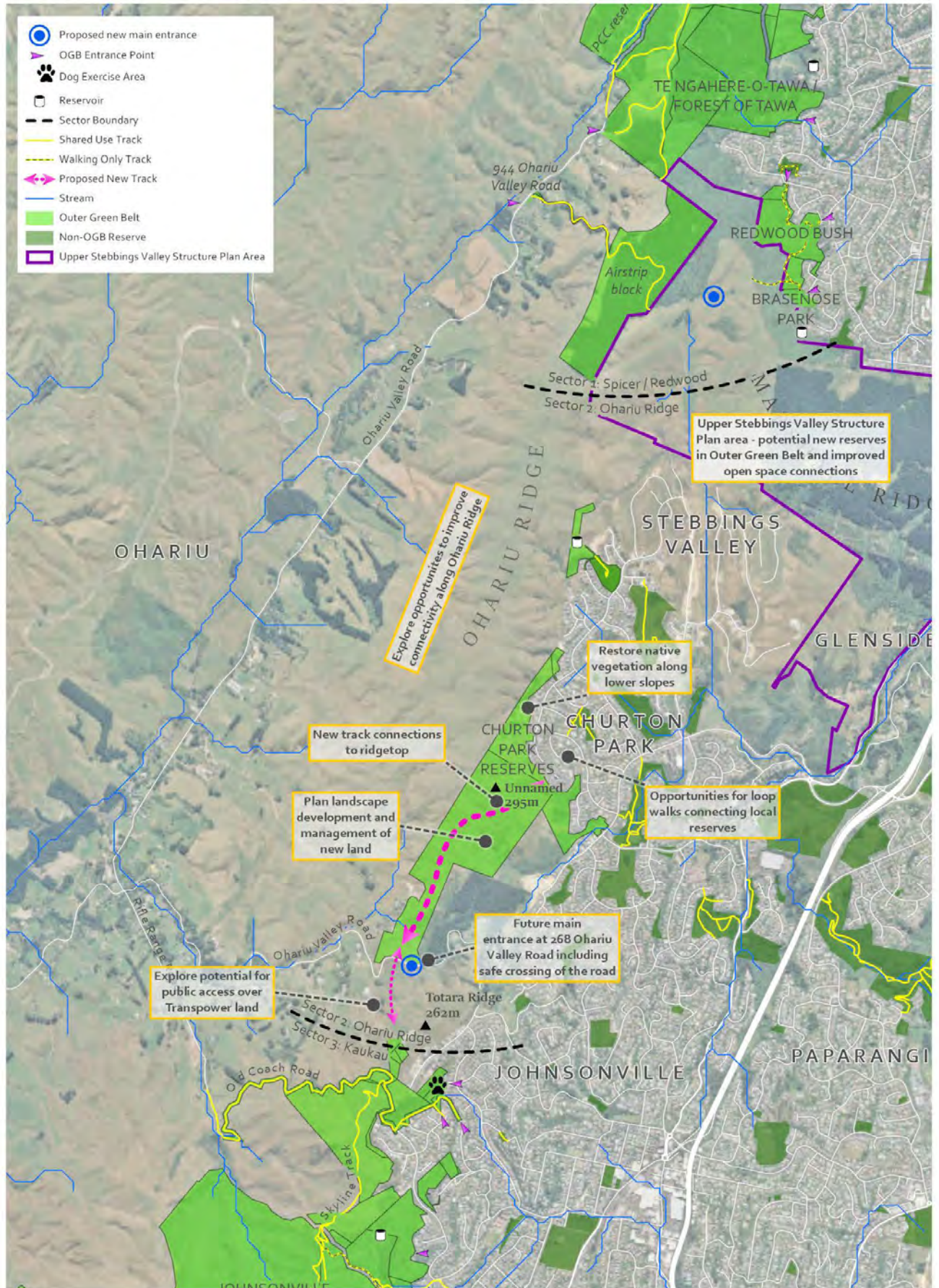
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





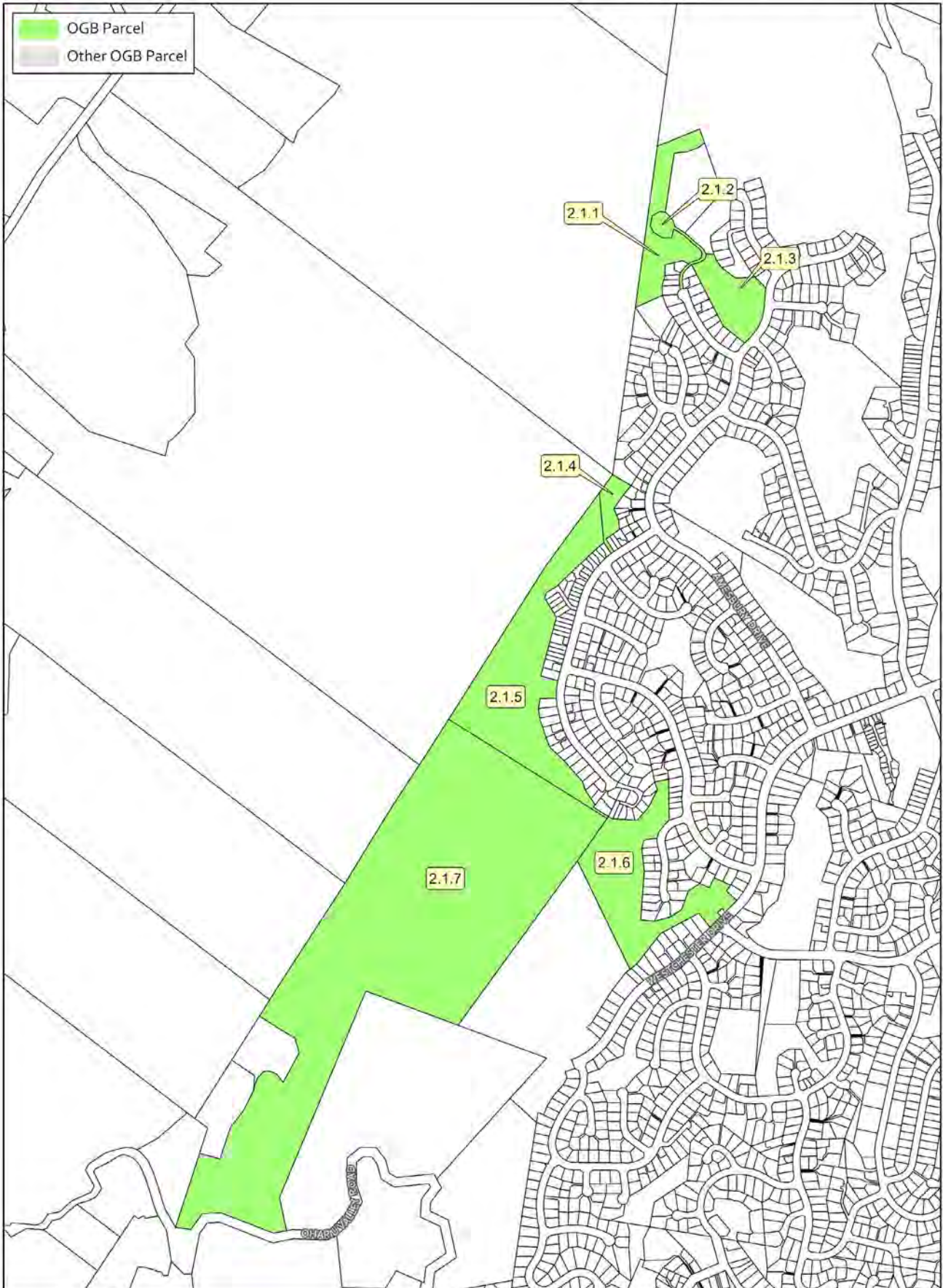
**Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge - Future Initiatives**

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



### Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge

Scale: 1:10,000 0 0.1 0.2 0.4 KM



## Management Sector 2: Ohariu Ridge: Land schedule\*

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Stebbings Reservoir	2.1.1	3763	Lot 2 DP 470218	640885	1.9610 ha	Not classified	Vested to Wellington City Council on deposit of DP 470218 as scenic reserve	Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	2.1.2	3670	Lot 3 DP 470218	634728	0.3382 ha	Local Purpose		Open Space B		
Stebbings Reservoir	2.1.3	3762	Lot 1 DP 470218	640884	0.1587 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
Churton Park Reserve	2.1.4	2506	Lot 200 DP 314946	58953	0.5219 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>To be determined</b>	2.1.5	3195	Lot 20 DP 399583	408295	6.6862 ha	Not classified		Open Space B		Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	2.1.6	3196	Lot 14 DP 435672		4.4765 ha	Vested for Scenic Reserve		Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Classify as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>To be determined</b>	2.1.7		Lot 1 DP 508648		31.860 ha	Not classified		Rural	This land was recently purchased by Wellington City Council	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.



## 5.3

### Sector 3: Kaukau



The ridgeline from the Kilmister tops and Chartwell spur (left) across to Mt Kaukau, with its landmark broadcasting tower (centre) is a well-known backdrop to Crofton Downs, Ngaio, Broadmeadows and Khandallah.

#### **Key features/values:**

- Prominent ridgetop landscape with well-known skyline and landmarks
- Includes part of a regionally significant Key Native Ecosystem containing significant areas of indigenous forest and threatened plant and animal species
- Sections of Te Araroa Walkway, Skyline Track and Northern Walkway
- Exhilarating open ridgetops and spectacular views
- Māori Ohariu-Thorndon track, nationally significant Old Coach Road and other heritage
- Adjoining private land with significant recreational and natural values on summit and flanks of Mt Kaukau.

#### **Local communities:**

Johnsonville, Broadmeadows, Khandallah, Ngaio, Crofton Downs and Ohariu Valley.

#### **Local community volunteer activities:**

Restoration planting and maintenance, track building, predator control.



### 5.3.1 Overview

Sector 3 (503.8 ha) extends from Old Coach Road above Johnsonville to the Chartwell spur above Crofton Downs.

#### 5.3.1.1 Land administration

This is a long established section of the Outer Green Belt, which includes Johnsonville Park, Khandallah Park, the Awarua Street Reserves and Huntleigh Park, where significant open space values are protected by reserve status.

Some adjacent areas of private land have significant open space values. Council is working with a private land owner to secure public ownership of land between The Crows Nest and Huntleigh Park, which would help connect the reserves in the area, including those on the main ridge and additional reserves being acquired around the Silverstream subdivision. The areas have significant ecological, landscape and recreational connectivity values. The Council will consider other opportunities on adjacent land to secure protection or access that would contribute to the Outer Green Belt vision, for example, places where reserve land narrows, north of Mt Kaukau.



#### 5.3.1.2 Nature

##### *Key Native Ecosystem*

A significant part of this sector is within the regionally significant Western Wellington Forests Key Native Ecosystem (KNE)<sup>42</sup>, recognised by GWRC for its high ecological values. It includes a number of remnants of original indigenous forest, particularly in Khandallah, Johnsonville and Huntleigh parks, linked by regenerating native bush to the rest of the KNE in Management Sector 4. The KNE is an important part of the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor for both its biodiversity and its soil and water protection role in catchment management. It protects the headwaters of the Korimako branch of the Kaiwharawhara Stream system, a relatively intact urban freshwater system.

On the western slopes of the main ridge, some reserve land lies in the headwaters of small tributaries to

Ohariu Stream. That land is largely pasture-covered except for Johnsonville Park where well developed forest is a notable exception on the west side of the ridge. There is also important remnant indigenous vegetation, including northern rata, in the gullies beside Old Coach Road, from which stock are not currently excluded due to lack of fencing. Better protection will be considered when changes to grazing are considered (see general policy 4.3.2.2). An interesting feature of the ridgetop south of Mt Kaukau, and the nearby uppermost slopes, is the patches of indigenous shrubland featuring divaricating species. It is a distinctive plant community found in places on Te Wharangi ridgetop, which differs from the shrublands on the ridgetops closer to the south coast. Regenerating vegetation in areas of registered carbon storage forest will add to the connectivity and biodiversity value of the ecological corridor.

A number of nationally threatened or at-risk species are present, including five plant species, four bird species, four lizard species, one invertebrate (land snail) and three freshwater fish species. A regionally threatened tree fern is also present<sup>43</sup>. Kākā, which is a nationally vulnerable species, are now common through this sector. Lists of plant species found at Khandallah Park are also available on the NZ Plant Conservation website.

##### *Grazing*

Keeping the hilltop areas in grassland will provide habitat for native species that do not inhabit bush environments, such as lizards and speargrass. It is expected that grass cover on the tops will grow taller after grazing is phased out but will not necessarily be overtaken by woody vegetation due to the extreme conditions (see general policy 4.3.2.2). The taller grass growth will provide better cover for lizards and should shade out a lot of unwanted seedling growth.

##### *Weeds*

Because this sector holds some of the most important forest remnants in the city, primary protection is needed from those weeds capable of collapsing forest canopies, such as old man's beard, banana passionfruit

<sup>42</sup> Through its Key Native Ecosystem Programme GWRC seeks to protect some of the best examples of ecosystem types in the Wellington region.

<sup>43</sup> *Key Native Ecosystem Plan for Western Wellington Forests 2015-2018*, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Appendices 3 & 4

and Japanese honeysuckle. Darwin's barberry is visible in this sector with some large infestations on the upper slopes immediately north and south of Kaukau, including on Kordia-owned land. Given the extent of the Darwin's barberry infestation and that it is dispersed by birds, bio-control appears the only viable option for effective large-scale control. Bio-control is being trialled. The large old pines on the slopes of Mt Kaukau provide wildlife habitat so will not be removed, however young wilding pines need to be controlled.



### 5.3.1.3 Landscape and land use

This sector includes one of the most visually important hilltop areas in Wellington city. Mt Kaukau is one of Wellington's best known landmarks. With its 445 metre elevation, plus 122-metre-high broadcasting mast, and central location, it is visible from much of Wellington. The ridge above Johnsonville and The Crows Nest above Ngaio are prominent high points that add to the distinctive skyline. The pattern of open hilltops, forested western slopes and rural eastern slopes is particularly strong here, providing plentiful contrasts in character and a well-known city backdrop. Though much of the ridgetop landscape is clear of utilities, the Mt Kaukau mast is a large structure and transmission lines that run from the Wilton substation up the Chartwell spur and over the main ridge are a dominant feature. Any more large structures on the tops would detract from the natural land forms. There is potential, too, for smaller-scale recreational infrastructure like tracks and signs, to clutter or spoil the simplicity of the open tops.

The undulating ridgetops and rocky outcrops on the higher slopes are typical remnants of an ancient plateau that once covered the region, known as the 'Wellington K Surface' by geologists in reference to Mt Kaukau, which is one of the best preserved remnants. Maintaining grassland, with its open character, on the tops helps to reveal this underlying geology and maintains space to accommodate a range of recreational use along the skyline route here while

also keeping the expansive 360o vistas open to view. As explained in general policy 4.3.2.2, it is proposed to gradually phase out grazing and maintain the grassland by alternative means.



### 5.3.1.4 Culture and heritage

The heritage themes described in section 3.4 are well represented in this sector, including several places of significance to Māori, including the Ohariu-Thorndon track, places or objects (such as old fences) that date back to early settlement, farming and the gradual growth of what are now suburbs, the establishment of Khandallah Park in 1888, making it one of New Zealand's oldest parks, and various historic utility and military uses, including an underground shelter dating from 1942<sup>44</sup>.

The Old Coach Road, constructed between 1856 and 1859, is a widely known heritage feature in this sector. It is a Category One historic place<sup>45</sup> and is listed in the district plan. A conservation plan was completed for it in 2012, which prescribes regular maintenance to protect the original road surface and road profile from damage and to ensure it is not obscured by overgrowth or slumping of banks. The boundary with the adjoining private property on the uphill side of the Old Coach Road is unfenced, so the neighbour's grazing stock has had access, with detrimental impacts in recent years. The Council intends to discuss future management options with the neighbour, including the less damaging option of grazing sheep instead of cattle, and eventually phasing out grazing, though that could involve considerable capital outlay to fence the boundary.

The Council-owned house in Clark Street, which dates back to 1901, was used as a custodian's residence until the early 1990s. The house, woodshed and stables are listed as heritage buildings (#427) in the Wellington City District Plan. A conservation plan<sup>46</sup> was prepared in 2005 and the house has been maintained in sound condition. It has been rented out for residential use in recent years, though the Council is investigating other uses that would be compatible with its heritage values.

<sup>44</sup> New Zealand Archaeological Association site R27/585

<sup>45</sup> List No. 7396, New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero

<sup>46</sup> *Former Custodian's Residence, Clark Street, Khandallah, Conservation Plan*, Wellington City Council, February 2005. See also: <http://www.wellingtoncityheritage.org.nz/buildings/301-450/427-custodians-residence?q>



### 5.3.1.5 Recreation and access

This is one of the most well used areas of the Outer Green Belt. People visit this sector to experience the bush and stream environments in Khandallah Park, the open ridgetops of Te Wharangi ridge and Mt Kaukau, and the rural farmland environs of the Old Coach Road. The Mt Kaukau summit lookout is a particularly popular destination with its panoramic views and invigorating outdoor experiences - whether a howling southerly or Wellington on a hard-to-beat perfect day. The swimming pool/playground/picnic area in Khandallah Park (managed as a suburban reserve) is a popular stepping-off point.

The track network in this sector is quite extensive, with a range of local and longer route options but there are some gaps in local connections, including from the new Silverstream subdivision, and some opportunities to better link up existing routes. Key existing tracks include the northern section of the Northern Walkway, from Johnsonville Park along the skyline and down to Ngaio north of The Crows Nest, the Skyline Track, which runs right along the ridgetop through this sector, Te Araroa Walkway, which follows Old Coach Road up from Rifle Range Road to join the Northern Walkway, and the Chartwell Spur track which connects Crofton Downs with the Skyline route. The community-built Silversky Track has added a much-needed local connection at the lower end of the spur. As per the *Open Space Access Plan*, most tracks are for shared use but a number are closed to biking and/or horse riding for compatibility and safety reasons. While a number of track developments are proposed, as shown in the maps of this sector, they are aimed at filling gaps and catering for different user needs where there are, or could be, compatibility issues. More loop routes will be created, including a longer loop on the Ohariu Valley side of the ridge. The rationale for each is briefly outlined in the actions section below. Several additional track ideas from the community and the *Open Space Access Plan* are also noted for longer-term investigation.

Upgrading facilities at main entrances and at the Mt Kaukau summit (where lack of toilets and drinking water is an issue) is planned to enhance the recreational experiences.



### 5.3.1.6 Community and identity

For the local communities and volunteer groups, the Outer Green Belt in this sector is a prominent feature, especially for those on the city side, for whom it is an immediate green backdrop and a place to recreate. Historically, local residents have advocated for the ridgetop landscape to be protected (now achieved through Council land ownership and the ridgelines and/or hilltops overlay in the district plan). Residents have also advocated for Old Coach Road to be protected (now protected by Heritage New Zealand, Council ownership and the district plan). More latterly, residents and community groups have become actively involved in activities such as restoration planting, pest control and track building.

#### *Neighbours*

Numerous residential properties back onto the Outer Green Belt in this sector on the eastern side, as well as a number of larger rural blocks to the west. The Council seeks to work with these neighbours as much as possible to protect the natural values on the private land, which in some cases includes important forest remnants, and to integrate conservation efforts through such programmes as Predator Free Wellington and Capital Kiwi.

State-owned broadcasting company Kordia owns the summit and a large area on the western flanks of Mt Kaukau. Kordia allows public access to much of the popular summit area but a formalised agreement that ideally runs with the land would clarify responsibilities and provide more future certainty. Aspects to address include public access, visitor facilities, and land management including grazing, weed and pest management. The Girl Guides Association owns land beside Huntleigh Park. The Huntleigh Girl Guiding Centre, located on the association's land, is available for overnight accommodation as well as girl guiding activities. The association allows public access on its land via tracks that pass through important forest remnants. The remnants are part of the Key Native Ecosystem in this sector.

#### *Resilience*

Emergency water stations have been installed at Clark Street and Silverstream Road Reserve.

## 5.3.2 Actions

N = New initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations).

### 5.3.2.1 Land administration

#### Land acquisition/protection

1.	Continue to work with neighbouring land owners to acquire or protect open space values on strategically located land including (see maps of this sector):		
	a) Land bordering the Silverstream subdivision		1-5 yrs
	b) Land above Huntleigh Park and Heke Street		1-5 yrs
	c) Land in the Old Coach Road area.		5-10 yrs

### 5.3.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Continue to work with GWRC to implement the <i>Western Forests KNE Management Plan 2015-2018</i> and subsequent editions and investigate the inclusion in the KNE of future reserve land acquired in the Huntleigh Park/Silverstream area.	Ex	ongoing
2.	Investigate how best to protect and enhance the important remnant indigenous vegetation in the gullies beside Old Coach Road.	N	1-2 yrs

#### Streams

3.	Ensure resource consent conditions of the Silverstream subdivision in respect of water courses are met.	Ex	1-2 yrs
4.	Continue to support the Sanctuary to Sea – Kia Mauriora te Kaiwharawhara project as a key strategic partner.	E	ongoing

#### Indigenous flora and planting

5.	Continue planting emergent canopy species as back-up to the existing specimens present in this area, which are valuable seed sources for forest restoration.	E	ongoing
6.	Encourage regeneration of native vegetation on the currently grazed land on the flanks of the ridges after it is retired from grazing, to enhance habitat connectivity.	N	5-10 yrs
7.	Retain the old pines on the slopes of Mt Kaukau to provide wildlife habitat, unless there are tracks or private property in the tree fall zone, and control wilding pine seedlings.	E	ongoing
8.	Continue with the trial planting of epiphytes at Huntleigh Park as part of ongoing research into developing restoration techniques that will help diversify biodiversity.	E	ongoing

---

### Wildlife

9.	Support increased lizard monitoring across this management sector, in particular in Huntleigh Park where high population numbers have been found.	N	1-2 yrs
10.	Investigate potential for a nature identification hub to support community naturalists in the sector.	N	1-2 yrs
11.	Conduct a survey of the Powelliphanta snail population in Khandallah Park.	N	3-5 yrs

### Weeds and pest animals

12.	Work collaboratively with DoC, GWRC and neighbouring land owners to establish feral animal control.	N	1-2 yrs
-----	---	---	---------

### Research

13.	Set up a monitoring project to observe the trends in the ridgetop divaricating shrubland communities on Te Wharangi ridge before and after the proposed cessation of grazing trials.	N	3-5 yrs
14.	Monitor the ridgetop areas where cessation of grazing is being trialled to observe changes in the grasslands, other vegetation and wildlife for research, and to help guide future management to achieve the desired grassland habitat.	N	5-10 yrs
15.	Support research into the factors limiting the dispersal of threatened or locally significant bird species from Zealandia, such as tieke (saddleback), kākāriki (red-crowned parakeet) and kākā.	Ex	ongoing

## 5.3.2.3 Landscape and land use

### Landscape management

1.	Keep the ridgetops and hilltops along the main ridgeline clear of any additional buildings or utility structures to retain the sense of undeveloped open space on ridgetop and perception of natural skylines when seen from elsewhere.	E	ongoing
2.	Locate and design new tracks or sections of track, signs and way marking on the open tops, with particular care to integrate as unobtrusively as possible into the landscape.	E	ongoing

### Grazing

3.	Work with the graziers in this sector to plan ahead and implement the general grazing policy 4.3.2.2, in summary by:		
	a) Formalising interim grazing rights	N	1-2 yrs
	b) Trialling the gradual phasing out of grazing and use of alternative maintenance methods.	N	5-10 yrs
4.	Align fencing planning with 'open tops' planning to provide for fencing as an enduring visible demarcation line between forest and grassland landscape character/recreation experience.	N	1-5 yrs
5.	Carry out fence maintenance and/or replacement work on all the fences bordering adjacent farmland to ensure boundary fencing will effectively exclude neighbouring grazing stock from the reserve land.	N	1-5 yrs

### 5.3.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Old Coach Road

1.	Maintain and manage the Old Coach Road according to the <i>Old Coach Road Johnsonville-Ohariu Conservation Plan, 2012</i> .	E	Ongoing
2.	Restrict vehicle use of the Old Coach Road to management purposes, unless there are exceptional reasons. Any vehicle use must not damage the road surface.	E	Ongoing
3.	Investigate how best to maintain the surface of the Old Coach Road and its margins in light of proposals to phase out grazing (see earlier grazing policies) and recommendations in the conservation plan to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect the original road structure (which grazing animals and water run-off can damage)</li> <li>Encourage regeneration of the bush areas alongside the road to restore an element of the original setting.</li> </ul>	N	3-5 yrs

#### Former custodian's residence, Clark Street

4.	Maintain and manage the former custodian's residence according to the <i>Former Custodian's Residence, Clark Street, Khandallah, Conservation Plan</i> .	E	ongoing
5.	Investigate potential use of the former custodian's residence in Clark Street for purposes in keeping with the heritage values.	N	1-5 yrs

#### Interpretation

6.	Develop interpretative material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector, within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see policy 4.6.2.5), focusing particularly on early settlement themes, places of significance to mana whenua, and the significance of, and need for, protecting the rare and threatened native species present in the key native ecosystem.	N	5-10 yrs
----	---	---	----------

### 5.3.2.5 Recreation and access

#### Track network

1.	Continue to install minor alternate routes where gradients on 4WD tracks are so long and steep they prove difficult for many users (e.g. as already done on steep grade north of Mt Kaukau summit).	E	Ongoing
2.	Install steps in steep places in the Truscott Avenue dog exercise area and make this track walking only.	E	1-2 yrs
3.	Formalise the side route from the Skyline Track to the true Mt Kaukau summit with way marking, subject to agreement with land owner Kordia.	N	1-2 yrs
4.	Assess options and develop 4WD vehicle access for reserve management and emergency access within reserve land south of the Mt Kaukau summit, to replace existing 4WD access on private land.	N	3-5 yrs
5.	Develop the following new tracks (shown indicatively in the maps of this sector) to improve local access to the Outer Green Belt and the range of short and long routes available, subject to consultation with GWRC in relation to potential impacts on the KNE and the track assessment process outlined in general policy 4.5.2.2.		
	a) A shared track via the reservoir above McLintock Street, utilising part of the existing reservoir access track, to provide a local, short loop route from the Old Coach Road	Ex	1-2 yrs
	b) A walking only track from the lower slopes of Khandallah Park to Bells Track and the main ridge, including a connection from the Satara Crescent/Vasanta Avenue locality <sup>47</sup> . Closed to mountain biking as it connects to walking only tracks	N	3-5 yrs
	c) New tracks in the vicinity of the Silverstream subdivision and valley, including the remaining part of the Silversky Track, to link the new housing with existing tracks, and diversify the choices of local loop routes for walkers and bikers in Crofton Downs and Ngaio. The new tracks to be planned in consultation with the community	N	3-5 yrs
	d) A track over the saddle north of Mt Kaukau down the side of Johnsonville Park via an existing paper road to Rifle Range Road. <sup>48</sup> This would form a longer loop route from Truscott Avenue into the rural environment of Ohariu Valley, linking back via Old Coach Rd, enhancing the Rifle Range Road entrance, which is one of the few entrances to the Outer Green Belt from the rural side.	N	5-10 yrs
6.	Investigate developing a new walking track to Old Coach Road from nearby new subdivisions <sup>49</sup> on the Johnsonville side, to better link them, taking into account at the same time potential improvements at the entrance to Old Coach Road (see next below) and any other track connections that might eventuate from Management Sector 2 (see 5.2.2.5).	N	5-10 yrs

#### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

7.	Investigate and assess the options for and the costs and benefits of improving the entrance facilities at the top of Old Coach Road, taking into account:	N	1-2 yrs
	a) The proposed main entrance development at 268 Ohariu Valley Road in Sector 2		
	b) The feasibility of providing better visitor parking		
	c) Potential access from McLintock Street North		
	d) Provision of a neighbourhood play area, as proposed in the <i>Wellington Play Spaces Policy</i>		
	e) Connections to public transport and the need for direction signs along the street network		
	f) Effects on the natural values of existing regenerating bush in Flinders Park		
	g) Buffer planting above the nearby residential development to enhance the open space experience on the Old Coach Road.		

<sup>47</sup> *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, Sector 3 Kaukau, Action 3.1 (2) 5-10-yr priority

<sup>48</sup> *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, 7.3 Sector 3 Kaukau,

<sup>49</sup> *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, Sector 3 Kaukau, Action 3.1 (1) 5-10-yrs priority

---

8.	Develop new visitor facilities on the ridgetop at Mt Kaukau, such as a toilet, subject to agreement with land owner Kordia, by:		
	a) Preparing a landscape development plan to guide the development to ensure visual impacts are minimised and development integrated unobtrusively into the setting	N	3-5 yrs
	b) Developing the facilities according to the development plan.	N	5-10 yrs
9.	Ensure the \$1 million upgrade (scheduled in the Long-Term Plan) of Khandallah Park, which is managed under the <i>Suburban Reserves Management Plan</i> , is designed to complement the visitor experience in the adjacent forested hillside part of the park, which is in the Outer Green Belt.	N	3-5 yrs

#### Way-finding

10.	Continue to review and update the way-finding signage to help guide users on the track network, clearly marking major track routes and tracks closed to certain types of use, particularly at major track junctions along the ridge.	N	Ongoing
11.	Add distances and typical walking and biking times to track information at the main entrances and appropriate junctions of the track network in this sector, in particular Old Coach Road at end of Rifle Range Road, Old Coach Road eastern end, Mt Kaukau summit, the Khandallah Park entrance, Chartwell saddle and Chartwell spur entrance (see Management Sector 4).	N	1-5 yrs

#### Dog walking

12.	Reinforce the messaging in this sector that dogs must be kept on a leash everywhere other than in dog exercise areas (see Rules) to minimise the risk of dogs interfering with grazing stock or vulnerable native wildlife.	E	ongoing
-----	---	---	---------

### 5.3.2.6 Community and identity

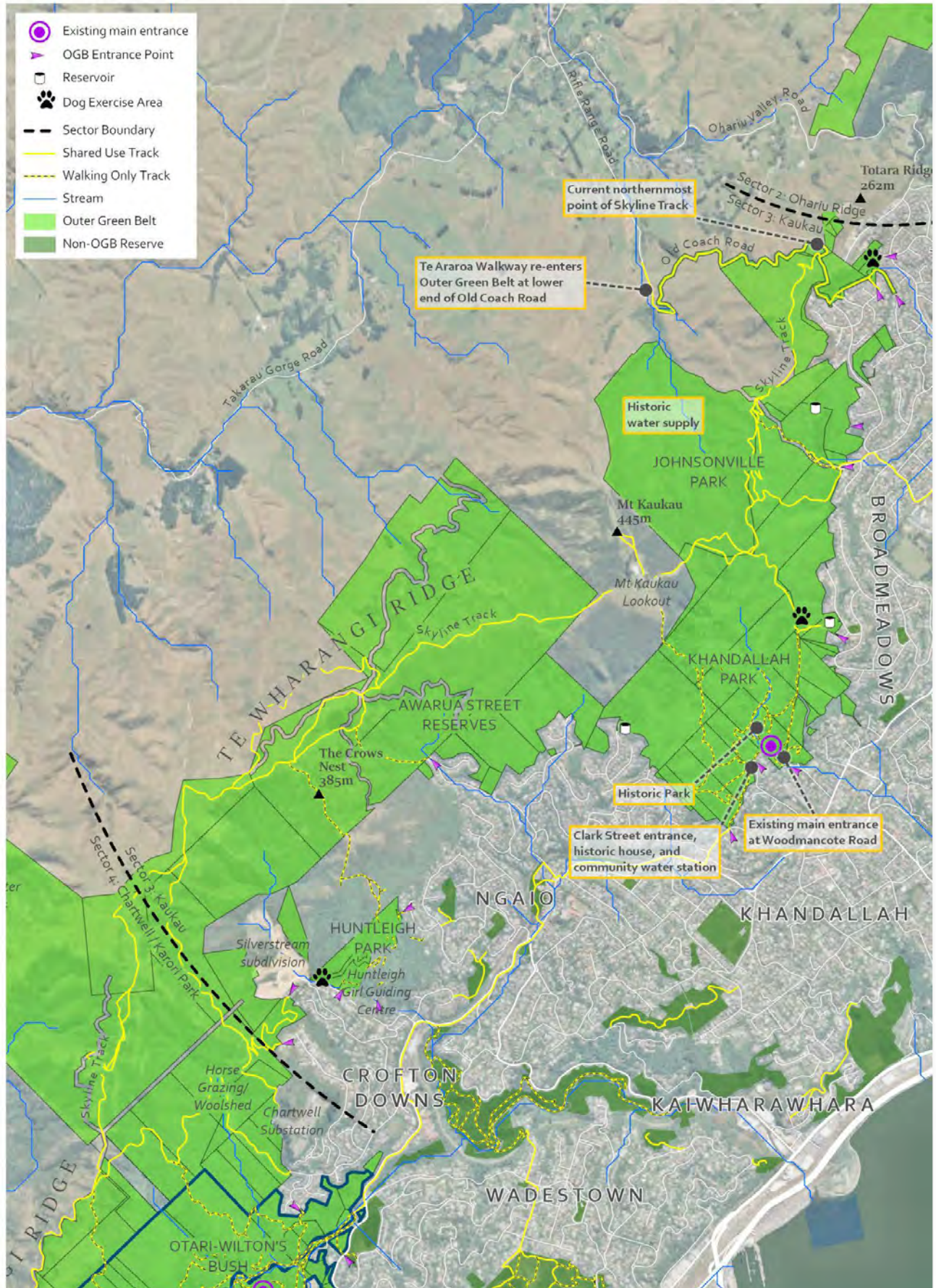
#### Work with neighbours

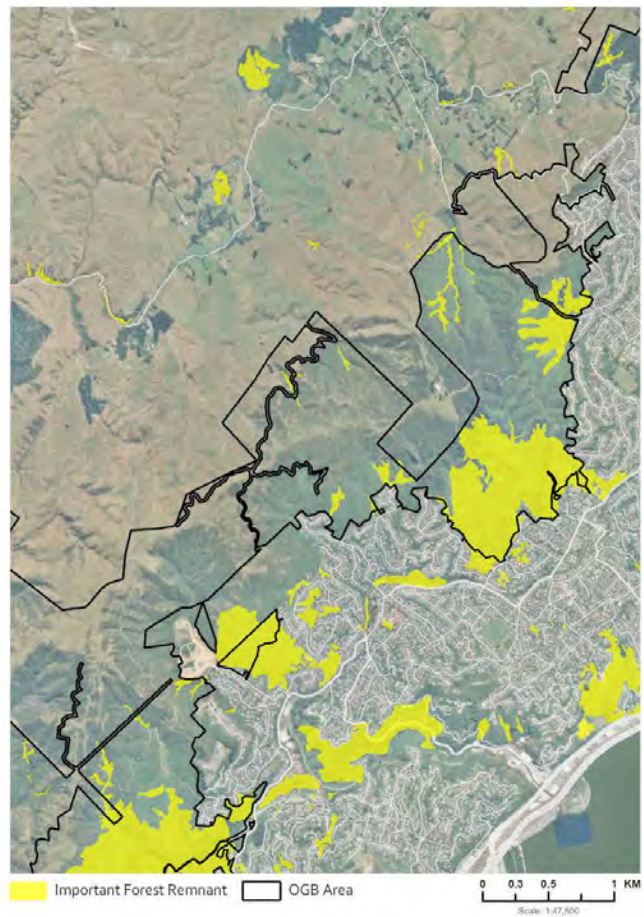
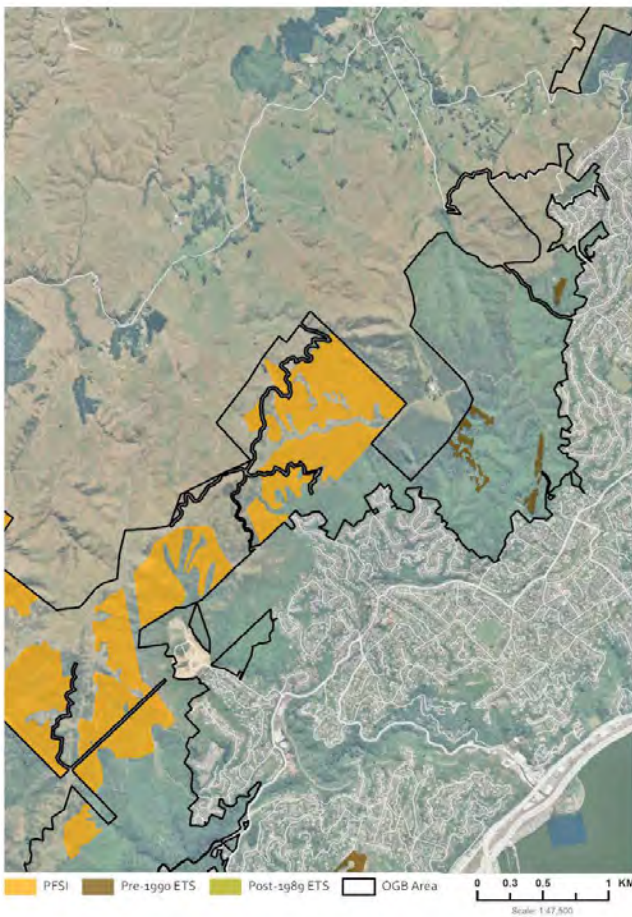
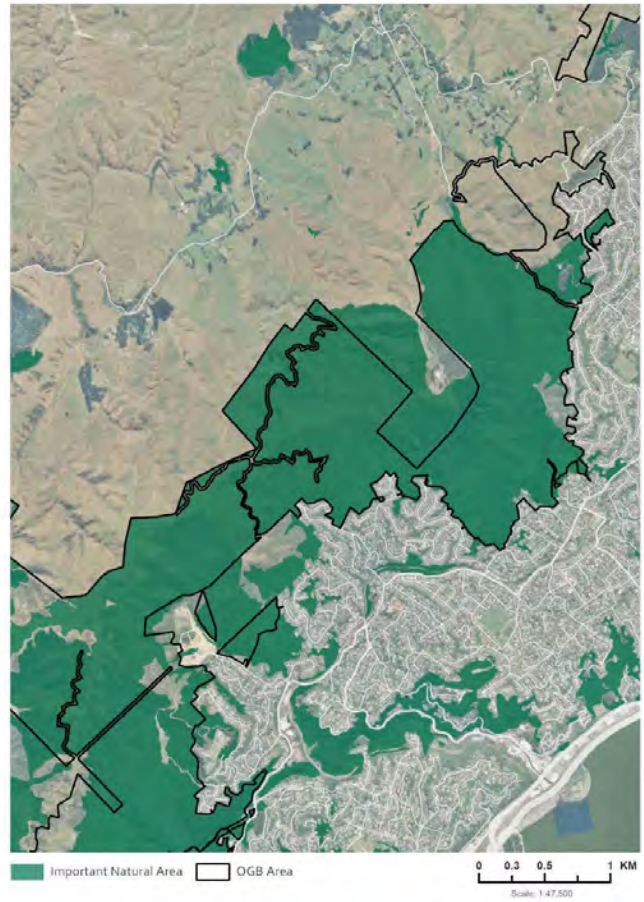
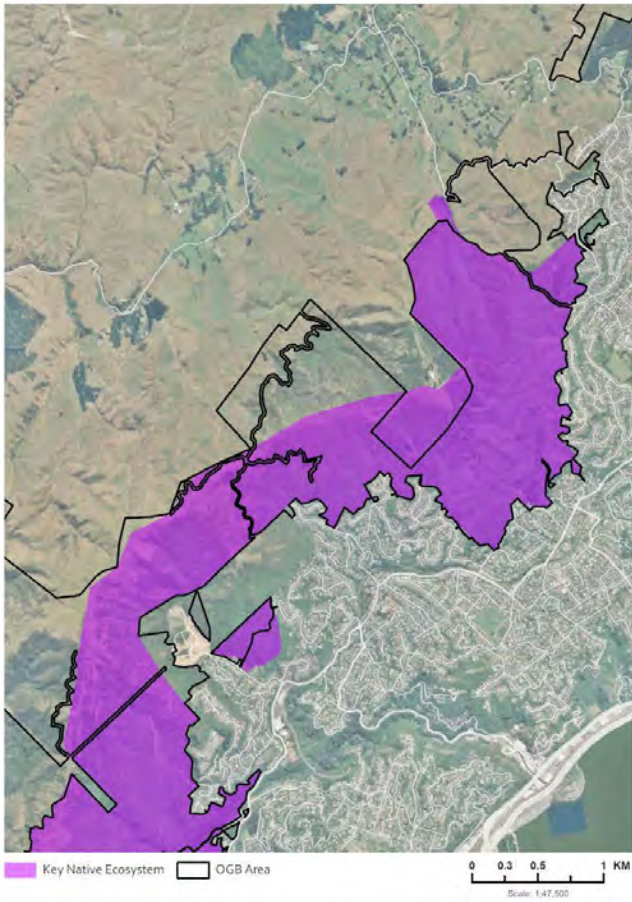
1.	Continue to encourage and support neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest animal management/weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants or adjoins the Western Wellington Forests Key Native Ecosystem.	Ex	Ongoing
2.	Work with Kordia to secure, via formal agreement, continued public access and provision of recreational facilities on Kordia land and to clarify roles and responsibilities for the land management of Kordia's land.	N	1-2 yrs
3.	Discuss with Kordia the options for securing lasting protection of the Mt Kaukau summit as public open space and for co-ordinating land management.	N	1-3 yrs
4.	Continue to support the Girl Guides Association in protecting the high-value native forest on the association's land beside Huntleigh Park and maintaining the public access tracks and signage on the Guides' land, and discuss the best ways to do so.	Ex	ongoing



Sector 3: Kaukau - Current

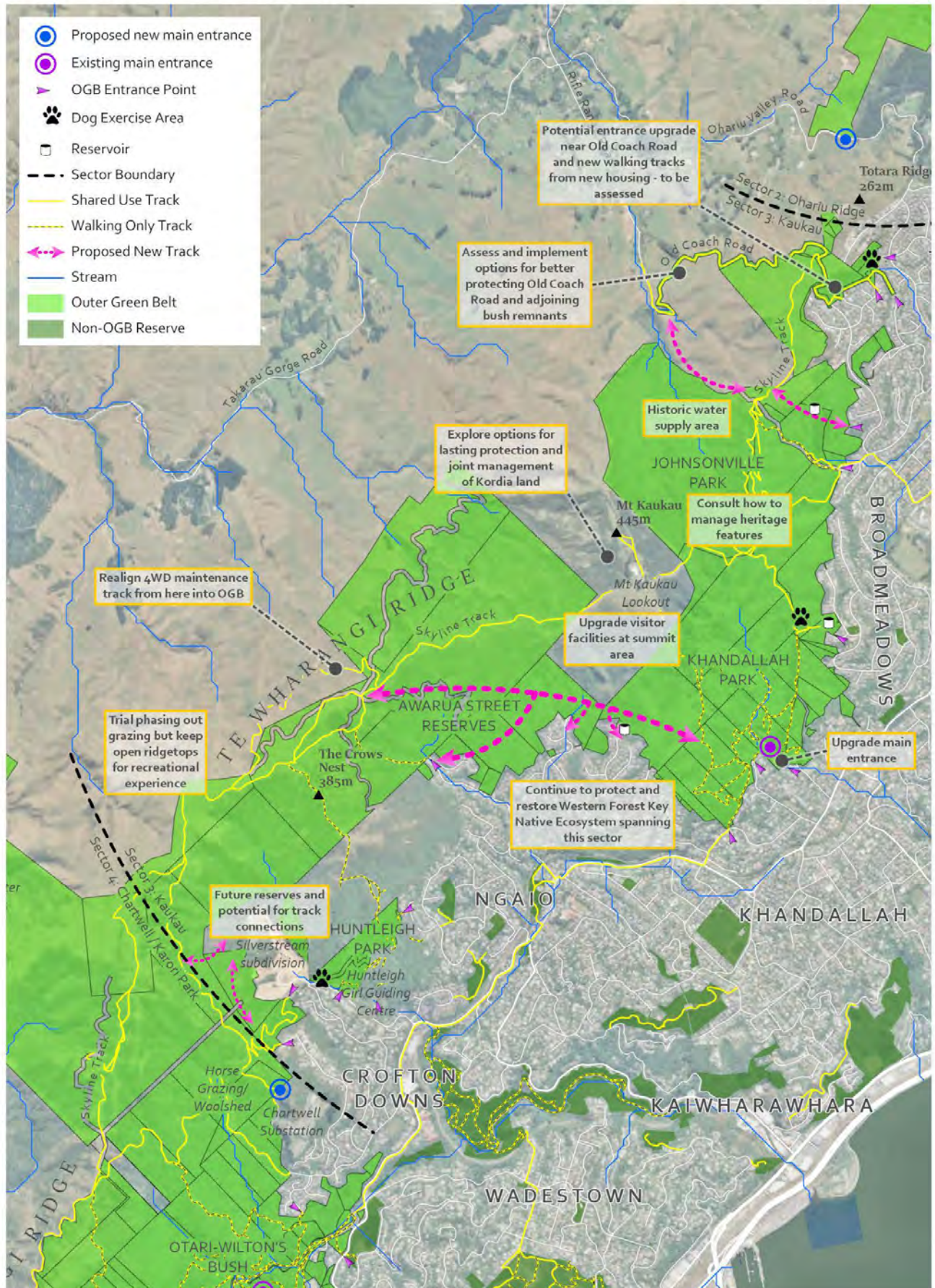
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





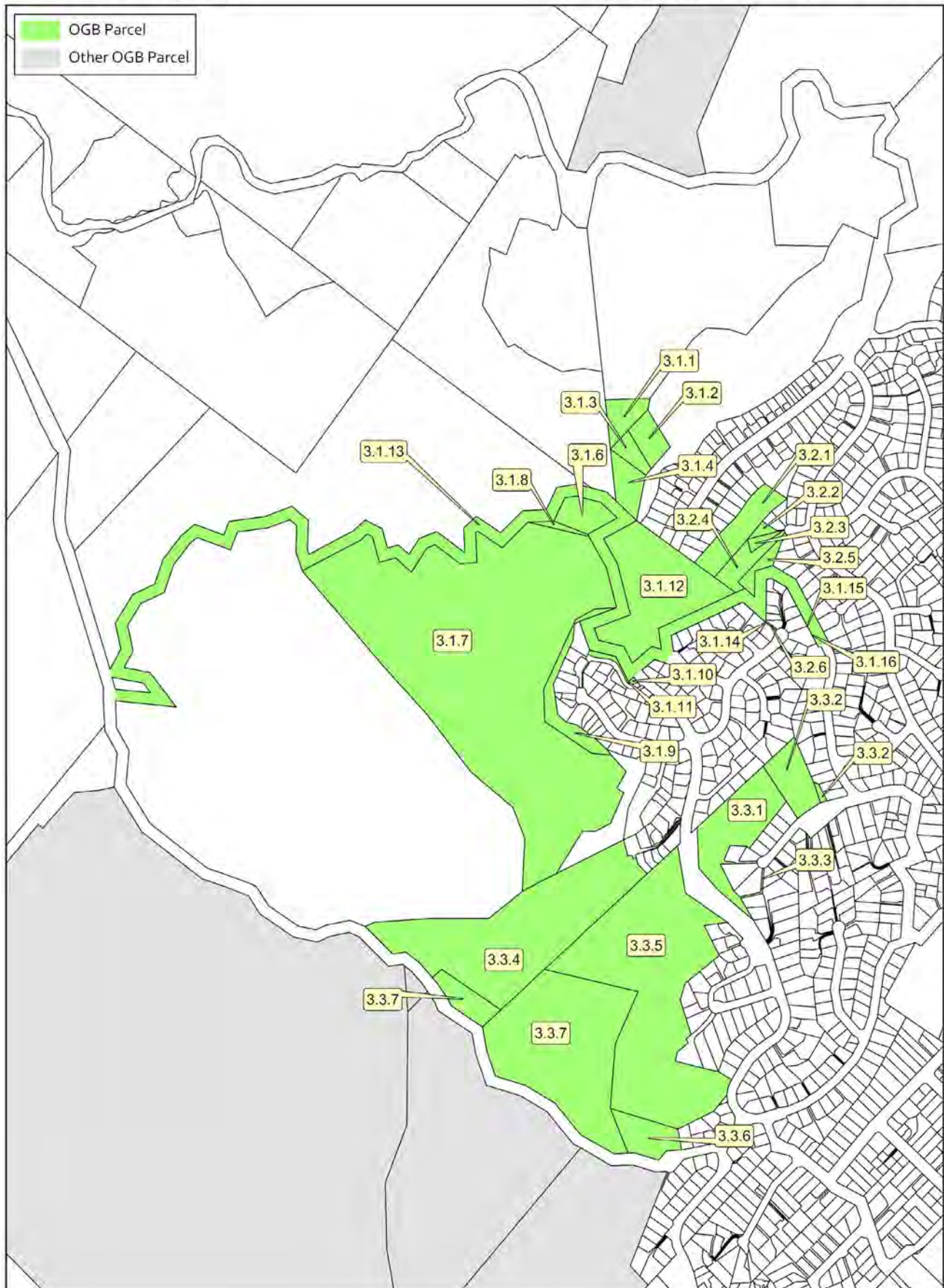
Sector 3: Kaukau - Future Initiatives

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



Sector 3: Kaukau (map 1)

Scale: 1:8,000 0 0.07 0.15 0.3 KM



### Management Sector 3: Kaukau: Land schedule (Map 1)\*

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Old Coach Road Reserve	3.1.1	2498	Lot 2 DP 71275	165090	0.3799 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013, p3957	Open Space B	New addition since 2004	
Old Coach Road Reserves	3.1.2	2498	Lot 32 DP 315633	61414	0.3637 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Open Space B	New addition since 2004	
Old Coach Road Reserves	3.1.3	2498	Lot 1 DP 79071	WN45D/28	0.2210 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Land has no frontage to legal road. Subject to Section 5 of the Coal Mines Act 1976 and Section 8 of the Mining Act 1971 - these sections refer to Coal and Minerals found on the land are to remain the property of the Crown. Subject to Section 206 of the Land Act 1924 - this section refers to the lessee of the land having no rights to minerals on the land, without a licence.	
Old Coach Road Reserves	3.1.4	2498	Lot 1 DP 73472	646511	0.4174 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Prior Record of Title is 39A/271. Subject to S.206 of the Land Act 1924 - this section refers to the lessee of the land having no rights to minerals on the land, without a licence. Subject to S. 8 Coal Mines Amendment Act - this section refers to reservations of coal on alienation's of land by the Crown.	
Old Coach Road Reserves	3.1.6	2333	Lot 1 DP 85395	WN53B/193	0.4448 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Old Coach Road	3.1.7	2527	Lot 3 DP 320360	331499	16.0670 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 9399009.1)	Open Space B	Subject to an electricity right in favour of Trans Power NZ by B314280.2. Fencing covenant B555842.1.	
Old Coach Road Reserves	3.1.8	2527	Lot 4 DP 87824	WN53A/829	0.0738 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
To Be determined	3.1.9	2333	Lot 52 DP 382970	331499	0.5349 ha			Open Space B	This lot is now amalgamated with Lot 3 DP 382970. The title notes that only Lot 3 has been classified as Scenic Reserve (b). Subject to RMA S.241(2)	Classify as Scenic Reserve (b)
Reserve name not found	3.1.10	2505	Lot 47 DP 382970		0.0673 ha	Local Purpose (segregation) Reserve		Outer Residential		
Reserve name not found	3.1.11	2505	Lot 5 DP 320360	6626238	0.0029 ha	Local Purpose Reserve		Outer Residential		
n/a	3.1.12	2527	Lot 2 DP 320360	80654	2.6730 ha	Not Classified		Outer Residential	No reserve classification to be made until a decision of through road is made	
Old Coach Road	3.1.13	2527	Old Coach Road	Legal road therefore no CT	Not defined	Uniformed Legal Road, includes Secondary Purpose of Historic Reserve under PWA	Gaz No69 - 29 June 2017	Two parts are described as a Heritage Area, one part as Road	A conservation plan has been completed for the management of Old Coach Road	
Reserve name not found	3.1.14	2335	Lot 6 DP 85464	WN52D/859	0.0027 ha	Local Purpose Reserve (Isolation Strip)	Vested as reserve on deposit of plan 85464	Heritage Area	Old Coach Road Isolation strip	
Reserve name not found	3.1.15	2336	Lot 4 DP 85463	WN52C/268	0.0038 ha	Local Purpose Reserve (Isolation Strip)	Vested as reserve on deposit of plan 85463	Heritage Area	Old Coach Road Isolation strip	

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

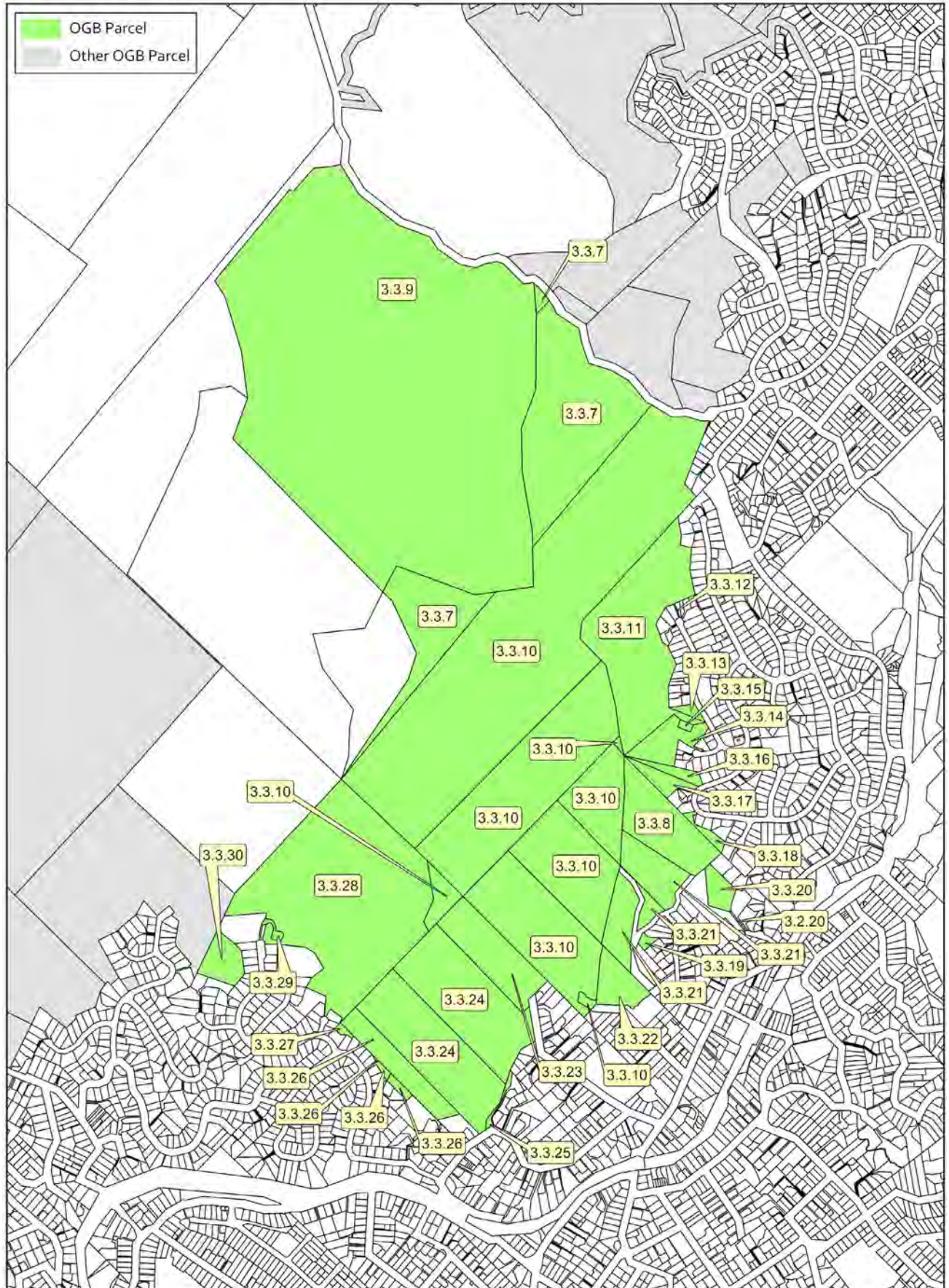
**Management Sector 3: Kaukau: Land schedule (Map 1 cont'd)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site Number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.1.16	2337	Lot 2 DP 85462	WN52C/270	0.0007 ha	Local Purpose Reserve (Isolation Strip).	Vested as reserve on deposit of plan 85463	Heritage Area	Old Coach Road Isolation strip	
<b>Flinders Park</b>	3.2.1	1260	Lot 69 DP 474673	670972	0.78 ha	Scenic Reserve	Vesting on Deposit for Scenic Reserve	Outer Residential		
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.2.2	1260	Lot 15 DP 59445	WN29D/258	0.0658 ha	Recreation Reserve		Open Space A	Subject to restrictions as were imposed in the case of leases by Section 206 Land Act 1924 and to reservations imposed by Section 8 Coal Mines Amendment Act 1950.	
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.2.3	1260	Lot 3 DP 62410	WN39C/275	0.0781 ha	Recreation Reserve		Open Space A		
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.2.4	1260	Lot 1 DP 66655	WN36C/880	0.3773 ha	Recreation Reserve	Vested as reserve on deposit of plan 66655	Open Space A		
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.2.5	1260	Lot 13 DP 57705	WN27B/607	0.1950 ha	Recreation Reserve		Open Space A	Subject to restrictions as were imposed in the case of leases by Section 206 Land Act 1924 and to reservations imposed by Section 8 Coal Mines Amendment Act 1950.	
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.2.6	2334	Lot 5 DP 85463	WN52C/269	0.0057 ha	Recreation Reserve	Vested as reserve on deposit of plan 85463	Residential	Access strip to Old Coach Road from Bathgate Street Cul de Sac	
<b>Reserve not named</b>	3.3.1	0501	Lot 21 DP 74702	WN44A/297	1.5740 ha	Scenic Reserve Purposes	Gaz 1994 p127	Open Space B	Land acquired previously for scenic reserve purposes, added to OGB in 2019 OGBMP.	
<b>Totara Park</b>	3.3.2	0501	Lot 8 DP 32538 and Lot 19 DP 33932	WN26B/352 WN22B/683	0.7233 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation reserve to scenic reserve in 2016. Added to OGB in 2019 OGBMP.	
<b>Totara Park</b>	3.3.3	0501	Lot 21 DP 33932	WN22B/684	0.0109 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation reserve to scenic reserve in 2016. Added to OGB in 2019 OGBMP.	
<b>Johnsonville Park</b>	3.3.4	2029	Lot 3 DP 76192	WN42D/627	5.2130 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Khandallah Park</b>	3.3.5	1059	Lot 15 DP 83443	WN50B/901	6.9973 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	B641579 Easement Certificate for a R.O.W. easement over Lot 3 DP 83443. The right of way was created to service the reservoir located on Part Section 96.	
<b>Johnsonville Park</b>	3.3.6	678	Lot 64 DP 43204	WN22B/685	0.6091 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-421 (LINZ regis # 10322172.1)	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation to scenic reserve in 2016.	
<b>Johnsonville Park</b>	3.3.7 (note: 2 parcels on Map 1 and 3 parcels on Map 2)	1059	Pt Sec 92, 93, 94, 95 and 96, Ohariu District	WN271/110	27.3163 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4481	Part Open Space B, Part Conservation (west of Old Ohariu Road)	B0404201 Gazette notice declares the land to be scenic reserve, 261089. B641578 Easement Certificate for a R.O.W. easement over Lot 3 DP 83443. The right of way was created to service the reservoir located on Part Section 96.	

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 3: Kaukau (map 2)

Scale: 1:12,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



**Management Sector 3: Kaukau: Land schedule (Map 2)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title/ Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Khandallah Park	3.3.8	1195	Lot 4 DP 992	WN9B/1398	3.4348 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation	Water rights created by Transfer 45975. Transfer 2483491 to WCC as a reserve 7.4.1978, subject to the Reserves and Domains Act 1953.	
Johnsonville Park	3.3.9	1059	Sec 134, Ohariu District	WN282/107	63.7810 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4481	Conservation	Transmission Lines cross over the reserve in the northern corner of the reserve.	
Part Kandallah Park	3.3.10	1059	Pt Sec 2 Porirua District, Plan A/1093, Pt Lot 1 DP 668, Lot 1 DP 992, Pt Secs 94, 95, 107 & 128 Ohariu District, and Pt Sec 4, Porirua District.		52.3301 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4481	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.11	1919	Lot 1 DP 67610	646505	8.8830 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.12	1919	Lot 3 DP 74367	3789364	0.0111 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Outer residential		Propose rezoning Open Space B
Khandallah Park	3.3.13	1919	Lot 2 DP 74365	3951644	0.1723 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3995 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Outer residential		Propose rezoning Open Space B
Khandallah Park	3.3.14	1195	Lot 4 DP 64064	3862318	1.3057 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Conservation		
Reserve name not found	3.3.15	231	Lot 5 DP 64064	WN490/101	0.0720 ha	Local Purpose (Public Utility) Reserve	Vested on deposit of DP 64064	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.16	1195	Lot 2 DP 56550	WN26C/892	0.3795 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.17	1195	Lot 3 DP 53019	WN25D/461	0.6049 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.18	1195	Pt Lot 2 DP 53019	WN50B/375	0.2526 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
Khandallah Park	3.3.19	0679	Lot 1 DP 54207	WN27C/64	0.1167 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Proposed re Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
Khandallah Park	3.3.20	1195	Lot 15 DP 59374 and Lot 15 DP 59243	WN32B/881	0.6470 ha	Scenic Purposes (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

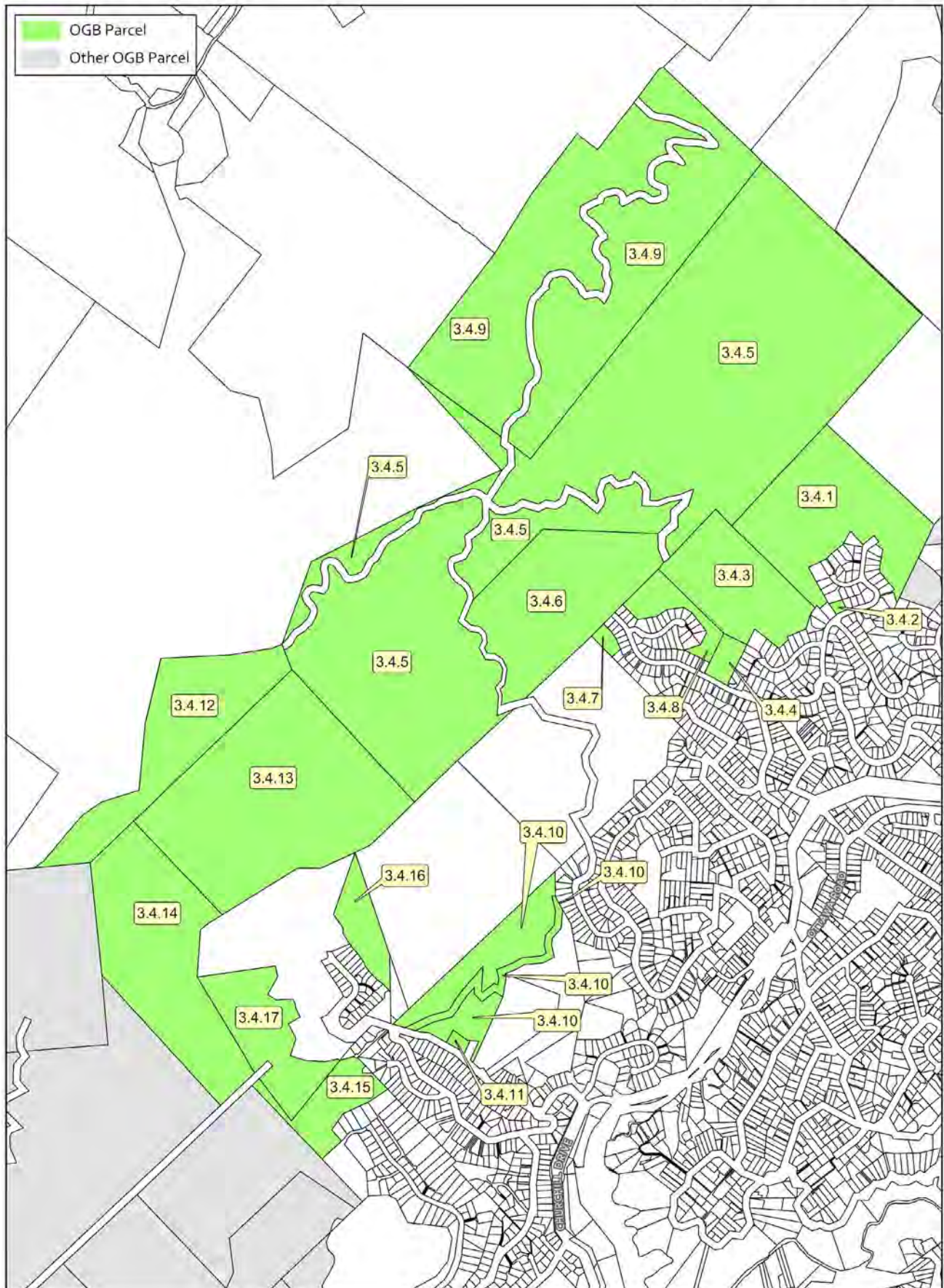


Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title/ Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Khandallah Park	3.3.21	1059	Lots 2 & 3, DP 668 and Lot 3, DP 992	3797308	3.5359 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Part Conservation5F and Part Open Space	Subject to the water rights created by Transfers 45975 & 45976 and notice of building line restriction by order in Council 360.	
Part Khandallah Park	3.3.22	1059	Lot 11, DP 2930	CT 282/107	1.2672 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Open Space B		
Part Khandallah Park	3.3.23	1059	Lot 1 DP 738	3822983	3.1995 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4481	Conservation5F		
Part Khandallah Park	3.3.24	592	Lots 2 & 3 DP 738	WN47D/209	12.6464 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4484	Conservation5F		
Khandallah Park	3.3.25	682	Lot 4 DP 44554	WN24A/77	0.1235 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1995 p2438	Conservation5F		Proposed re classification as Scenic Reserve (a)
Khandallah Park	3.3.26	546	Lot 2 DP 81033, Lot 2 DP 44117, Lot 1 DP 45341 and Lot 1 DP 47965	WN47C/235	2.2718 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Khandallah Park	3.3.27	1442	Lot 19 DP 48476	WN21A/667	0.0794 ha	Scenic Purposes(a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Khandallah Park	3.3.28	1142	Lot 89 DP 63803	WN32C/302	17.4393 ha	Scenic Purposes (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation	930289.4 Transfer Grant of Sewage Drainage rights over the part marked A on DP 63803 to Lot 85 on DP 63802	
Reserve name not found	3.3.29	2309	Lot 7 DP 61447	WN30C/393	0.1242 ha	Local Purpose(Utility) Reserve		Outer Residential	Water reservoir - Satara Crescent. Subject to the Reserves Act 1977. 851425.1 Right of way easement over subject.	
Khandallah Park	3.3.30	1142	Lot 1 DP 75246	WN49D/346	1.0766 ha	Scenic Purposes (a)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 3: Kaukau (map 3)

Scale: 1:13,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



### Management Sector 3: Kaukau: Land schedule (Map3)

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.1	1370	Lot 41 DP 81645	WN488/64	13.9429 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 32013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation 5D		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.2	1370	Lot 48 DP 57018	WN260/454	0.1169 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 32013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.3	1187	Pt Sec 9 Kaiwharawhara District	WN200/1109	8.6527 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Conservation 5D and Part Open Space B		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.4	1901	Lot 1 DP 33410	WN12A/416	0.9102 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421 (LINZ regis # 10322172.1)	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation to scenic reserve in 2016	
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.5	1740	Pt Sec 128 Ohariu District	WN47C/982	91.6423 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Conservation 5D		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.6	2187	Lot 1 DP 62343	WN31C/990	14.6701 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 32013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.7	2187	Lot 49 DP 29097	WN5C/1477	0.3728 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 32013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.8	2187	Pt Sec 9 Kaiwharawhara District	WN21A/511	2.1326 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Awarua Street Reserves</b>	3.4.9	473	Pt Sec 109 Ohariu District	WN20D/1107	42.1480 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 32013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Huntleigh Park</b>	3.4.10	487	Lots 1 & 2 DP 17482, Lot 26 DP 21990, and Section 42 Kaiwharawhara	3990569, 3779964, 3974891	8.2437 ha	Scenic Reserve	Gaz 1989 p4486 (LINZ regis # B0404271)	Conservation 5C	Note reserve name spelt incorrectly as 'Huntleigh' in the Gazette Notice,	
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	3.4.11	487	Pt Sec 7 Kaiwharawhara District and Part closed Street	4007144	0.2147 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1989 p4482 (LINZ regis # B040423.1;1989)	Open Space A		
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	3.4.12	2306	Lot 2 DP 81286	WN47C/980	12.5003 ha	Recreation Reserve	Vested as reserve on Deposit of DP 81286	Open Space B	Previously part of Kilmister Block. The old Maori Ohariu/Thorndon track also crosses over this land. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities dated 21/8/2000.	Proposed reclassification as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	3.4.13	2342	Pt AP 336	WN22B/443	28.0585 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	Previously part of Kilmister Block. The old Maori Ohariu/Thorndon track also crosses over this land. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities dated 21/8/2000.	

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

**Management Sector 3: Kaukau: Land schedule (Map3 cont'd)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	3:4:14	2342	Pt Sec 57 Makara District	WN22B/793	18.1284 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	Previously part of Kilmister Block. The old Maori Ohariu/Thorndon track also crosses over this land. Transporter have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities dated 21/8/2000.	
<b>Silverstream Reserves</b>	3:4:15	3548	Lot 47 DP 435196	531993	3.6768 ha	Recreation Reserve		Open Space B		Proposed reclassification as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Silverstream Reserves</b>	3:4:16		Lot 133 DP 515093		2.7 ha	Not Classified		Outer residential and Rural, Open Space B		Proposed Classification as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Silverstream Reserves</b>	3:4:17		Lot 134 DP 521726		26.85 ha	Not Classified		Outer residential and Rural, Open Space B		Proposed Classification as Scenic Reserve (b)

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.



## 5.4 Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park



Te Wharangi ridge forms a backdrop to Karori from Karori Park (left) to Johnston Hill (right of centre) and beyond to Otari-Wilton's Bush. Chartwell spur and substation are on the spur in front of Mt Kaukau (distant skyline at right). Note: Housing of Montgomery Avenue close to the ridgeline.

### **Key features/values:**

- Locally prominent skyline, clear of structures, with landmark Johnston Hill (360 m asl)
- Expansive rolling Kilmister tops contrasts with ancient native forest in Otari
- Skyline Track along Te Wharangi ridge, well connected from suburbs
- Otari-Wilton's Bush: Nationally significant botanic garden, nature conservation history and visitor destination
- Part of regionally significant Key Native Ecosystem containing threatened plants and animals
- Borders other large open spaces: Ian Galloway Park, Karori Cemetery, Karori Park
- Nationally significant nature conservation stories, plus early Māori and farming heritage.

### **Local communities:**

Chartwell, Wilton, Northland, Karori

### **Local community volunteer activities include:**

Pest animal control, hosting and guiding at Otari-Wilton's Bush, track maintenance and building, restoration planting.

### 5.4.1 Overview

Sector 4 (483.2 ha) extends from Chartwell spur to the Mākara Road saddle along Te Wharangi ridge via the Kilmister tops and Johnston Hill. It extends over ridgetop land to the west beyond the Kilmister tops and, on the east, includes Otari-Wilton's Bush, Johnston Hill and the forest slopes (known as the 'wild side') of Karori Park. The flat multi-use part of Karori Park is managed under the *Suburban Reserves Management Plan*.

#### 5.4.1.1 Land administration

Parts of this sector, such as Otari-Wilton's Bush, Johnston Hill and Karori Park have long been protected as reserves, but more recent acquisitions require gazetting as reserves with appropriate reserve classification. Some Karori Cemetery land at the base of Johnston Hill, which is managed as part of the Outer Green Belt, also requires reserve protection.

This sector shares boundaries with Karori Park (in part a 'Suburban Reserve'), Karori Cemetery and Otari-Wilton's Bush. The special values associated with each are managed under separate management plans. While the various management plans list the legal land parcels they apply to, land management practices will relate to practicalities of managing and maintaining the sometimes overlapping values on the ground. For example, the hills above the cemetery are on land parcels technically held and managed under the cemetery management plan. However, they are managed in the same way as the Outer Green Belt land parcels adjacent and will look the same as the wider Outer Green Belt.

This sector also contains reserve land near Chartwell, owned by the Crown (DoC), that is managed by the Council. There is a parcel of land owned by iwi where there is no road access and currently no management arrangement in place, but it is managed as part of the Outer Green Belt that surrounds it.



### 5.4.1.2 Nature

#### Key Native Ecosystem

The native forest in Otari-Wilton's Bush through to, and including, Johnston Hill forms part of the regionally significant Western Wellington Forests Key Native Ecosystem (KNE)<sup>55</sup>, which also extends north through Management Sector 3 as far as Johnsonville Park. The KNE is an important part of the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor for both its biodiversity and its soil and water protection role in catchment management. Otari-Wilton's Bush is botanically and nationally significant as a native botanic garden as it contains the city's best remaining native forest remnant (podocarp/northern rata) as well as extensive areas of well-developed secondary forest. It is a crucial hub in this part of the city, with connections east to the Town Belt, south to Zealandia via the Kaiwharawhara Stream valley, north to the rest of KNE in Management Sector 3 (Mt Kaukau) and west to Johnston Hill and Mākara Peak. Kereru have proliferated here and the expanding population is playing a crucial role in spreading seed from the concentration of important seed source trees. Otari-Wilton's Bush is also proving a safe haven for the native birds spreading out from Zealandia. While it is part of the Outer Green Belt, its detailed management is guided by the *Botanic Gardens of Wellington Management Plan 2014*, including restoration planting and pest animal management programmes, complementary to Outer Green Belt management.

A number of nationally threatened or at-risk species are present, including five plant species, four bird species, four lizard species, one invertebrate (land snail) and three freshwater fish species. A regionally threatened tree fern is also present<sup>56</sup>. Lists of plant species found at Otari-Wilton's Bush are available on the NZ Plant Conservation and WCC websites.

<sup>55</sup> Through its Key Native Ecosystem Programme GWRC seeks to protect some of the best examples of ecosystem types in the Wellington region.

<sup>56</sup> *Key Native Ecosystem Plan for Western Wellington Forests 2015-2018*, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Appendices 3 & 4

### ***Weeds and pest animals***

Scattered specimens of climbing weeds such as old man's beard continue to be discovered in the forest and are controlled when found. They are sometimes of surprisingly mature size. Predator Free Wellington volunteer groups have been working collaboratively on predator control in this general area for many years.

### ***Chartwell Bush project***

Above Otari-Wilton's Bush is a comparatively level area, created during the construction of the nearby Wilton substation. An artificial bog resulted, which is now the focus of the Forest & Bird 'Chartwell Bush' project. The proposed objective is to establish native forest and create a wetland habitat with native wildlife and a restored stream. A picnic area and connecting track to Otari-Wilton's Bush are part of the project proposal. Council will work with Forest & Bird as the project progresses to confirm appropriate development.

### ***Grazing***

Keeping the hilltop areas in grassland will provide habitat for native species that do not inhabit bush environments, such as lizards and speargrass. It is expected that grass cover on the tops will grow taller after grazing is phased out and, in due course, scrub, followed by secondary forest, will gradually regenerate over the ridgetop here, as it is the lowest part of the ridge with less extreme conditions. Darwin's barberry is a problem in this sector with some large infestations in places. The extent of the problem is such that bio-control, which is being trialled, appears the only viable option for effective large-scale control. Some targeted edge control may be required to contain further spread into the grassland areas.

### ***Resilience***

The forest of Otari-Wilton's Bush and part of Johnston Hill protects the catchments of several small tributaries that flow into the Kaiwharawhara Stream. Kaiwharawhara Stream flows through Otari-Wilton's Bush, where the forest cover and restored riparian vegetation helps to improve water quality, the stream having flowed underground from Zealandia and Birdwood Reserve through a former landfill. Vegetation cover helps protect soil and water in the headwater areas of the Karori Stream in Johnston Hill and Karori Park, though unfortunately, the stream is

polluted downstream. Contributing to the Council's carbon neutral programme are areas of registered carbon storage forest.



### **5.4.1.3 Landscape and land use**

The ridgeline in this sector gradually narrows and lowers in elevation from the Kilmister tops (359 m asl) and Johnston Hill (360 m asl) down to the Mākara Road saddle (225 m asl.) Beyond the Kilmister Tops elevated areas of rough reverting pasture extend the Outer Green Belt westward into the rugged country near British Peak. The ridgetops are less prominent than in Management Sector 3 but are distinctive, with noticeable landmarks in the conical outline of Johnston Hill and the dramatic rolling grassland of the Kilmister Tops that contrast attractively with the steep, dense bush below. The city side is mainly forested and is an important natural backdrop to the western suburbs. High voltage transmission lines cross Te Wharangi ridge and then pass down over the slopes above Otari-Wilton's Bush to the Wilton Substation at Chartwell. From there, transmission lines continue back up the east side of Chartwell ridge in Management Sector 3. There are easements for the transmission lines and Transpower has access rights to maintain its utilities.

### ***Grazing***

As explained in general policy 4.3.2.2, it is proposed to trial gradually phasing out grazing on Te Wharangi ridge and maintain grassland where desired on the tops by alternative means. The southern grazed area in this sector, near Johnston Hill, is to be considered first due to the poor pasture, amount of scrub, stock damage to tracks and vegetation, and issues with cattle reported by recreational users. A public access easement crosses private land above Parkvale Road and the land owner will be a key partner in understanding how the practical land management might work. Once land is retired from grazing, it is expected that scrub, followed by secondary forest, will gradually regenerate over the ridgetop here, as it is the lowest part of the ridge with less extreme conditions. That will mean a change in landscape character, an outcome that has been weighed against the improved recreational experience and the potential to link native vegetation across the ridge into the North Mākara Stream catchment. However, the Johnston Hill lookout, other viewpoints along the Skyline Track and/

or track junctions will need to be kept clear. Currently, this area is not fenced off from the adjacent farmland, which means a new boundary fence will be required before stock can be excluded.

### ***Exotic plantations***

The large old macrocarpas on the slopes of Karori Park provide wildlife habitat, so will not be removed unless risk requires. Storm damage has already seen the canopy opening up and a native understorey regenerating. The pines north of Johnston Hill are younger. Some selective removal has been done following risk assessment but the trees will not be harvested. A native understorey is developing in the gullies but the understorey environment on the spurs is still quite open.



#### **5.4.1.4 Culture and heritage**

Otari-Wilton's Bush is historically significant as a leading example of nature conservation in New Zealand, through the Wilton family's early preservation of the remnant forest and later Leonard Cockayne's leadership in conservation science and establishing an open-air native plant museum, which today is the nationally and internationally recognised Otari-Wilton's Bush Botanic Garden. Local farming history is also evident in vestiges of hand-hewn farm fences, stock yards, shelter trees and the woolshed at Chartwell. The former Kilmister family's sunken homestead site on neighbouring farmland is an interesting heritage feature visible from the Skyline Track. A main access route used by Māori from the harbour to the west coast lies through this area. Some of this history is already acknowledged at Otari-Wilton's Bush.



#### **5.4.1.5 Recreation and access**

##### ***Explanation***

The Skyline Track is the main connector through this sector. When the 2004 edition of this plan was published, it ended at the Chartwell substation but the Council's subsequent purchase of Otari Farms enabled it to be extended south. It now follows a farm track from the Kilmister Tops to the end of Parkvale Road and then across private land to Karori Park. A network of tracks of varying quality offers a choice of destinations, local loop routes and links to Otari-Wilton's Bush, Karori Cemetery, Johnston Hill and

Karori Park. A feature of this sector is the proximity of large suburban open spaces, including Ian Galloway Park, Karori Cemetery and the flat multi-use sports ground/play area part of Karori Park, which adds to the range of outdoor recreation in the area.

Otari-Wilton's Bush is a nationally and internationally recognised destination for people interested in New Zealand's natural heritage, especially its flora. It is also a popular walking and picnicking area. Johnston Hill is a locally popular walking destination, offering excellent views in all directions after a steep climb through remnant native forest. Tracks in Otari-Wilton's Bush and on Johnston Hill are designated walking only, except for one shared track (see sector maps). Unauthorised mountain bike tracks that have been built on the slopes above Karori Cemetery, damaging the environment, will be removed.

Issues in the 'wild side' part of Karori Park to do with proliferating unsanctioned tracks and compatibility between walkers, bikers and dog walkers led to *The Wild Side of Karori Park, Dog Exercise and Trail Plan 2015* being developed as part of a community consultation process aimed at resolving the issues. Consequently, the track network has been modified to better provide for the different users, including a new dog exercise track, a grade two bike track for beginner riders, the closure/revegetation of several unofficial tracks and new track signage. The 98 downhill grade five mountain biking track, which offers a challenge for highly skilled riders, is also better signposted. An aspect of the 'wild side' is that it is a suitable area for beginner mountain bikers, especially children, to learn basic skills before progressing to the opportunities offering in the nearby Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park (Management Sector 5). However, it is also important to provide for walkers at Karori Park. Hence, the proposal to eventually develop a separate mountain bike loop to the Mākara saddle and then make the main Wahine Track down through the 'wild side' for walkers only. The Wahine track is also an alternative route for Skyline Track users who want to bypass Mākara Peak (see way-finding actions below). Safe crossing of Mākara Road saddle, one of only two roads that cross the Outer Green Belt ridges, is an issue to be investigated (see Management Sector 5 also).

A number of track developments are proposed, as indicated in the maps of this sector, aimed at filling gaps and catering for different user needs. The rationale for each is briefly outlined in the actions



section below. The public will be consulted about the assessment of the downhill mountain bike tracks proposal north of Johnston Hill.

#### ***Chartwell Drive/Wilton substation entrance***

Two wide and reasonably graded tracks provide good shared access up to the skyline ridge in two directions, with the opportunity to do a loop route up and back over the Kilmister Tops. New tracks down to the Silverstream subdivision area will also improve local linkages. There is potential to expand the limited amount of parking at the road end in places along the Transpower access road from Chartwell Road.

The lower half of the gully below the road is the site of Forest & Bird's proposed planting project but the remaining land offers a relatively open flat site - a rare commodity on the Outer Green Belt. There is potential to provide a pleasant picnic area here with track links to both the Skyline Track on the ridge and Otari-Wilton's Bush below. The woolshed in this area is currently leased and the current horse grazing is likely to continue under license, subject to assessment of the activity and application on license expiry, until the end of the lease.

#### ***Karori Park entrance***

The facilities at Karori Park, which include toilets and a café, come within the scope of the *Suburban Reserves Management Plan* but are ideally located to be an entrance to the Outer Green Belt with its facilities in easy reach of recreational users on the Skyline Track.

#### ***Way-finding***

Given the number of loop routes available in this sector, both within the Outer Green Belt reserves and connecting to other nearby reserves, clear way-finding is essential, especially at track junctions and entrances.



#### **5.4.1.6 Community and identity**

For the local communities and volunteer groups, the natural skylines and forested slopes of the Outer Green Belt in this sector are a signature feature in views from Wilton, Northland and Karori. Historically, local residents have advocated for better access to, and along, the ridgetop landscape (now achieved through acquisitions such as former Otari Farms land) and have been concerned at housing development close to the skyline at Montgomery Avenue. In recent times, residents and community groups have become actively involved in activities such as restoration planting, pest control and track building.

A block of land adjoining Otari-Wilton's Bush is held in freehold Māori ownership. It was part of the 19th century McCleverty Awards. Under the Māori Land Act a trust is required to represent the multiple owners but there is no trust at present. The Council will consult iwi on how to proceed but, in the meantime, it will appear to be part of the Outer Green Belt.

Some important remnant and regenerating forest occurs on some adjoining private land, both residential near Johnston Hill and in adjoining rural blocks to the west, where catchment management in the upper North Mākara Stream is also important. The Council seeks to work with these neighbours as much as possible to protect the natural values and water quality and integrate conservation efforts through such programmes as Predator Free Wellington and Capital Kiwi.

There is a gap in the Outer Green Belt reserves on the main ridge above Parkvale Road between Johnston Hill and Montgomery Avenue, where public access across the private farmland is currently allowed by way of a right-of-way agreement. Completing the negotiations will secure access along this section of the Skyline Track. The Council will continue to work collaboratively with the land owner to manage public access.

## 5.4.2 Actions

N = New initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations).

### 5.4.2.1 Land administration

1.	Continue to work collaboratively with Transpower on managing the tracks in the Outer Green Belt where Transpower has access rights to its utilities.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Land acquisition/protection

2.	Continue to work with neighbouring land owners to acquire or protect open space values in undeveloped areas that have high natural, landscape or recreational values, including on and south of Johnston Hill.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Leases, licenses, easements and rights of way

3.	Finalise with the neighbouring land owner a right-of-way agreement across the private land above Parkvale Road. Establish a good working relationship to partner in managing public access alongside farming activities.	E	1-2 yrs
----	--	---	---------

### 5.4.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Continue to work with GWRC to implement the <i>Key Native Ecosystem Plan for Western Wellington Forests 2015-2018</i> and subsequent editions.	E	ongoing
2.	Continue to implement and support the Otari-Wilton's Bush section of the <i>Wellington Botanic Gardens Management Plan</i> .	E	ongoing
3.	Monitor the ridgetop areas to observe changes in the grasslands, other vegetation and wildlife after grazing ceases, for research and to help guide future management of those areas to retain the desired grassland habitat.	N	3 > yrs

#### Streams

4.	Continue to support the Sanctuary to Sea – Kia Mauriora te Kaiwharawhara project, as a key strategic partner.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

#### Indigenous flora and planting

5.	Encourage regeneration of native vegetation across the ridgetop near Johnston Hill on land retired from grazing to enhance connectivity to the upper North Mākara Stream Catchment.	Ex	2-5 yrs
6.	Allow the exotic conifers in Karori Park and north of Johnston Hill to age and fall naturally, subject to risk monitoring and selective removal where necessary (see plantation policy 4.3.2.3).	E	ongoing

#### Weeds and pest animals

7.	Work with the national Bio-control Collective to monitor the effectiveness of the Darwin's barberry weevil as a bio-control agent at Mākara Peak and Chartwell to guide improved bio-control of Darwin's barberry in the Outer Green Belt.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

---

## Research

- |    |   |    |         |
|----|---|----|---------|
| 8. | Continue with the research being carried out at Otari-Wilton's Bush Native Botanic Garden to support native plant conservation, both in the living collections and in the Lions Otari Plant Conservation Laboratory. The lab's focus is on long-term seed storage behaviours, seed viability assessment and seed germination protocols. | E  | ongoing |
| 9. | Continue the work at Otari-Wilton's Bush to improve the restoration planting programme and the restoration of threatened and rare plants.   | Ex | ongoing |

### 5.4.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Landscape

- |    |  |   |         |
|----|--|---|---------|
| 1. | Manage vegetation to maintain open views from the more elevated sections of the Skyline Track and at least the following places:<br>a) Johnston Hill summit<br>b) Kilmister tops<br>c) The saddle above Otari-Wilton's Bush, where the transmission lines cross. | E | ongoing |
|----|--|---|---------|

#### Grazing

- |    |  |   |          |
|----|--|---|----------|
| 2. | Work with the graziers in this sector to plan ahead and implement the general grazing policy 4.3.2.2, in summary by:<br>a) Formalising interim grazing rights<br>b) Trialling gradually phasing out grazing and trialling alternative maintenance methods. | N | 1-2 yrs  |
|    |  | N | 5-10 yrs |
| 3. | Carry out fence maintenance and/or replacement work on all the fences bordering adjacent farmland to ensure boundary fencing will effectively exclude neighbouring grazing stock from the reserve land.  |   |          |
| 4. | When planning the areas to be maintained as 'open tops' (see action (a), 4.3.2.2), align with fencing planning so that fencing will be an enduring visible demarcation line between forest and grassland landscape character/recreation experience.        | N | 1-5 yrs  |

### 5.4.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Farming heritage

- |    |   |   |         |
|----|---|---|---------|
| 1. | Investigate the heritage value of the former woolshed at Chartwell and its potential for re-use.  | N | 1-2 yrs |
| 2. | Work with the land owner of former Kilmister/Otari Farms to research historic features from early farming days.                                       | N | ongoing |
| 3. | Consult mana whenua about the location of the historic route to the west coast and mana whenua's wishes on the route's management and interpretation. | N | ongoing |

#### Interpretation

- |    |  |   |          |
|----|--|---|----------|
| 4. | Develop interpretative material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector, and within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see policy 4.6.2.5), focusing particularly on farming heritage, the story of the Kilmister family and the nature conservation history associated with Otari-Wilton's Bush. | N | 5-10 yrs |
|----|--|---|----------|
-

### 5.4.2.5 Recreation and access

#### Track network

1.	Review the implementation of the <i>Wild Side of Karori Park, Dog Exercise and Trail Plan 2015</i> .	E	1-2 yrs
2.	Develop the following new tracks (shown indicatively in the maps of this sector), subject to the track assessment process outlined in general policy 4.5.2.2.		
a)	Uphill and downhill mountain bike loop in the gully below Mākara Saddle to provide a separate mountain biking connection to Mākara Mountain Bike Park via the saddle, and then designate the currently shared Wahine Track for walkers only <sup>57</sup>	E	3-5 yrs
b)	Consider a proposal to construct a new walking only track to connect the Chartwell Bush area to Otari-Wilton's Bush and create another local loop route for Chartwell residents. The existing track network, the need for more entrances into Otari-Wilton's Bush and likely user numbers will need to be considered against the potential cost and complexity of building a track through the sensitive natural environment in the area, which includes steep topography and a watercourse. Any track will not be community-built and will require robust assessment and route selection against the Open Space Access Plan (OSAP) track assessment criteria.	E	5-10 yrs
3.	Consider a proposal to develop three grade five downhill mountain biking tracks in the pine plantation above Karori Cemetery by:		
a)	Investigating, in consultation with the community, the need, feasibility and suitability of the proposed tracks under the criteria outlined in the general track network policies in this plan, which include assessment of needs and ecological impact as per the OSAP and detailed professional track building and ecological route assessment in the field	N	ongoing
b)	Consider the suitability of the cemetery to Skyline Track to accommodate shared use, to get to and use any new downhill tracks and the appropriateness of biking in and out of the cemetery	N	1-2 yrs
c)	If any of the tracks are approved, building them according to the principles for ecologically sustainable tracks in the OSAP and developing an MOU with users for maintenance of the tracks and protection of the surrounding areas.	N	5-10 yrs
4.	Monitor illegal track building and continue to close and disestablish illegal tracks to manage the environmental effects and effects on other recreational users.	E	ongoing
5.	Investigate with the Te Araroa Trust the potential to develop walkway information and signage to ensure walkway travellers are aware of the opportunity to visit the unique and nationally significant Otari-Wilton's Bush as a side trip <sup>58</sup> .	E	3-5 yrs
6.	Encourage free exploration of the Kilmister Tops, where there are few formed tracks, to provide a more remote tramping-type opportunity and continue to investigate options for a future longer tramping route across private land beyond to the junction of Mākara Valley/ Takarau Gorge Roads (as proposed in the Open Space Access Plan <sup>59</sup> ) or to British Peak. To date, no viable options have been found for this proposal but opportunities may yet arise.	E	ongoing

<sup>57</sup> As proposed in the 'Wild Side of Karori Park' plan 2015.

<sup>58</sup> See *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, Action 4.1; and *Wellington Botanic Gardens Management Plan 2014*, 5.4.4.

<sup>59</sup> *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, Sector 4 map

---

### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

7.	Investigate the potential for improving entrance facilities, particularly extra parking along or at the end of the Transpower access road beyond Chartwell Drive.	N	1-3 yrs
8.	Continue to update the way-finding signage to help guide users on the track network, clearly marking major track routes and tracks closed to certain types of use, particularly at major track junctions along the ridge, and installing new or updated map boards where needed at key locations.	E	ongoing
9.	Amend and add signage, where required, to emphasise that tracks in Otari-Wilton's Bush are closed to bikes, and that dogs must be on a leash in order to protect vulnerable wildlife.	E	ongoing
10.	Develop additional signage and online track information to direct Skyline Track users to the facilities at Karori Park and the option of an alternative route direct to Wrights Hill for walkers who prefer not to walk through the bike-prioritised Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park.	E	ongoing
11.	Investigate a safe crossing of Mākara Road, taking into account the needs of walkers, runners and bike riders and the options for improving the safety and provision of parking in the available space (see Management Sector 5 also).	E	1-2 yrs

### Way-finding

12.	Continue to update the way-finding signage to help guide visitors on the track network, including clearly marking: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The Skyline Track and the two alternative routes it takes in the Karori Stream Valley (see Management Sector 5)</li> <li>b) Non-shared use tracks.</li> </ul>	N	Ongoing
-----	--	---	---------

### Dog walking

13.	Reinforce the messaging in this sector that dogs must be kept on a leash everywhere other than in dog exercise areas (see Part 6 Rules section) to minimise the risk of dogs adversely affecting other users' enjoyment, and interfering with grazing stock or vulnerable native wildlife.	E	ongoing
-----	--	---	---------

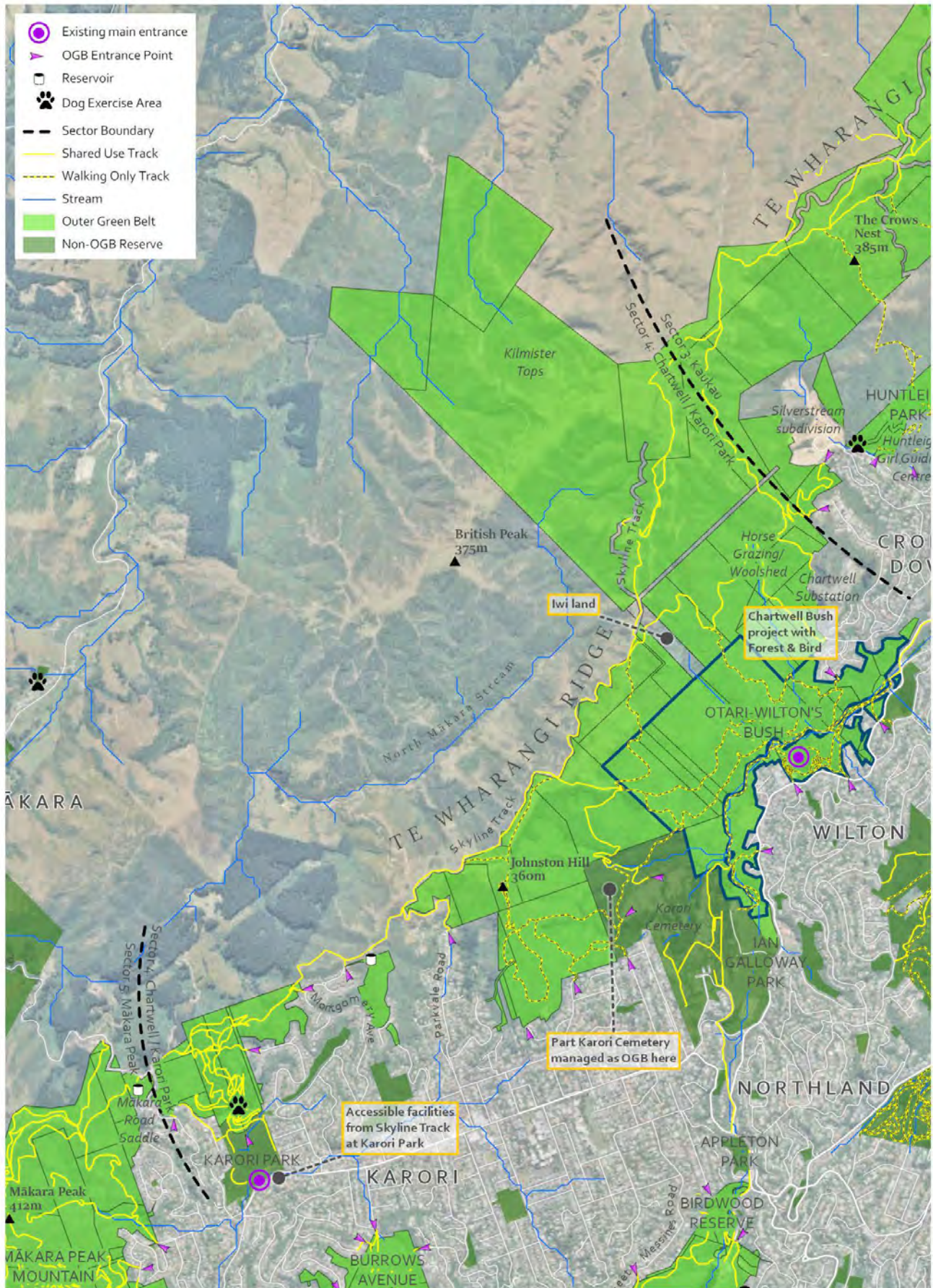
## 5.4.2.6 Community and identity

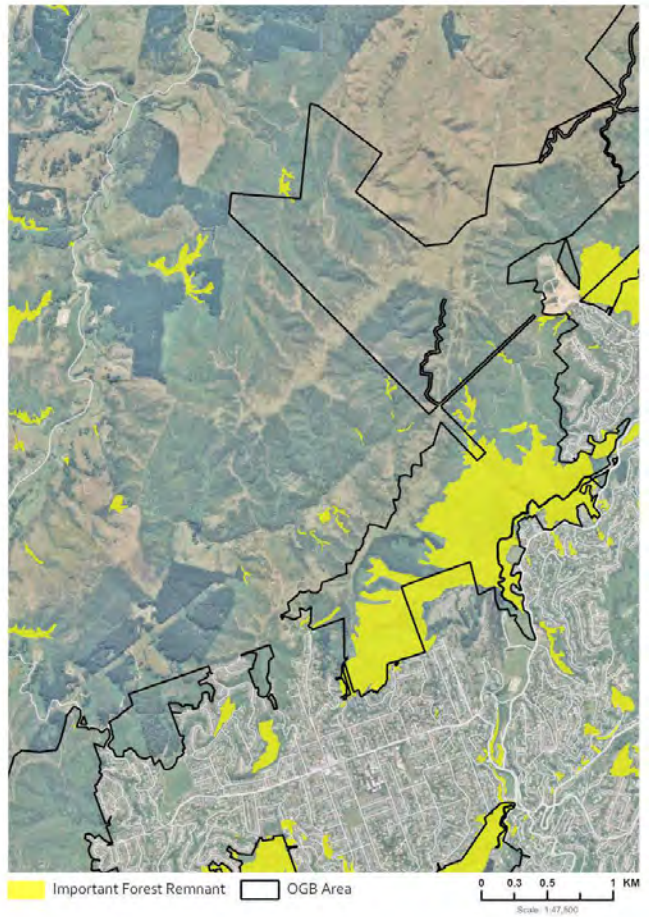
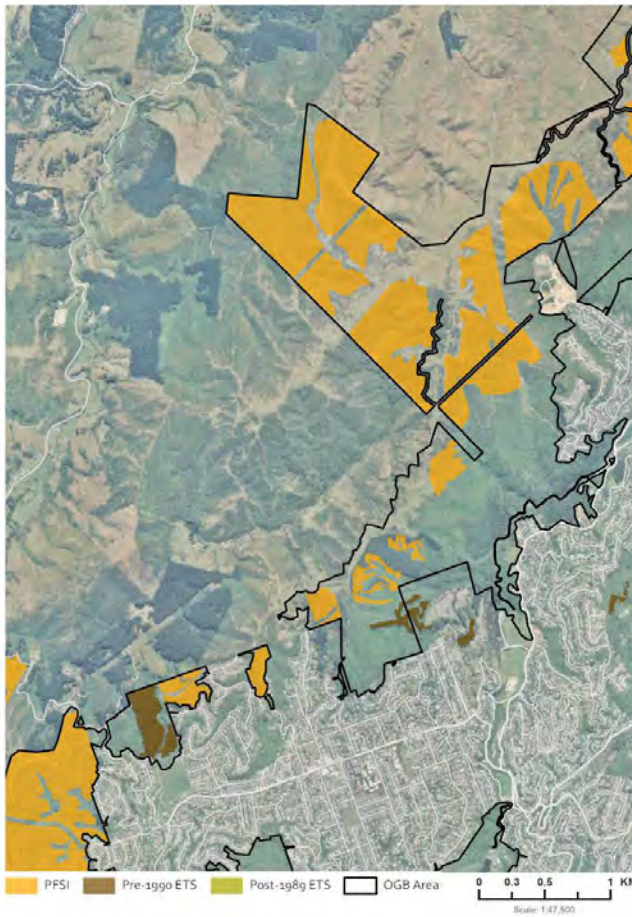
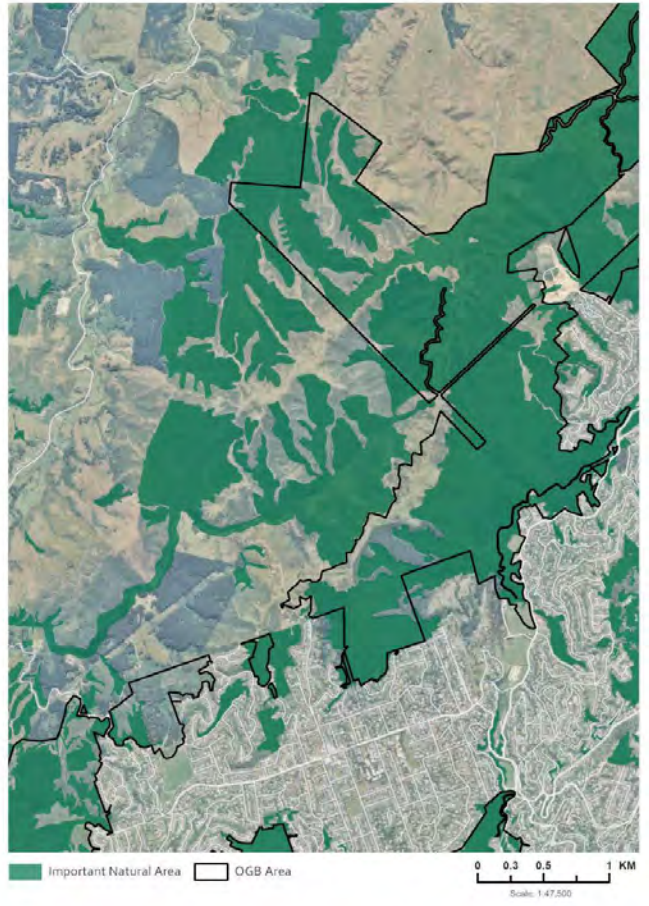
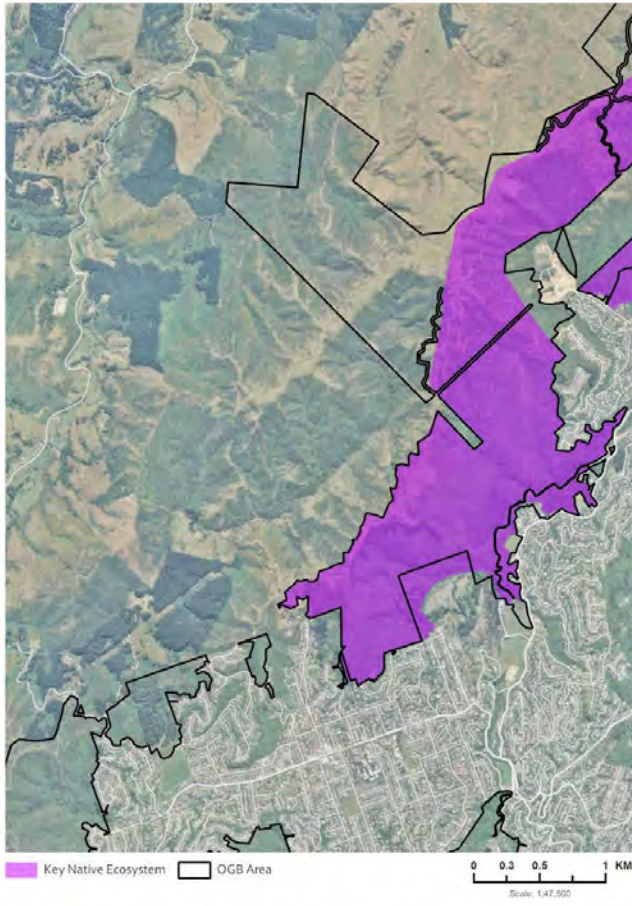
### Work with neighbours

1.	Consult the iwi owners of land block Otari A No 5 Blk VI Port Nicholson SD WN19C/1300 when the owners wish to.	N	ongoing
2.	Continue to encourage and support neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest animal management /weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants or adjoins the Western Wellington Forests Key Native Ecosystem.	E	ongoing
3.	Develop and maintain good working relationships with land owners where public walkways cross their land. Ensure the public are made aware they are crossing private land and that the land owner is advised of any track management activity.	Ex	ongoing

### Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park - Current

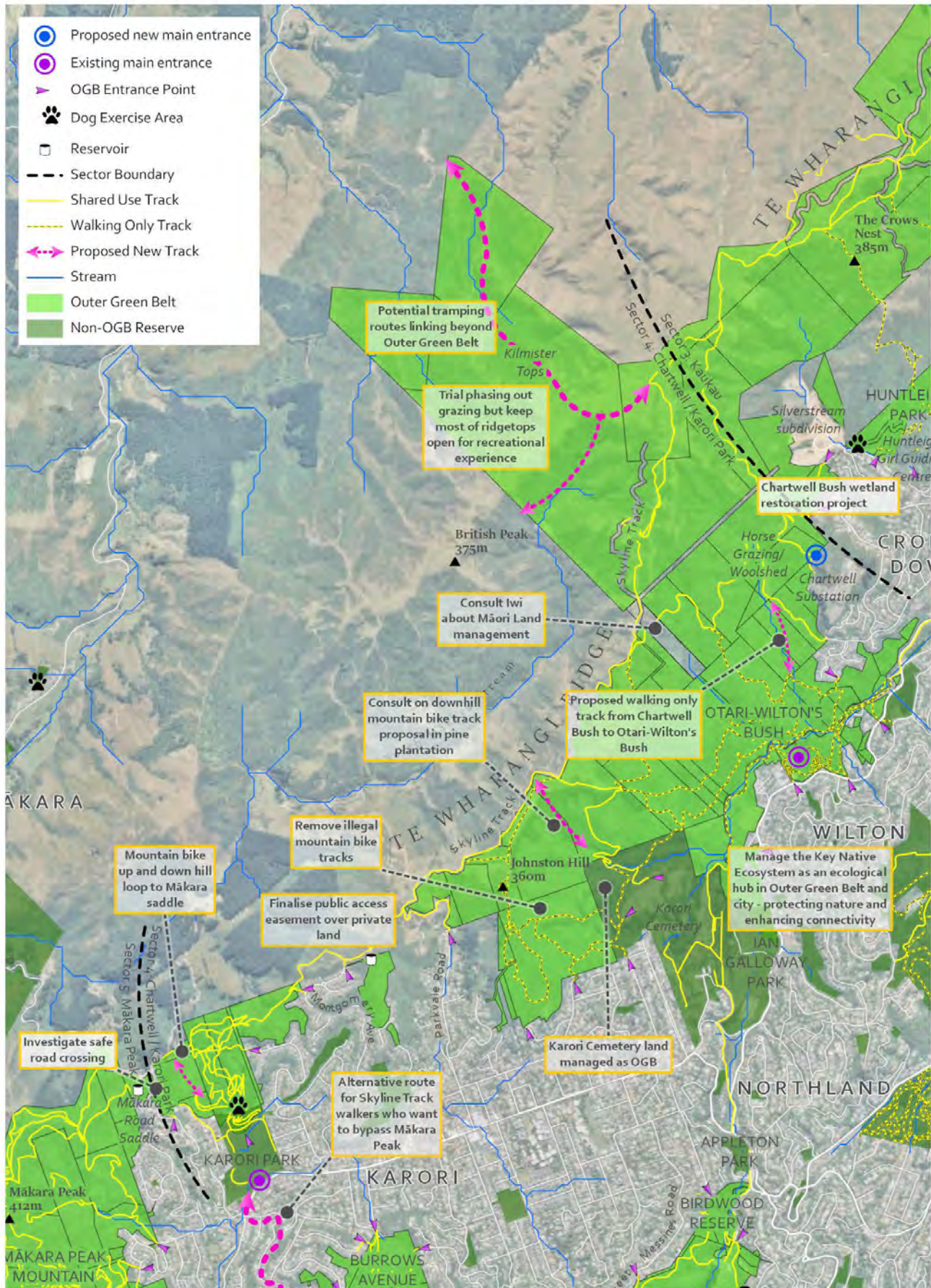
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park - Future Initiatives

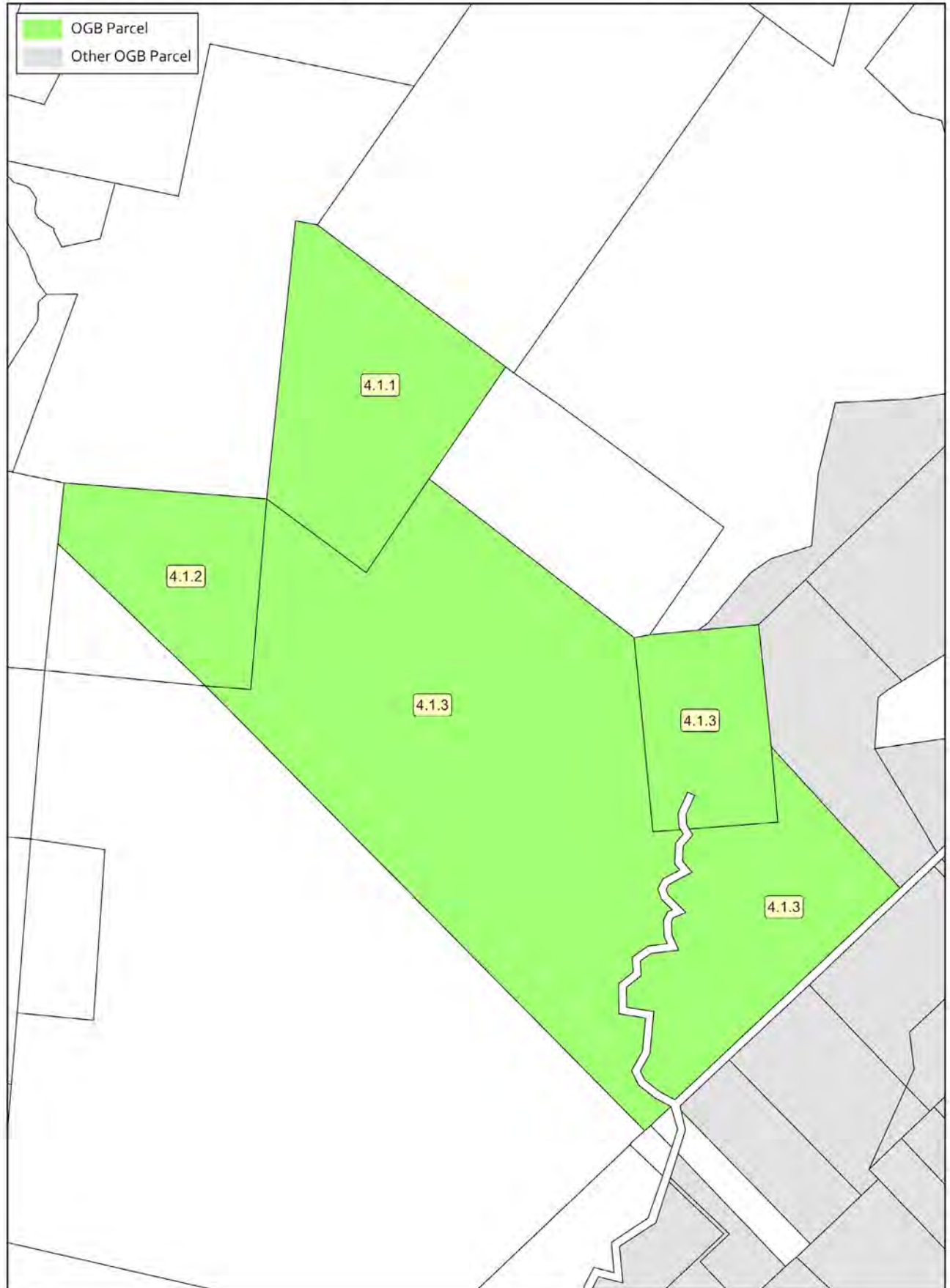
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





**Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park (map 1)**

Scale: 1:12,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



**Management Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park: Landschedule (Map 1)**

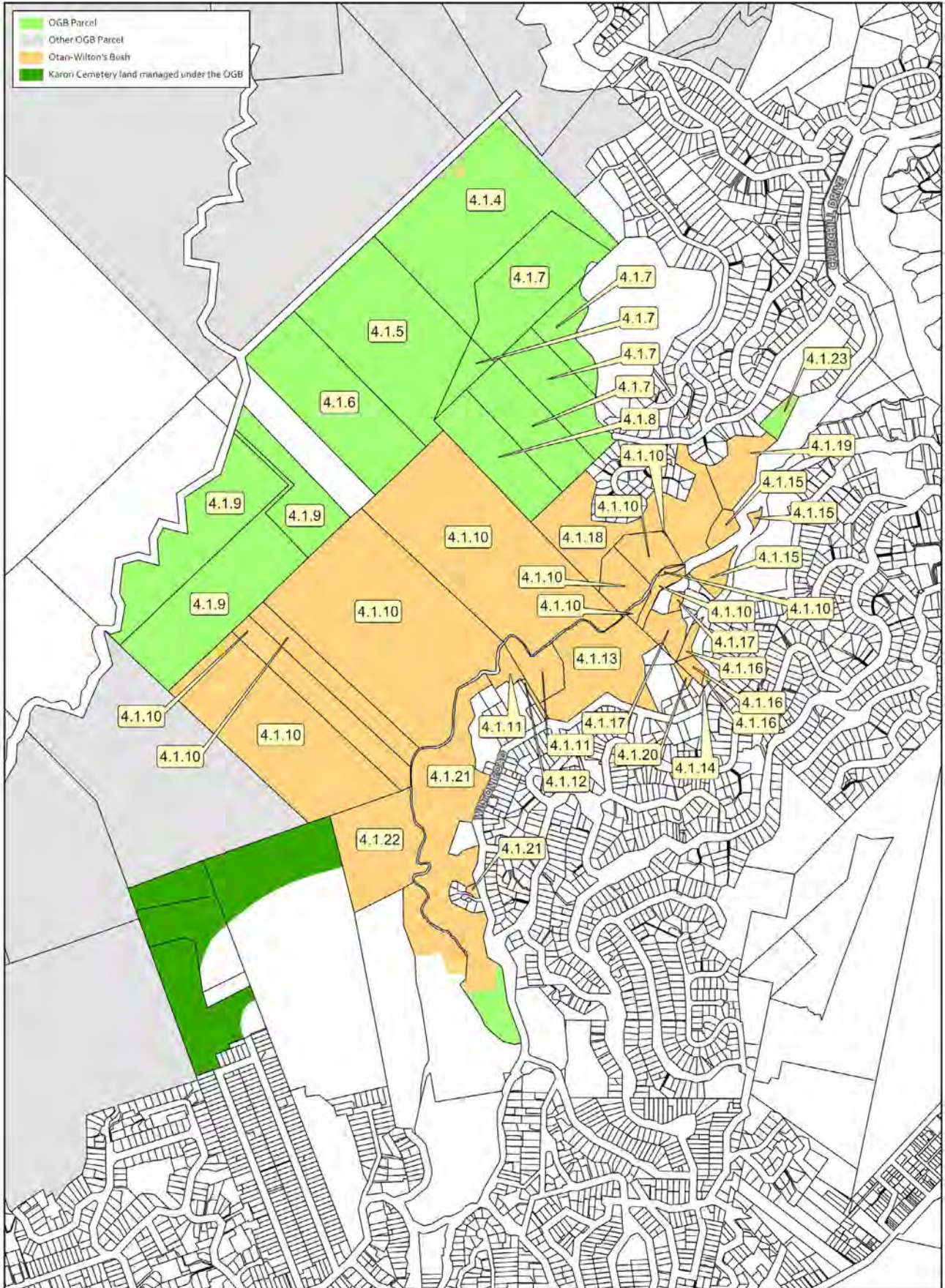
Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.1	2342	Sec 54 Makara District	4056812	31.97 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.2	2342	Lot 1 DP 5398	4061657	18.07 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	New addition since 2004	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.3	2342	Sec 56, Pt. Sec 58 Makara District shown as part of the land on Plan A 3196	WN287/283	14774 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	This land is Council owned freehold land. It has no reserve status. The old Māori Ohariu/Thorndon Track also crosses over this land. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities dated 21/8/2000. Two Forestry Sink Covenants are registered against the title (LINZ regis #s 8889814.1 & 9218831.1).	Proposed Classification of Scenic Reserve (b)

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park (map 2)

Scale: 1:12,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



**Management Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park: Landschedule (Map 2)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.4	2342	Otari A 2 Block	WN94/29	20,1103 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	The district plan maps show transmission lines crossing this land. The land is held as Council owned freehold land, it has no reserve status. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities, dated 21/8/2000.	Investigate extent of reserve status as it appears part only of this land was classified.
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.5	2342	Otari A, A 3 Block	WN115/275	12,8892 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Conservation	Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities, dated 21/8/2000.	Investigate extent of reserve status as it appears part only of this land was classified.
<b>Kilmister Tops</b>	4.1.6	190	Otari A 4 Block	WN19C/1301	8,6122 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	2016-In421	Conservation	Reclassified from recreation reserve to scenic reserve in 2016.	
<b>Otari Conservation Area</b>	4.1.7	Crown owned land, managed by WCC owned by DoC	Pt Otari A2 & A3, Pt Lots VI & VII Kaiwharawhara District, Pt Sec 1 SO 35925	WUFI 1886553/4	17,8447 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 2010 p40	Part Open Space B and Part Conservation	Controlled and managed by WCC. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities, dated 21/8/2000.	
<b>Otari Conservation Area</b>	4.1.8	Crown owned land, managed by WCC owned by DoC	Pt Lot VII Kaiwharawhara District.	WUFI 1886553	4,2596 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2010 p40	Conservation	Controlled and managed by WCC. Transpower have a current access agreement with WCC over this land to access their utilities, dated 21/8/2000.	
<b>Otari Farms</b>	4.1.9	3135	Secs 1 and 2 SO 380170, Otari A 7 Block	CT 353480, CT 353479, CT 353484	20,007 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Conservation		
<b>Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve</b>	4.1.10	549	Subdivision 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Lot IX, Otari Block, Pt Lots VI, VII and VIII and Pt Sec 2, Kaiwharawhara District, S.O. Plans 15345 and 15615	WN255/167	57,7689 ha	Scenic Reserve	Gaz 1998 p68 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reclassified from Recreation Reserve to Scenic Reserve (b) in 1998. Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
<b>Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve</b>	4.1.11	549	Pt Lot 1, Plan A/2512, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District.	WN176/113	1,4113 ha	Scenic Reserve	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Part Conservation and Part Open Space A	Gazetted for scenic purposes in 1982 with two other parcels (OGBMP mapping refs 4.112 and 4.113) totalling 6.6118 ha. Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
<b>Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve</b>	4.1.12	549	Lot 3, DP 3647, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	WN248/171	0,1209 ha	Scenic Reserve	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Gazetted for scenic purposes in 1982 with two other parcels (OGBMP mapping refs 4.111 and 4.113) totalling 6.6118 ha. Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
<b>Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve</b>	4.1.13	549	Pt Sec 1 Kaiwharawhara District (formerly Lot 1, Plan A/2216 situated in Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District)	Part of CT158/218	5,0796 ha	Scenic Reserve	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Part Conservation and Part Open Space A	Purchase ex-Chapman Estate (1925). Originally 5.362 ha. O.2825 ha to the Wilton Bowling Club. CT 158/218 consists of 5.362 ha, 5.0796 ha of this land is Scenic reserve, NZ Gazette 1982/4112 (Otari), Part O.2825 ha Recreation Reserve (Wilton Bowling Club), NZ Gaz 1992/2530. Gazetted for scenic purposes in 1982 with two other parcels (OGBMP mapping refs 4.111 and 4.112) totalling 6.6118 ha. Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	

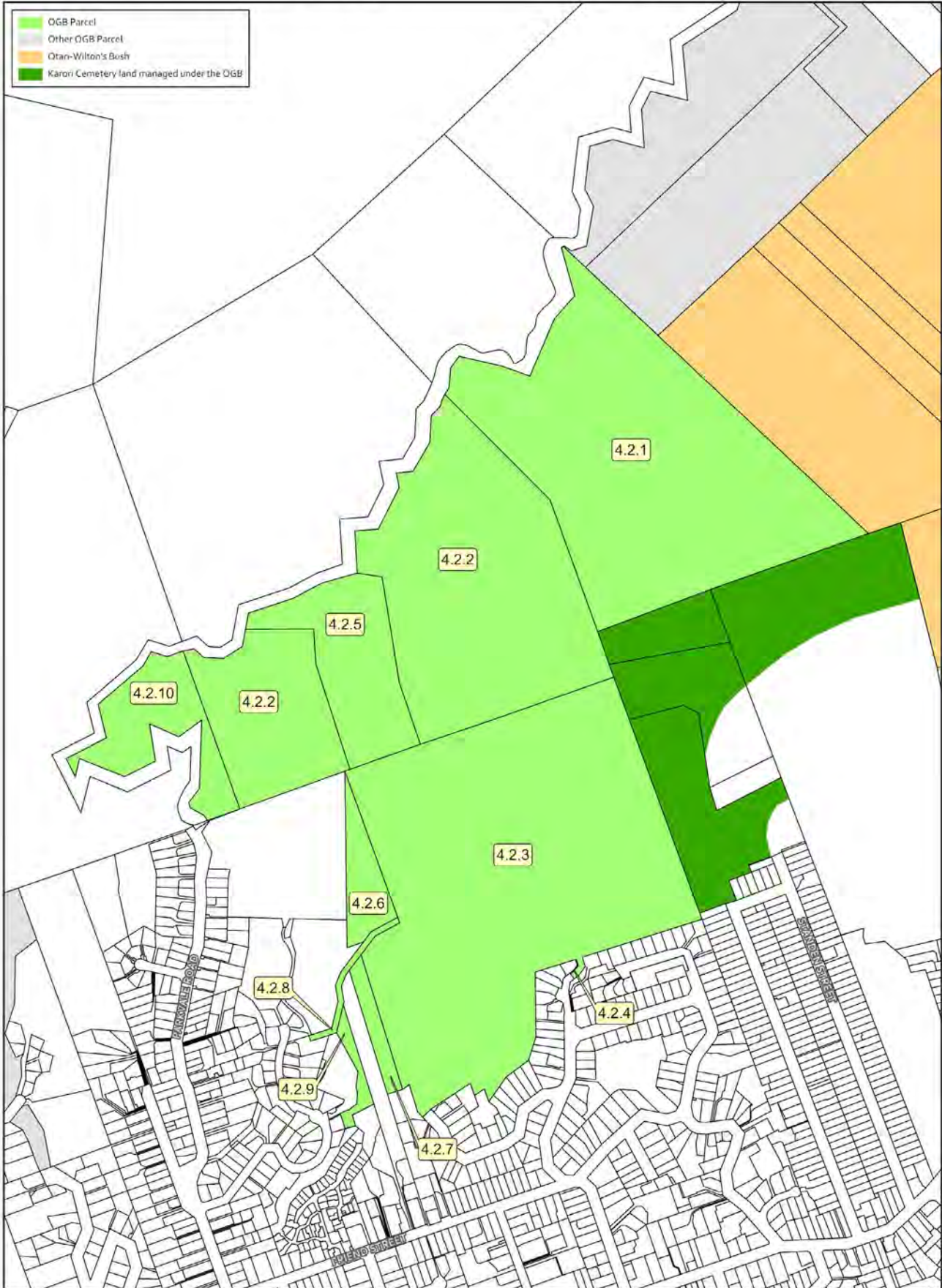
\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Record of Title/ Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.14	549	D1/76	0.0033 ha	Pt Sec 12 Kaiwharawhara district, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.15	549	WN5A/1080	0.5413 ha	Lot 1 DP 27801, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.16	549	WNI1/75	0.5929 ha	Lots 1 and 2 DP 25475 and Pt Sec 12 Kaiwharawhara District	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.17	549	WN6D/1259	0.9247 ha	Lot 2 DP 30270, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.18	549	WN20D/1093	6.5500 ha	Lot 54 DP 46309, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	Gaz 2000 p1221 (LINZ regis #B7973351)	Conservation	Originally gazetted in 1993 as Otari Native Botanic Garden, then reclassified as reserve for scenic purposes (Gaz 1998 p68), then name change in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.19	549	WN20D/1094	1.8234 ha	Lot 1 DP 32083, Block VI, Port Nicholson Survey District	Gaz 1982 p4112 Gaz 2000 p1221	Conservation	Reserve name changed 'Otari Native Botanic Garden' in 2000	
Otari Native Botanic Garden and Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.20	549	WN44C/557	0.1201 ha	Lot 3 DP 77941	Gaz 2000 p1221 (LINZ regis # B797335.1)	Conservation	Classified as scenic reserve when transferred to Council on 15/2/1995	
Otari Native Botanic and Garden Wilton's Bush Reserve	4.1.21	118	WN52A/734	9.8743 ha	Lot 5 DP 64470 and Lot 9 DP 84537	Recreation Reserve	Open Space B		Reclassify as part scenic reserve and leave remaining of Ian Galloway Park Recreation Reserve
Otari Wilton's Bush	4.1.22	118	WN33C/886	5.2300 ha	Lot 6 DP 64470	Scenic Reserve (a)	Open Space B		
Reserve name not found	4.1.23		WN55B/594	0.5099 ha	Lot 6 DP 88337	Scenic Reserve (a)	Outer Residential		Rezone Conservation

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park (map 3)

Scale: 1:8,000 0 0.07 0.15 0.3 KM



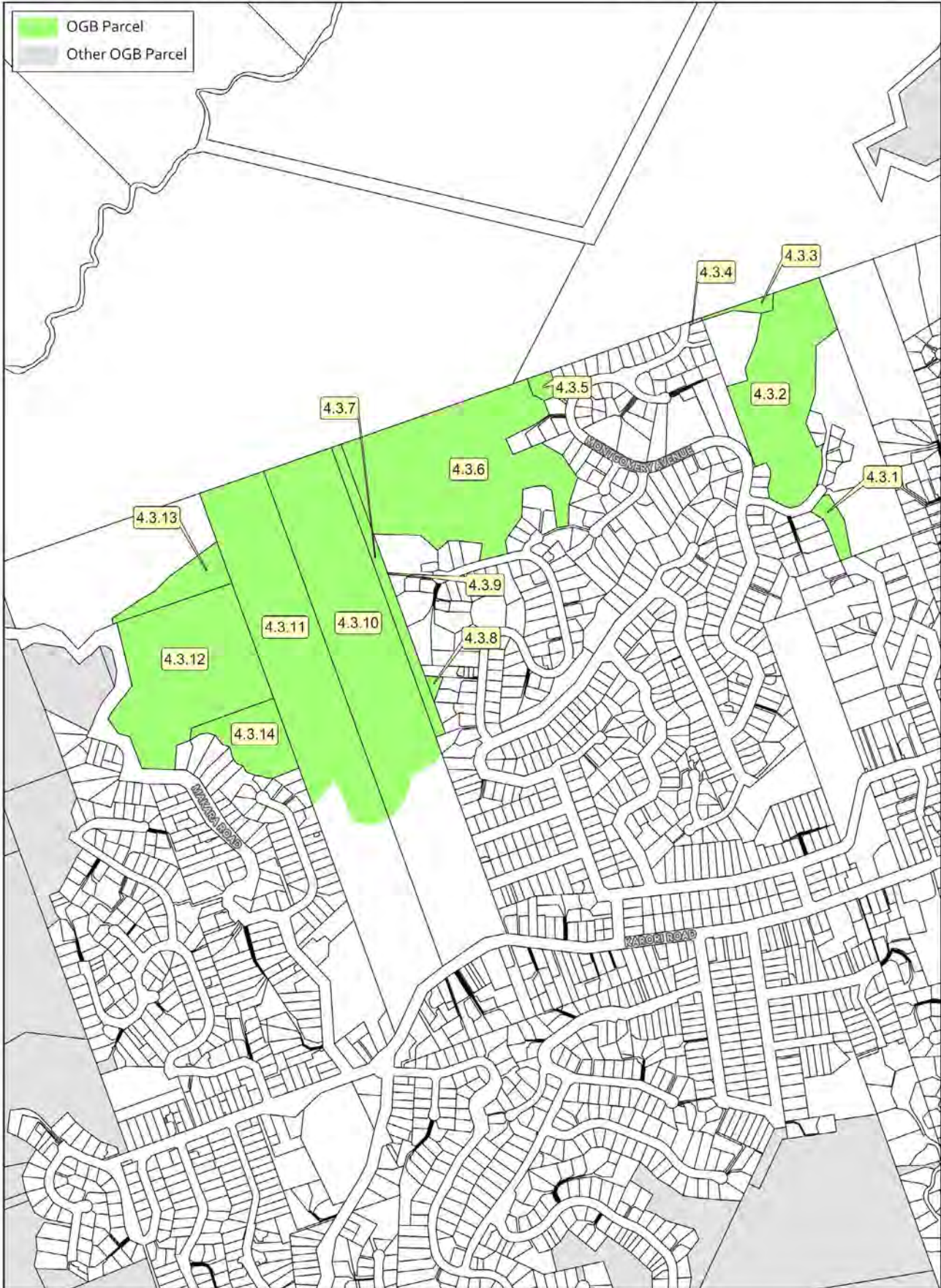
### Management Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park: Land schedule (Map 3)

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Otari Farms	4.2.1	3135	Sec 3 SO 380170	WN341/239	20,897 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957	Conservation	New addition since 2004	
Otari Farms	4.2.2	3135	Pt Sec 57 Karori District	WNE1/32	20,8381 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957	Rural	New addition since 2004	Rezone land Open Space or Conservation
Johnston Hill Scenic Reserve	4.2.3	472	Pt Lot 1 DP 12348	WN488/4	26,9875 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Open Space B	Johnston Hill Reserve is Crown owned land (Conservation) but WCC was granted authority to control and manage under Gazette notice 1941/3755 & subsequent gazette notices 1957/588, 1953/1740 & 1957/588 confirmed as Domain to be administered by WCC - as Johnston Hill Domain Board. It was then gazetted as Scenic Reserve Gaz 1989/4485. The appointment of WCC to control and Manage the land (NZ Gaz1941/3755 is not registered on CT 488/4, this needs to be actioned.	
Johnston Hill	4.2.4	472	Lot 10 DP 35300	WN18A/857	0,0045 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421	Open Space B	Narrow access strip at the end of Hauraki Street, previously recreation reserve.	
Johnston Hill Scenic Reserve	4.2.5	472	Lot 1 DP 18143	119117	4,6127 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Open Space B	This part of Johnston Hill Reserve is Crown owned land (Conservation) but WCC was granted authority to control and manage under Gazette notice 1957/588 as a Public Domain, to be administered by WCC - as Johnston Hill Domain Board. It was then gazetted as Scenic Reserve Gaz 1989/4485. This land has no current CT, it may be useful to have a CT issued, with all the relevant Gazette references included.	
Johnston Hill Scenic Reserve	4.2.6	472	Sec 61 Karori District	No CT	1,3517 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Open Space B	This part of Johnston Hill Reserve is Crown owned land (Conservation) but WCC was granted authority to control and manage under Gazette notice 1957/588 as a Public Domain to be administered by WCC - as Johnston Hill Domain Board. It was then gazetted as Scenic Reserve Gaz 1989/4485. This land has no current CT, it may be useful to have a CT issued, with all the relevant Gazette references included.	
Johnston Hill Scenic Reserve	4.2.7	472	Lot 1 DP 14695	No CT	0,6416 ha	Scenic Reserve (a)	Gaz 1989 p4485	Open Space B	This part of Johnston Hill Reserve is Crown owned land(Conservation) but WCC was granted authority to control and manage under Gazette notice 1957/588 as a Public Domain to be administered by WCC - as Johnston Hill Domain Board. It was then gazetted as Scenic Reserve Gaz 1989/4485. This land has no current CT, it may be useful to have a CT issued, with all the relevant Gazette references included.	
Johnston Hill	4.2.8	472	Pt Sec 37 Karori District	WN20B/1256	0,2818 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	This part of Johnston Hill Reserve is Crown owned land (Conservation) but WCC was granted authority to control and manage under Gazette notice 1957/588 as a Public Domain to be administered by WCC - as Johnston Hill Domain Board. It was then gazetted as Scenic Reserve Gaz 1989/4485. This land has no current CT, it may be useful to have a CT issued, with all the relevant Gazette references included.	
Johnston Hill	4.2.9	3720	Lot 2 DP 487870	698665	0,3996 ha	Not classified		Open Space B	Acquired circa 2014	Proposed Classification as Scenic Reserve (b)
Otari Farms	4.2.10	3135	Sec 4 SO 380170	WN341/174	3,301 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957	Rural	New addition since 2004	Rezone Open Space B

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 4: Chartwell / Karori Park (map 4)

Scale: 1:8,000 0 0.07 0.15 0.3 KM





#### Management Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park: Land schedule (Map 4)

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Alanbrooke Place</b>	4.31	1983 & 1985	Lot 4 DP 66392	WN40D/665	0.3324 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Appurtenant hereto are the rights of way in Easement Certificate B086316.3 (subject to section 309(1)(a) Local Govt. Act 1974). Easement certificate B086316.3 pursuant to Section 90A And Act 1952. Right of way (subject when created to Section 309(1)(a) Local Government Act 1974). Grant of Telecommunications Easement in transfer B.216594.3 (subject to Section 309(1)(a) Local Government Act 1974).	
<b>Alanbrooke Place</b>	4.32	1983 & 1985	Lot 1 DP 71465	WN40D/666	4.2560 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Appurtenant hereto are the rights of way in Easement Certificate B086316.3 (subject to section 309(1)(a) Local Govt. Act 1974). Easement certificate B086316.3 pursuant to Section 90A And Act 1952. Right of way (subject to Section 309(1)(a) Local Government Act 1974).	
<b>n/a</b>	4.33	1983 & 1985	Lot 9 DP 71940	WN39B/165	0.1706 ha	Local Purpose (Reservoir) Reserve	Vested on deposit of Plan 71940	Open Space B	The within land has no frontage to a legal road. Appurtenant hereto are the rights of way in Easement Certificate B086316.3 (subject to section 309(1)(a) Local Govt. Act 1974).	
<b>n/a</b>	4.34	1285	Lot 3 DP 67708	WN43C/551	0.0115 ha	Local Purpose (Reservoir Access)		Open Space B		
<b>Montgomery Avenue Water Reservoir</b>	4.35	1285 & 2000	Lot 42 DP 67707	WN43C/553	0.1882 ha	Local Purpose (Reservoir)	Gaz 2013 p 3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.36	1285 & 2000	Lot 1 DP 67709	WN43C/552	7.3672 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013-3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.37	552 & 553	Lot 76 DP 9628	WN416/51	0.9611 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2016-In421	Open Space B	Reclassified from recreation to scenic reserve in 2016.	
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.38	552 & 553	Lot 3 DP 68825	1095039 (formerly held in WN18D/970)	0.0705 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.39	552 & 553	Lot 204 DP 49090	WN35B/303	0.0232 ha	Local Purpose (Park Access) Reserve	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	Access strip to Percy Dyett Dr.	

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

**Management Sector 4: Chartwell/Karori Park: Landschedule (Map 4 cont'd)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Part Karori Park</b>	4.310	552 & 553	Pt Sec 41 Karori District	WN153/281	11,0474 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1989 p4479	Part Open Space B & Part Open Space A	Electricity easement over part of the land in favour of Capital Power Ltd, B.435402.1 transfer.	Survey into two lots - the upper lot to be re Classified Scenic Reserve (b) as part of the Outer Green Belt. The lower lot to retain existing status and not subject to the Outer Green Belt Management Plan.
<b>Part Karori Park</b>	4.311	552 & 553	Pt Sec 41 Karori District	WN153/97	11,0492 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1982 p4482	Part Open Space B & Part Open Space A		Survey into two lots - the upper lot to be reclassified Scenic Reserve (b) as part of the Outer Green Belt. The lower lot to retain existing status and not subject to the Outer Green Belt Management Plan.
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.312	3126	Sec 1 SO 387497	CT366575	5,4632	Scenic Purposes(b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Open Space B	New addition since 2004	
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.313	552	Lot 3 DP 53185	WN23A/348	0,8993 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Karori Park</b>	4.314	1955	Sec 3 SO 387497	CT366575	1,3430 ha	Scenic Purposes(b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Subject to the Reserves Act 1977, subject to Part IV A of the Conservation Act 1987. Electricity easement over part of land, marked 'A' on DP 79837 in favour of Capital Power Ltd.	

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.



## 5.5 Sector 5: Mākara Peak



### **Key features/values:**

- Mākara Peak (412 m asl) a rugged landmark in Karori
- World-class, nationally recognised mountain biking destination
- More than 40km of cross country mountain bike-priority tracks
- Community-led bike park/forest restoration project
- Part of the continuous Skyline Track route
- Significant further development planned.

### **Local communities:**

Karori, Mākara

### **Local community volunteer activities include:**

Track maintenance and building, pest animal control, restoration planting.

## 5.5.1 Overview

Sector 5 (342.4 ha) extends south from Mākara Road, taking in the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park and contiguous Council-owned land further south in the Karori Stream Valley, which is currently designated for waste water treatment. This latter parcel of land was added to the Outer Green Belt in the review preceding this management plan. Note: The term ‘Mākara Peak’ is being used in this plan instead of the official name ‘Mākara Hill’, because it is the more commonly used name now, which most people recognise.

### 5.5.1.1 Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park

The mountain bike park is managed under the 10-year *Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park Master Plan 2017*, which comes under this over-arching OGBMP. Therefore, only the main features in the master plan are summarised here and readers wanting more detail are referred to the master plan itself, which is available online.

The mountain bike park was established in 1998. Since then it has been developed collaboratively by the Council and Mākara Peak Supporters Group. The combined mountain biking facility and nature conservation and restoration is a point of difference. By 2017, some 35km of mountain biking priority tracks had been developed and 35,000 native seedlings planted, much of it by volunteer effort. Mākara Peak has become a regionally significant mountain bike destination offering a world-class mountain biking experience for riders of different skill levels and experience, though mainly geared for the intermediate-advanced grades of rider. The area’s development has paralleled steady growth in the mountain biking market and increasing demand for mountain biking opportunities.

The master plan was developed to plan for mountain biking growth and sustain the park’s status as a world-class local and regional mountain biking destination while also addressing existing issues and ensuring the principles of long-term sustainability are clearly articulated. Its objectives, developed through engagement with key stakeholders, are in brief to be a regionally significant mountain biking facility and key component of the regional track network, to have tracks and facilities of a scope, scale and nature compatible with the regional status, to ensure adequate ongoing resourcing and funding, and to

tell the story of the ecological context and ongoing conservation efforts alongside the signage and track development.

The main proposals are:

- **Sustainability framework:** The framework sets out principles and objectives to ensure ongoing community benefits, landscape benefits, ecological restoration and increased biodiversity, relationships with iwi and consistent management guidelines to achieve high standards and minimise impacts
- **Governance.** The partnership between the Council and the supporters will continue, formalised under a renewed Memorandum of Understanding, and with a series of clear governance frameworks covering the key threads of management and development. Responsibilities for implementing the master plan are also set out under the auspices of a ‘park manager’ role, which could be undertaken by one or more people
- **Track network:** Developed to offer a mainly cross country experience with a wide range of route itineraries and loops appropriate for a regional facility including:
  - > Catering for novice, intermediate and advanced riders, especially for medium to advanced riders, who are the majority, and comparatively little for the technical grade five riders
  - > Achieving a track system that users will find easier to understand, aided by upgraded way-finding
  - > Better integrate the existing under-used tracks and develop new tracks in the southwest and north areas
  - > Enhanced access from the north, including a safe at-grade Mākara Road crossing, connecting to the Skyline Track and an enhanced loop track system centred on Karori Park
  - > Strengthened links to Wrights Hill and the south coast through the Outer Green Belt
  - > Eventually replace two-way sections of track with one-way opportunities
- **Entrances and access:** The main entrance/carpark on South Karori Road will continue to be the central hub. It will be improved and expanded to increase its capacity. The other secondary entrances from local streets will remain to offer more route choices for locals especially, but not expanded

- ***In-park visitor facilities:*** The master plan also proposes developing facilities within the park, mindful of providing for a range of visitors with varying degrees of experience and fitness over a track network that can take users to relatively remote and exposed places. Proposals include dedicated rest/picnic areas at nodes and destinations in the network, possible emergency shelters at key points, and the provision of drinking water at the Mākara Peak summit
- ***Ecological restoration*** is to continue alongside the track development.

### 5.5.1.2 Land administration

Scenic reserve rather than recreation reserve classification is considered appropriate in this sector, even though the area is managed as a mountain bike park. The park track network is being developed in parallel with nature conservation and restoration. In the long term, native forest cover will be restored and the track network will enable the public to use and enjoy the restored scenic and natural values.

The Council owns an area of about 106 ha down South Karori Road, which is currently designated for waste water treatment. Only a small proportion is required for this purpose, being the Council's Western Waste Water Treatment Plant, access road and the corridor that carries the sewer main into the treatment plant and the treated waste water out of it. The Council intends to reclassify most of the land as scenic reserve and manage it as part of the Outer Green Belt. The land containing the waste water treatment infrastructure and any other areas for future infrastructure needs will be surveyed off and will continue to be managed for waste water purposes. The area of proposed reserve land is former farmland covered in regenerating scrub and secondary native forest, and includes some kānuka/mānuka forest on the east side of the Karori Stream with high natural value, which will usefully connect to Long Gully Reserve and Zealandia beyond. Most of the area is registered as a permanent forest sink and it will be managed as part of the wider Outer Green Belt ecological corridor, with the west side potentially added to the mountain bike park.

There are other utility uses on Mākara Peak also - transmission lines, a telecommunication tower near

the summit and a water reservoir close to Mākara Road saddle. The utility operators have access to maintain their infrastructure.



### 5.5.1.3 Nature

This was once pastoral farmland, cleared of native forest except for some remnants at the south end and in steep gullies, but has not been grazed for many years. The succession of the former pasture to scrub (mainly gorse and Darwin's barberry) to secondary forest has been aided by restoration planting and pest animal control largely carried out by volunteers. Today, the regenerating scrub and native forest includes māpou, kāmahī, tawa, porokaiwhiri (pigeonwood), rewarewa, hīnau and nīkau (planted). The recently added areas of kānuka/mānuka forest on the east side of the Karori Stream are valuable as they often have higher species diversity than other shrublands, for example, the presence of ground orchids. An interesting feature of the flora on Mākara Peak are some hillsides where tree ferns and astelias are prominent. This feature is also seen at Te Kopahou, perhaps reflecting more of a shared coastal influence in these two areas.

The ecological restoration outlined in the *Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park Master Plan 2017*, is aligned with the conservation and ecological aspirations in this OGBMP and Our Natural Capital. Activities will include ongoing pest control, stabilising and replanting disturbed ground as soon as possible, and continuing with restoration planting to assist natural regeneration and diversify species. The restoration planting is doing well and Mākara Peak promises to be another hub in the Outer Green Belt ecological corridor in future, well aligned with the Capital Kiwi programme of predator control and future kiwi reintroduction in the Terawhiti/south Mākara rural area to the south and west.

Most of Mākara Peak is registered as a permanent forest sink. The developing vegetation cover is also helping to protect the upper catchment of tributary streams to Karori Stream. Karori Stream is badly polluted from the urban area of Karori, which makes maintaining the health and water quality of the tributary streams even more important.



#### 5.5.1.4 Landscape and land use

Mākara Peak is the dominant land form and landmark at the south end of Karori, rising to an elevation of 412 m asl. It is a steep landscape covered mainly in regenerating scrub and native forest. The skyline is mainly clear of structures, except for a telecommunications tower close to the summit and transmission pylons that cross on the south flank. Though the track network is extensive, it has little visual impact from Karori as it is increasingly concealed by the advancing vegetation.

The landscape experience within Mākara Peak itself is changing. Tracks lower down the flanks and in gullies are becoming more sheltered and enclosed by vegetation. High up on the more rugged exposed tops, the vegetation is still low and wind-shorn, allowing visitors to experience the exhilarating climatic extremes and the spectacular 3600 views, across the Mākara windfarm to the Marlborough Sounds and Kaikoura Ranges of the South Island as well as Wellington's city, harbour and mountains beyond to the east. In future, popular viewpoints will need to be kept clear as the forest restoration and regeneration progress.



#### 5.5.1.5 Recreation and access

##### *Walkers and runners in the mountain bike park*

All tracks in the mountain bike park are prioritised for mountain biking use (*Open Space Action Plan*), meaning that walkers and runners on the shared tracks are expected to give way to bikers. Some of the tracks are further designated for downhill mountain biking use only for safety reasons. The master plan comments on the benefit of being a 'bike priority facility' without the challenges associated with other mixed-use areas in the open space network. Nevertheless, it also seeks to encourage other recreational users, including local residents, to use the park and participate in associated activities. So, it will be important to ensure the signage, information and way-finding clearly communicates user behaviour codes and directs non-bikers to the most suitable tracks for avoiding potential conflict.

At least one through-route -the Skyline Track - will be designated shared use (not bike priority) and clearly marked as such. While some Skyline Track walkers and runners might prefer to avoid the mountain bike park altogether (see alternative route proposed in Management Sector 4) the Skyline Track was conceived as a continuous route along the ridgetops of the Outer Green Belt - it should traverse Mākara Peak and enable walkers to experience and appreciate the park's unique story as well as its regenerating natural values. A suitable route needs to be marked.

##### *Events*

Events are an important part of the value of the park and provide a significant benefit to the city. A balance needs to be struck between providing for general use and enjoyment and the ability to appropriately manage an event through partial or full closure of the park to the general public.

##### *Toilets and water supply*

An issue that isn't addressed in the master plan is the potential need to provide toilets within the park, as well as at the main entrance. As visitor numbers build, soiling could become a problem (as has happened at the Mt Kaukau summit) and, so, future options should be investigated. Closely related is the question in the master plan of how to reliably supply drinking water to at least the Mākara Peak summit to reduce risk of dehydration in unprepared riders.

##### *Relationship with Karori Park*

Two proposals in the master plan are related to Karori Park: (i) To look into the feasibility of creating a safe road crossing at the Mākara Road saddle, and (ii) to at the same time look into the feasibility of developing safe and sustainable linking tracks between Mākara Peak and Karori Park. Both these matters are relevant to the larger scale of the Outer Green Belt as follows.

- As noted in Management Sector 4, there have been issues in the 'wild side' of Karori Park with track proliferation and conflicts between different user groups. A plan<sup>65</sup> was commissioned to assist community consultation on these issues and the

<sup>65</sup> *The Wild Side of Karori Park, Dog Exercise and Trail Plan 2015*

agreed initiatives are being implemented, including rationalisation of and closure of some tracks and better demarcation for different users. Mountain bike tracks (except for the existing grade five 98 downhill track) are aimed at providing an easy trail for children and beginner riders, to complement the more advanced trails in the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park. However, the potential was noted for a new 'climb and descend' loop bike track to be developed from the beginners' trail to the Mākara Road saddle quite separately from the existing network in the 'wild side'. The development of such a new loop would be enhanced by a safe crossing at the top.

- The Skyline Track is a key continuous feature in the Outer Green Belt and, so, a safe road crossing at Mākara Road would be desirable for all walkers, runners and bikers on the route, as well as people specifically using the mountain bike park.

#### ***Outer Green Belt main entrance***

Main entrances along the Outer Green are being planned at regular intervals, with toilet and drinking water facilities (see general policy 4.5.2.3). In this sector a main entrance already exists on South Karori Road where the main entrance to the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park is located. Close by in Sector 4, Karori Park provides another main entrance which Skyline Track users can use via a short downhill detour. If toilets and/or water are provided at the Mākara Peak summit, Skyline Track users could then choose to carry on to those facilities or take an alternative route through Karori Park.

#### ***Expansion of the mountain bike park/track network south***

The master plan provides for the Mākara Peak track network to extend into the waste water treatment facility land down South Karori Road. Most of that land is to become reserve (see 5.5.1.2), opening up opportunities to extend the existing track network further south, including finding an alternative to the existing Bail Out track on private land. A new shared track connection to the start of the proposed south coast link from the end of South Karori Road<sup>66</sup> would open up a range of long distance walking, running and biking opportunities.



#### **5.5.1.6 Community and identity**

The Council and Mākara Peak Supporters Group have developed a strong collaborative working relationship over time, which is formalised in a Memorandum of Understanding. The supporters' group has also worked hard to develop a positive relationship with the Karori community and is keen to encourage participation in shared activities, including nature conservation and track work, as well as mountain biking. Mākara Peak is used by Karori residents quite compatibly for walking and dog exercise in off-peak biking times (e.g. midweek) and/or by using the wider tracks more suited to shared use.

<sup>66</sup> See *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, 7.5 - link from the end of South Mākara Road to the coast.

## 5.5.2 Actions

N = New initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations).

### 5.5.2.1 Land administration

#### Land status

1.	Survey off from the land designated for 'Waste water Treatment Conveyance and Drainage Purposes' along South Karori Road all the land not required for the Council's waste water treatment infrastructure and reclassify it as scenic reserve to be managed as part of the Outer Green Belt reserves.	N	1-2 yrs
2.	Initiate the process required to stop the legal road through Mākara Peak to facilitate its primary use for recreation.	N	3-5 yrs
3.	Monitor progress with implementing the Mākara Peak Master Plan, including outcomes and impacts of initiatives as they are developed (for example, the new entrance and carpark facilities).	E	ongoing

### 5.5.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Protect and restore the biodiversity values of Mākara Peak by implementing the conservation and biodiversity policies in the master plan.	Ex	Ongoing
----	---	----	---------

#### Streams

2.	Manage the tributary streams and potential effects on streams from track building and maintenance activities within this sector in accordance with the 'waterways and receiving environments' approach outlined in the <i>Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park Master Plan</i> (where they are superior to regional, national and local policies in terms of protecting environmental values).	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Indigenous flora and planting

3.	Continue restoration planting on Mākara Peak of a wide variety of indigenous species, with a focus on planting emergent tree species.	Ex	ongoing
4.	Protect and encourage the spread of the tree fern/astelia plant communities that are a feature in places on Mākara Peak.	E	ongoing

#### Weeds and pest animals

5.	Implement the weed and pest animal control programmes for the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park outlined in the master plan.	Ex	ongoing
6.	Work with the national Bio-control Collective to monitor the effectiveness of the Darwin's barberry weevil as a bio-control agent at Mākara Peak and Chartwell to guide improved bio-control of Darwin's barberry in the Outer Green Belt.	E	ongoing



---

## Research

- |    |   |    |         |
|----|---|----|---------|
| 7. | Support research into the factors limiting the dispersal of threatened or locally significant bird species from Zealandia, such as tieke (saddleback), kākāriki (red-crowned parakeet), korimako (bellbird) and toutouwai (North Island robin). | Ex | ongoing |
|----|---|----|---------|

### 5.5.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Landscape character and views

- |    |   |   |         |
|----|---|---|---------|
| 1. | Manage vegetation to maintain open views from the Mākara Peak summit and other memorable viewpoints, in conjunction with providing the rest places proposed in the master plan, where appropriate.  | E | ongoing |
| 2. | Locate recreational buildings and structures, such as water supply storage, toilets and emergency shelters, unobtrusively, in accordance with general policy 4.3.2.4, to maintain Mākara Peak's relatively undeveloped landscape character. | E | ongoing |

### 5.5.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Interpretation

- |    |  |   |          |
|----|--|---|----------|
| 1. | Support telling the unique story of community volunteering to both develop a world-class mountain biking park and restore natural values, as proposed in the master plan, and integrate that story into the proposed overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see 4.6.2.5). | N | 5-10 yrs |
|----|--|---|----------|

### 5.5.2.5 Recreation and access

- |    |   |   |         |
|----|---|---|---------|
| 1. | Consider the feasibility of extending the track network through the additional reserve land along South Karori Road, especially to provide an alternative 'Bail Out' exit point and a link to a potential shared use route down Karori Stream to the south coast, taking into account how it would connect with the existing track network and potentially diversify the type of recreational experiences in this sector. | N | ongoing |
| 2. | In consultation with the Mākara Peak Supporters, work out the best route for the shared use Skyline Track to traverse the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park, so that the Outer Green Belt aspiration of a connected route from Tawa to the south coast is a reality and a valued part of the Mākara Peak experience.   | E | ongoing |

---

### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

3.	Clearly signpost the Skyline Track walking/running route through the mountain bike park to ensure Skyline users, travelling in either direction, can easily find their way.	E	ongoing
4.	Investigate the inter-related questions of where and how to locate toilets and drinking water supply within the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park and at suitable intervals along the Skyline Track in this sector.	E	3-5 yrs
5.	Install signage at the Mākara Road saddle that makes clear the Outer Green Belt is on both sides of the road, with recreational opportunities.	E	ongoing
6.	As part of the comprehensive review of signage and way-finding proposed in the master plan, ensure standard symbols and warning signs are unambiguous, the shared or bike priority status of tracks is clearly marked and key messages communicated to walkers and runners as well as riders, about codes of behaviour and safety on tracks, to ensure all feel welcome while also understanding their responsibilities.	N	ongoing
7.	Ensure that dog walkers and riders with dogs in the mountain bike park are aware of their responsibility to keep dogs on a leash and under control on bike priority tracks.	E	ongoing

### Events

8.	Limit the number of mountain biking events held in Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park, to ensure all users have good access to the mountain bike park, while allowing sufficient events to reflect the park's significance as a mountain bike destination.	N	ongoing
9.	Investigate the types of events that are, and could be, held at the bike park and what reasonable limits might be set to achieve the right balance with community use and general public access to the tracks networks. Set limits as required and include in the master plan.	N	ongoing

## 5.5.2.6 Community and identity

### Work with volunteers

1.	Continue to support and partner with the Mākara Peak Supporters Group to implement the <i>Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park Master Plan</i> .	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

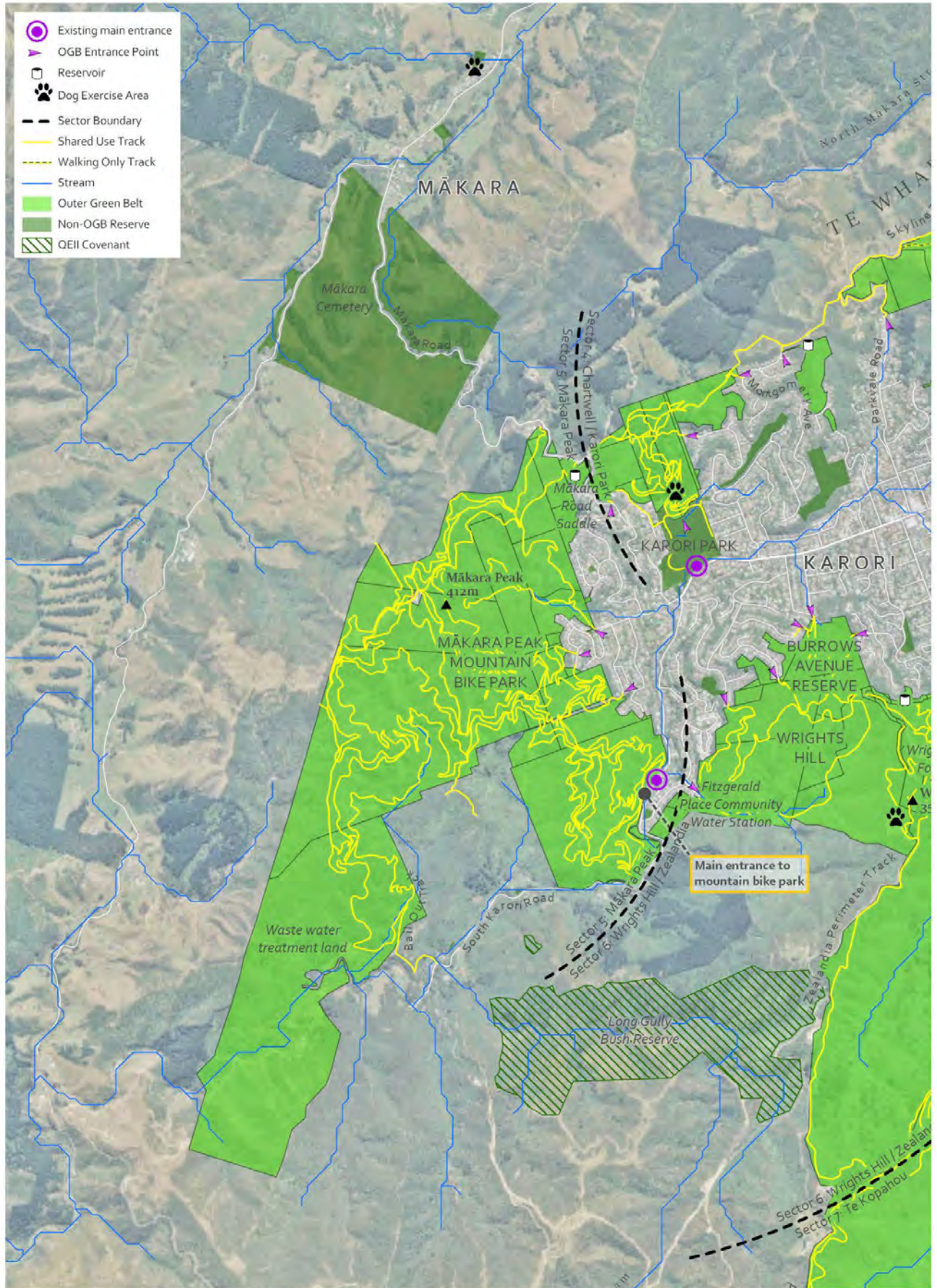
### Work with neighbours

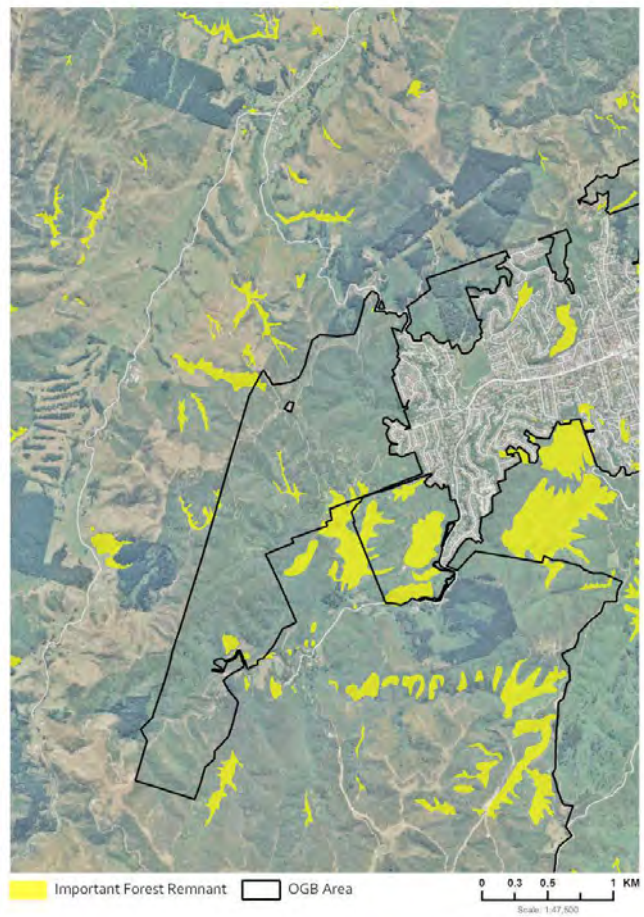
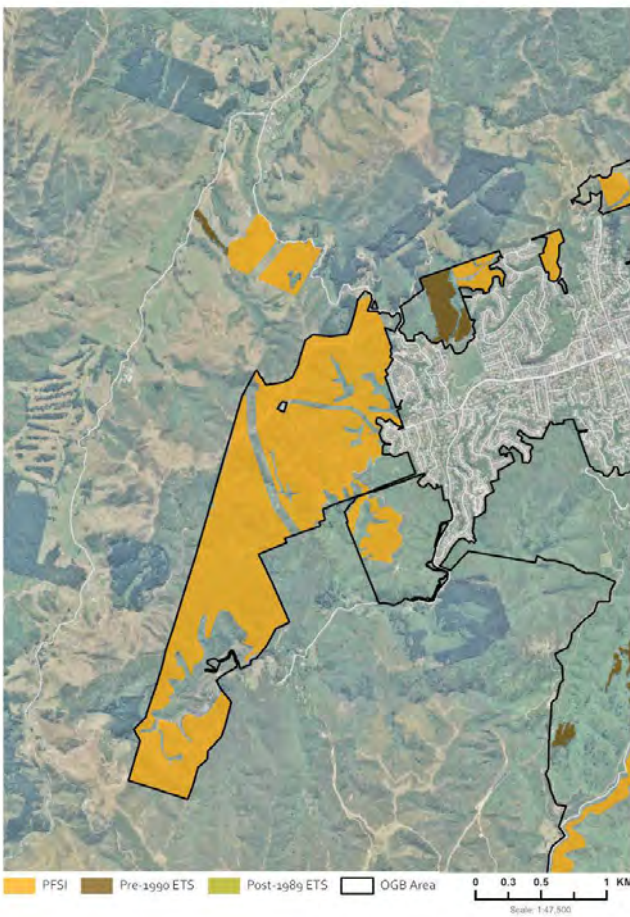
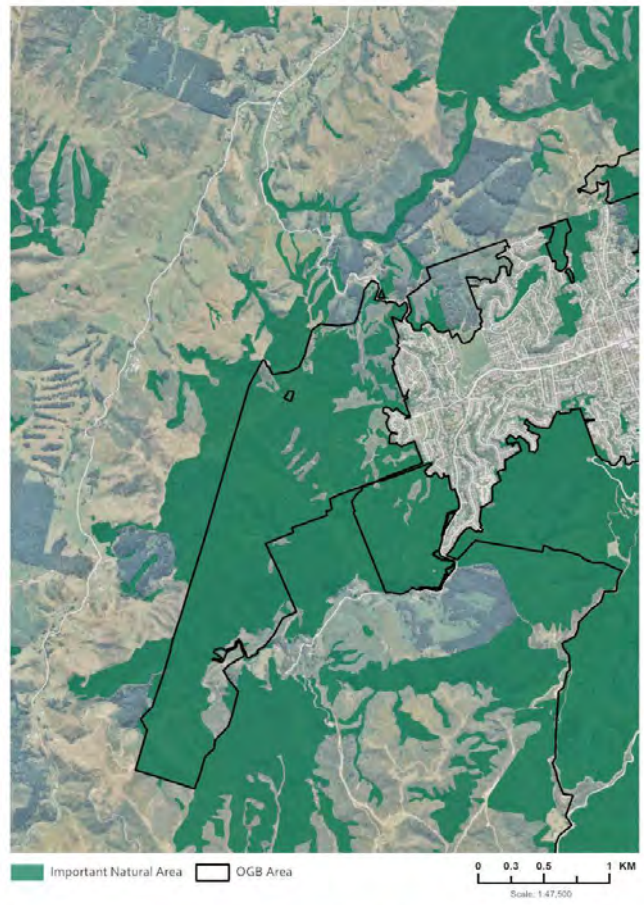
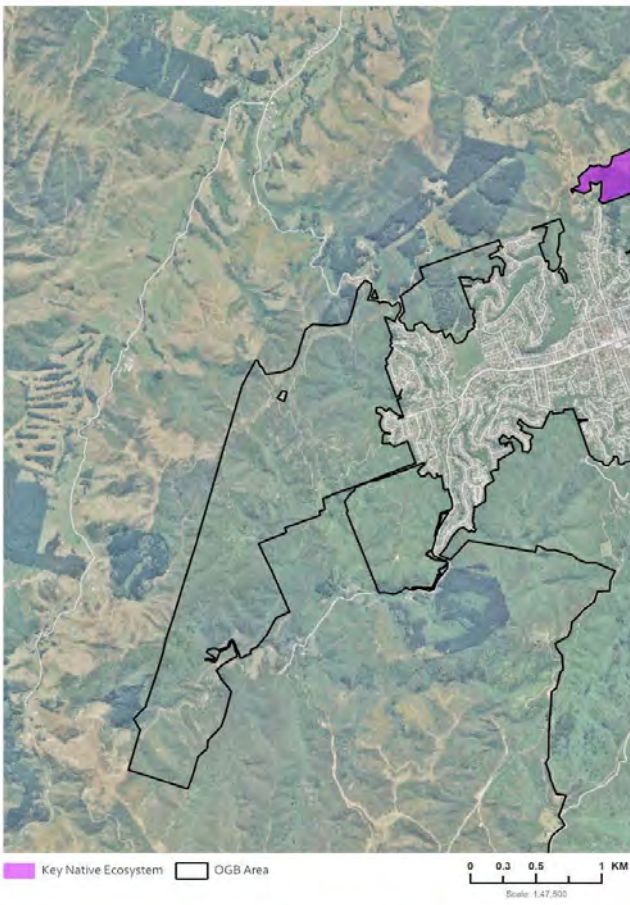
2.	Continue to encourage and support neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest management/weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants or connect up or extend the restored forest on Mākara Peak.	Ex	ongoing
----	---	----	---------

---

### Sector 5: Makara Peak - Current

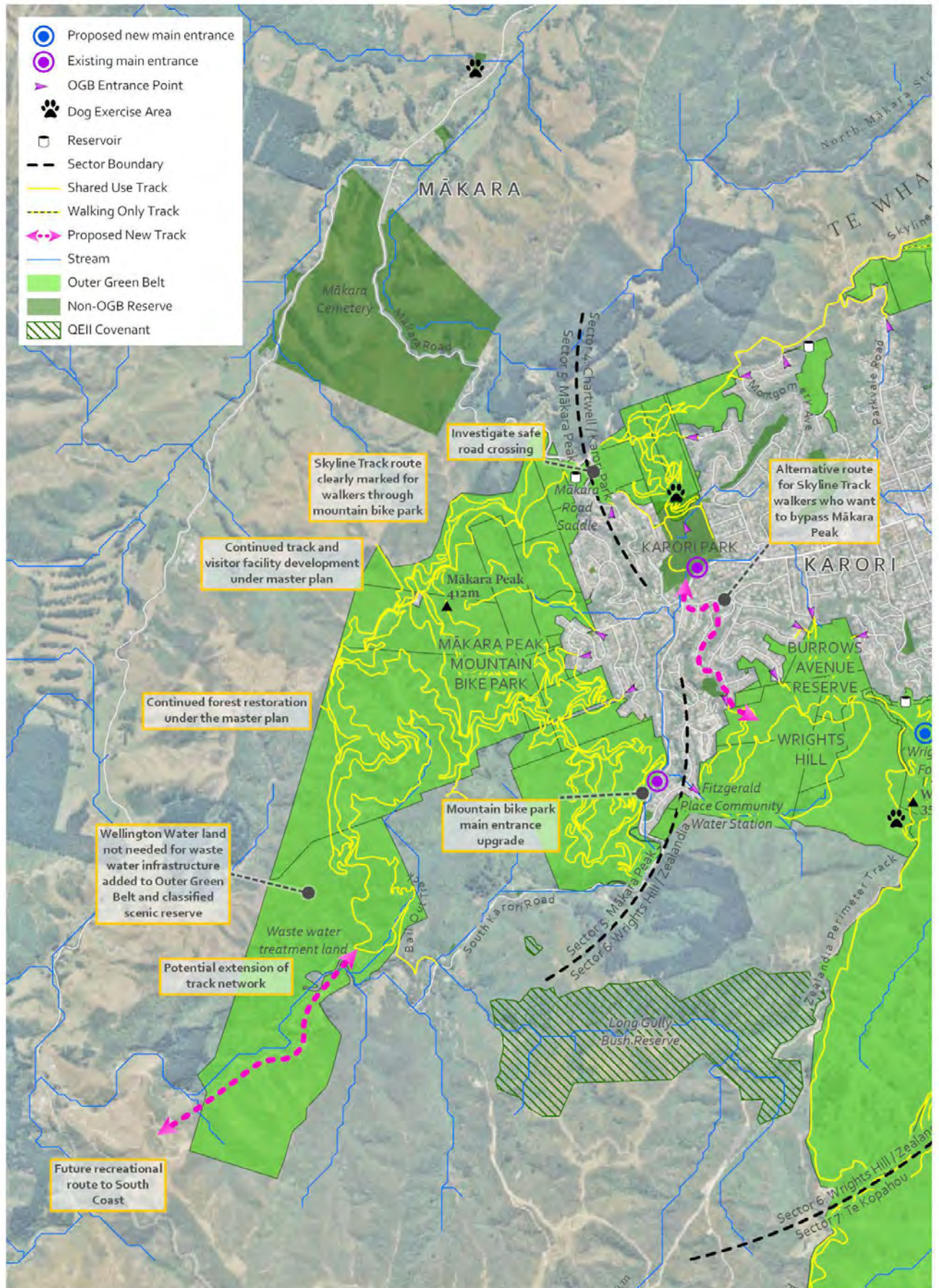
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM





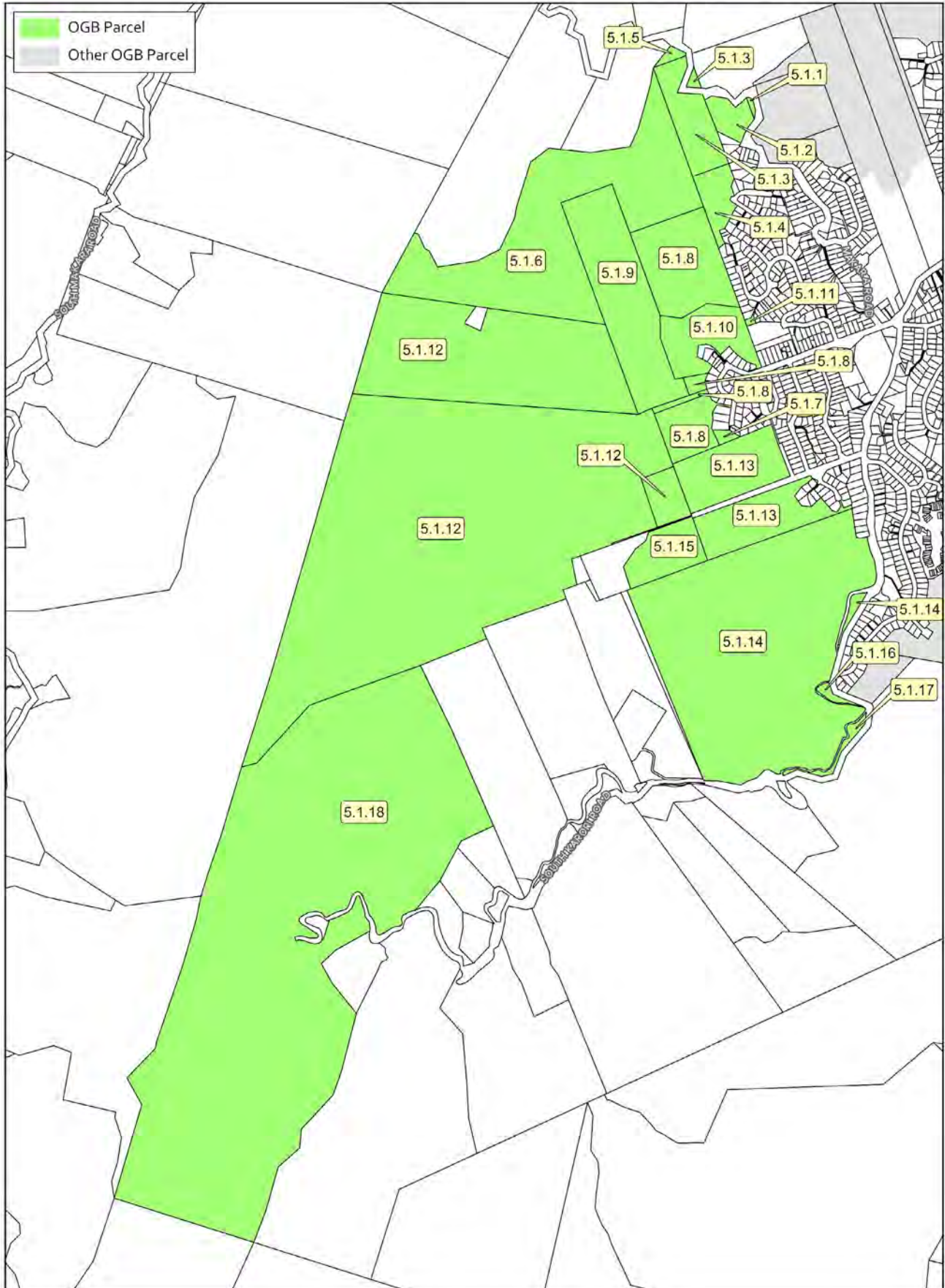
**Sector 5: Makara Peak - Future Initiatives**

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



### Sector 5: Makara Peak

Scale: 1:15,000 0 0.15 0.3 0.6 KM



**Management Sector 5: Mākara Peak: Land schedule (Map 1)\***

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title/ Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan/Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
Mākara Hill Mountain Bike Park	5.1.1	2464	Pt Sec 41 Karori District	WNND1/1318	0.0760 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013, p 3957	Open Space B		
Mākara Peak Park	5.1.2	101	Pt Sec 42 Karori District and being also Pt Lot 1 Plan A/2142	WN942/12	1.4292 ha	Local Purpose (Water Reservoir) Reserve	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B		
Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park	5.1.3	1205	Lots 1 & 2 DP 49848	WN288/896	4.3123 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
Mākara Peak Park	5.1.4	2074	Lot 1 DP 48353	WN20B/198	2.0477 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)	Open Space B		
Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park	5.1.5	2003	Lot 6 DP 68315	WN41D/286	0.2905 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Telecommunication rights and right of way over part of land in favour of Telecom Networks (transfer B.248575.7).	
Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park	5.1.6	2003	Lot 5 DP 68315	WN41D/285	26.7760 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Telecommunication rights and right of way over part of land in favour of Telecom Networks (transfer B.248575.7). Subject to an easement to convey telecommunication signals to Transpower (transfer B788750.1).	
Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park	5.1.7	2073	Lot 2 386195	344982	0.2607 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013, p 3957	OpenSpace B		
Mākara Peak Park	5.1.8	2073	Pt Lot 2 Plan A/2142 and Pt Lot 2 Plan A/2539 and Pt Sec 85 Karori District	WN49C/580	11.5491 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)	Open Space B	This land is subject to a right of way created by transfer 8662673. Subject to rights of way, right to install and maintain water supply tanks and right to convey water created by transfer B2256161.	
Mākara Peak Park	5.1.9	2073	Pt Sec 49 Makara District	WN49C/579	12.3213 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B		
Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park	5.1.10	2073	Lot 12 DP 82980	WN49C/578	4.8487 ha	Not Classified		Open Space B	Subject to Section 243(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991. B221575.1 Compensation Certificate under S.199 Public Works Act 1981. B597533.8 Transfer grant of rights to lay and maintain electric cables & to convey electric energy. B597533.9 Easement certificate for water, sewage, gas, ROW, electricity & telephone with adjoining properties. B.597533.11 Memorandum of Encumbrance to WCC	Proposed Classification Scenic Reserve (b)

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

**Management Sector 5: Mākara Peak: Land schedule (Map 1 cont'd)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)***	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Mākara Peak</b>	5.1.11	1351	Lot 3 DP 43187	WN39A/511	0.0811 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Open Space A	Reclassified from public to scenic reserve in 2016.	
<b>Mākara Peak Park</b>	5.1.12	2076	Pt Sec 47 & 48 Mākara District and Pt Sec 53 Karori District	WN31A/318	1097403 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)	Open Space B	The land transferred to WCC in 1994 (ex-ivanooff land. It is zoned Open Space B. Transmission Lines cross through the middle of this land. The land is also subject to the following: 7251711.1 Compensation Certificate under S19 PWAAct1981. 8662673 Transfer grant of Right of Way. Subject to an easement to convey Telecommunication signals over part of the land to Transpower, by transfer B788750.1.	
<b>Mākara Peak Park</b>	5.1.13	1320	Pt Sec 43 Karori District	WN46B/836	5.6059 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)	Open Space B	New addition since 2004	
<b>Mākara Peak Park</b>	5.1.14	1320	Pt Sec 45, Karori District	Part of WN46B/837	Approx 45 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)	Open Space B	Gazetted as Mākara Peak / Park / Wrights Hill together with land in Management Sector 5 (map ref 6.1.2). Transmission lines cross over part of this land. Subject to an easement to convey Telecommunication signals over Part Section 45 Karori District. Compensation certificates, reference I70815.1 & 2301791 against part of the land under Section 17 Public Works Amendment Act 1948.	
<b>Mākara Peak Park</b>	5.1.15	2514	Lot 1 DP 16122	WNG48/13	3.75 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 1554 (LINZ regis # 1555 9)		New addition since 2004	
<b>Karori Stream</b>	5.1.16	1322	Lot 4 DP 51083	WN20C/396	0.2900 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Open Space B	Adjoins Karori Stream,	
<b>Karori Stream</b>	5.1.17	1322	Lot 3 DP 51083	WN20C/395	0.5480 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955	Open Space B	Adjoins Karori Stream,	
<b>To be determined</b>	5.1.18	1191	Sec 1 SO 37211	WN46C/762	106.21 ha	Wastewater Treatment Conveyance and Drainage Purposes	Gaz 1995/ p1289	Rural		Propose surveying the area and protect the majority of the open space as scenic reserve - those areas not currently used for Wastewater Treatment Conveyance and Drainage Purposes Propose rezoning Open Space B

\*\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.





## 5.6 Sector 6: Wrights Hill/Zealandia



Wrights Hill (centre right) is a broad flat-topped hill above Karori, which drops down steeply to the Kaiwharawhara Stream valley (left) where Zealandia is located. Sector 7 of the Outer Green Belt continues south along the distant skyline above Zealandia to Hawkins Hill and beyond.

### **Key features/values:**

- Wrights Hill landmark and viewpoint
- Major ecological hub in Wellington, anchored in Zealandia
- Headwaters of Kaiwharawhara and Karori streams
- Destinations: Zealandia and Wrights Hill Fortress
- Significant water supply and gold mining heritage at Zealandia and World War II heritage on Wrights Hill
- Track network connecting Mākara Peak and Te Kopahou.

### **Local communities:**

Karori, Highbury

### **Local community volunteer activities:**

Pest animal control, Zealandia perimeter fence monitoring, hosting and guiding at Zealandia, heritage restoration and open days at Wrights Hill fortress.

### 5.6.1 Overview

Sector 6 (363.2 ha) extends from South Karori Road, across Wrights Hill and the valley of Zealandia, including the saddle at the top end of the Kaiwharawhara Stream valley between Zealandia and Long Gully. Note: The official name for the hill is ‘Wright Hill’ but ‘Wrights Hill’ has become the common usage and is therefore used in this plan.

#### 5.6.1.1 Land administration

Parts of Wrights Hill Road and part of the historic World War II fortress area on the Wrights Hill summit is Crown-owned land, administered by DoC. DoC and the Council are working through the processes (as provided for under the Reserves Act) to appoint Wellington City Council to control and manage the land. The Council already carries out practical maintenance in these areas, such as road maintenance. Zealandia is managed by the Karori Sanctuary Trust.

Various land parcels on Wrights Hill are currently recreation reserve but would be more appropriately managed as either scenic or historic reserves to better reflect the natural and heritage values of the land and will be reclassified.

There are encroachments of private use from adjoining residential properties with addresses on Versailles Street and Messines Road onto the Council-owned reserve land. The encroachments vary in extent and are mainly gardens, lawns and outdoor uses (such as trampolines). The private use is contrary to the purpose of the reserve land, which is for public benefit, in this case a particular role as part of the Zealandia perimeter. The Council considers that the land should be revegetated to strengthen the natural buffer between housing and Zealandia. Encroachments into any reserves is prohibited (refer to Rules section).



#### 5.6.1.2 Nature

Though much of the Zealandia valley was historically cleared and a large area planted in pines, there is good quality remnant and secondary forest on the steep west face, and significant areas of kānuka/mānuka on the southeast slopes, which are important seed sources. Particularly notable is the presence of swamp maire and some original kowhai (*Sophora microphylla*), each of which are found in only one or two other localities in Wellington. Swamp maire (*Syzygium maire*) seed cannot be stored viably for any length

of time, making it particularly vulnerable to myrtle rust. Also notable is the important opportunity to restore and research freshwater habitats in the two lakes (former water reservoirs), including for aquatic and bird life.

Zealandia plays a key part in the objective to restore an ecological corridor along the Outer Green Belt. It has been described as having a role as ‘the mothership’ for animal species reintroductions in Wellington, from where indigenous wildlife in particular will spread out into the surrounding reserves and wider city area. Collectively, all the vegetation in this sector forms a large expanse of indigenous vegetation that, while not as well advanced or impressive as that in Otari-Wilton’s Bush, will form a major ecological hub in this part of the city as restoration efforts progress. This hub will connect west to Mākara Peak, north via Birdwood Reserve and the Kaiwharawhara Stream to Otari-Wilton’s Bush, east to Polhill Reserve in the Wellington Town Belt and south along the main ridgeline to Te Kopahou and the south coast. Already, birds which were absent in Wellington 20 years ago, such as kākā, toutouwai (North Island robin), tīeke (saddleback) and kākārīki are spreading from Zealandia into the adjacent reserves and, in some cases, well beyond.

Under its Living with Nature, *Tiaki Taio, Tiaki Tangata Strategy 2016-2035*, Zealandia is now also focusing on Sanctuary to Sea - Kia Mauriora te Kaiwharawhara, a multi-stakeholder project that aims to restore waterways and forest corridors in the Kaiwharawhara water catchment, and help support resilient ecosystems in an urban environment in the face of constant pressures from human development and climate change.

Tackling major threats such as weed and pest animal control is an essential component in managing this sector of the Outer Green Belt as a key nature restoration hub. A network of professional pest animal control is enhanced by the huge volunteer predator control effort in place, primarily through community volunteer groups but also through private land owners who are carrying out trapping in adjacent blocks and in residential backyards. Volunteers have also been involved in cleaning up and restoring the Birdwood Reserve, the first reserve area downstream of Zealandia. Information sharing, education and promotion of benefits and successes are key to the ongoing success of this community-led work.

Small mammal monitoring has been carried out in this sector for some years and expanded to neighbouring private land with land owner agreement. This monitoring is producing good long-term data, which will be helpful in determining whether or not there is a correlation between barberry fruiting and rat population levels.



### 5.6.1.3 Landscape and land use

**Wrights Hill** is a landmark flat-topped hill on the southern edge of the Karori basin, which sits between the Karori Stream valley to the west and the upper Kaiwharawhara Stream valley (containing Zealandia) to the east. Housing extends up its north flanks to some high spurs but, nevertheless, large vegetated areas provide an important open space backdrop to Karori. The comparatively broad summit area has a more utilitarian character than much of the Outer Green Belt hilltops, with a public road and two carparks, various structures and modified land forms associated with World War II fortifications, water reservoirs and a cluster of radio transmitter masts. The hilltop is an important part of the Outer Green Belt skyline seen from the central city and harbour. The lookout has a spectacular view, with an almost birds eye view straight down into Zealandia and across to the city, harbour and mountains beyond. It is one of the few places in the Outer Green Belt with drive-on hilltop access and also has an extensive track network that provides local loop routes and longer distance connections, most particularly the proposed Skyline Track route that will link this sector with Mākara Peak one way and Te Kopahou the other way. Forest is regenerating well on Wrights Hill, though Darwin's barberry is established, especially on the wind-swept upper slopes and summit. The summit was one of the first areas where a community group did restoration planting. Important patches of remnant forest include kāmahi (locally uncommon), tawa, toro and ramarama, which are good seed sources for forest restoration. A recent Masters research project found that kākāriki (red-crowned parakeet) are spreading out onto Wrights Hill from Zealandia.

**Zealandia Te Māra a Tāne** (formerly Karori Wildlife Sanctuary), occupies the 225-hectare valley in the headwaters of Kaiwharawhara Stream, which was one of the city's original water catchment areas. It is managed by the Karori Sanctuary Trust in partnership

with the Council, to work towards the vision of creating a self-sustaining ecosystem representative of pre-human New Zealand. The goals include re-establishing indigenous fauna and flora, restoring natural habitats, contributing to other national recovery programmes and educating visitors about New Zealand's unique biodiversity and nature conservation. The concept has been a ground-breaker in many ways, not least, the research and development behind the 8.6km pest-proof fence that encircles the sanctuary. After the fence was built, all introduced mammalian pests were removed, enabling vulnerable rare and endangered species to be gradually reintroduced, including plants, birds, lizards, tuatara, invertebrates, frogs, fish and, most recently, in 2018, kahi - fresh water mussels.



### 5.6.1.4 Culture and heritage

Heritage features in this sector are well recognised and have clear management regimes. The summit of Wrights Hill is a significant heritage site<sup>69</sup>, containing extensive World War II fortifications built to service a 9.2 inch battery gun. *The Wright Hill Conservation Plan* contains a full history of the fortress. The Wrights Hill Fortress Restoration Society carries out restoration works and regularly runs popular open days, when the public can explore the fortifications including an extensive underground network.

A number of features of historic interest are also found in Zealandia. These include two dams, historic buildings and other structures from the former water collection days, in some cases meticulously restored by the sanctuary trust. Several gold mining adits (a mine with a horizontal entrance) and diverse conifer plantings are associated with the early settlement period.



### 5.6.1.5 Recreation and access

The track network is comparatively well developed in this sector, comprising the Zealandia perimeter track and walking and mountain biking tracks on Wrights Hill. There are a number of local tracks to nearby housing and a mountain biking loop from Fitzgerald Place, uphill via the shared Salvation Track and downhill via the bike-prioritised grade five Deliverance Track. The long-distance Skyline Track route will be marked through this sector. The track network in

<sup>69</sup> List No. 7543, New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero. New Zealand Archaeological Association sites R27/173.

Zealandia is accessible only by way of an entry fee. The drive-on access to the summit of Wrights Hill provides opportunities for less physically able people to enjoy wide views. Zealandia provides a key destination for viewing natural heritage, especially indigenous fauna, but there is potential to enhance Wrights Hill summit as a destination and one of a series of main entry points to the Outer Green Belt.



### 5.6.1.6 Community and identity

The Council will seek to establish a sound working relationship with the Wrights Hill Fortress Restoration

Society, including consultation over proposed entrance facility development in the hilltop area and how that could support the society's activities, including open days.

Private land south of Wrights Hill contains a number of important bush remnants, including the 65-ha Long Gully Bush Reserve, which is owned by the Wellington Natural Heritage Trust and protected in perpetuity by a QEII National Trust open space covenant. The Council has variously assisted these land owners in a number of ways, including with pest control, podocarp planting and covenant fencing.

## 5.6.2 Actions

N = New initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations).

### 5.6.2.1 Land administration

#### Land status

1.	Continue to work with DoC in considering the appointment of the Wellington City Council to control and manage the Crown-owned land on Wrights Hill.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

#### Encroachments

2.	Begin the process of removing the private encroachments around the perimeter of Zealandia, in order to revegetate it as a vegetation buffer between Zealandia and the adjoining residential properties, keeping just a service vehicle access way for maintaining the water reservoir.	N	Ongoing
3.	Work with the owners of 21-43 Versailles Street (odd numbers) to develop a community MOU that will enable this group of residents to care for the reserve space adjacent to their property, including plant and pest animal management and revegetation over time. This will remain in place while all the residents are working together to restore and help manage the site and will be re-considered when the OGBMP is reviewed or in 10 years (whichever is later) with a view to ensuring the site has genuine community purpose, as different to a private encroachment for personal use and enjoyment. This arrangement is proposed only because of the long and unique history of the land that borders these properties and the current community use of the space.	N	1-2 yrs

### 5.6.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Continue to partner with the Karori Sanctuary Trust in integrating biodiversity conservation within Zealandia (via its strategy) and the spread of biodiversity beyond Zealandia's boundaries.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Streams

2.	Support Zealandia to explore the eradication of pest fish within the lakes and streams of the valley.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

---

3.	Continue to support Sanctuary to Sea – Kia Mauriora te Kaiwharawhara project as a key strategic partner.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Research

4.	Continue with the research being carried out at Otari-Wilton's Bush Botanic Garden into ways to successfully store swamp maire and myrtaceae seed as part of myrtle rust threat response and to reintroduce either uncommon or locally extinct plants into the catchment.	E	ongoing
5.	Support research into the factors limiting the dispersal of threatened or locally significant bird species from Zealandia such as tieke (saddleback), kākārīki (red-crowned parakeet) and toutouwai (North Island robin).	Ex	ongoing

### 5.6.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Views

1.	Manage the vegetation to ensure that the wide views seen from the following places, in particular, are kept clear: a) The carpark at the top end of Salvation Track, which is often used as a viewpoint b) The lookout platform on the summit overlooking the Zealandia valley.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

### 5.6.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Wrights Hill fortress

1.	Work with the Wrights Hill Fortress Restoration Society to support its activities in implementing the <i>Wright Hill Conservation Plan</i> .	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Interpretation

2.	Develop interpretative material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector, within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation plan (see policy 4.6.2.5), focusing particularly on: • Water supply and gold mining heritage • World War II military installation themes • The big picture of the Outer Green Belt and Zealandia's place within it and the region, because the Wrights Hill lookout is such a great vantage point directly above Zealandia, with views to much of the Outer Green Belt.	N	5-10 yrs
----	--	---	----------

### 5.6.2.5 Recreation and access

#### Track network

1.	Work out the best route for the Skyline Track to be sign posted and concurrently review the user status of the tracks in this sector to ensure safe and reasonable access for different users.	Ex	ongoing
2.	Investigate, in consultation with neighbouring land owners, the need for and feasibility of modifying the track across the saddle between Wrights Hill and Polhill, with a view to easing some of the very steep gradients. As this is the only track between sectors 6 and 7, it is desirable to make it as user friendly as possible, taking into account the constraints of the topography and the narrow strip of land available outside the Zealandia perimeter fence.	E	ongoing

---

3.	Develop a new track through Birdwood Reserve, if possible, to facilitate access for forest restoration work and provide an alternative walking access to Zealandia from the Birdwood Street parking area.	N	3-5 yrs
----	---	---	---------

#### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

4.	Investigate and assess the options for improving the existing entrance features in the hilltop area of Wrights Hill and prepare a long-term site development plan, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reconfiguring the parking to provide an efficient layout for public open days while also deterring 'boy racer' behaviour, (which is currently discouraged by the placement of large concrete blocks)</li> <li>Providing public toilets and drinking water</li> <li>Resurfacing/regrading the disabled access pathway between the main carpark and the summit area which is currently in poor repair</li> <li>Upgrading the summit lookout structure.</li> </ol>	N	3-5 yrs
----	--	---	---------

5.	Seek funding to implement any approved improvements.	N	5-10 yrs
----	--	---	----------

#### Way-finding

6.	Continue to update the way-finding signage to help guide visitors on the track network, including clearly marking: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Skyline Track and the two alternative routes it will take in the Karori Stream Valley (see 5.4.2.5 action 10 and 5.5.2.5 action 2)</li> <li>Non-shared use tracks, e.g. downhill bike-prioritised Deliverance Track</li> <li>Short walk options in the summit area.</li> </ol>	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Dog walking

7.	Continue to use the Wrights Hill Parade Ground as a dog exercise area and ensure signage reinforces that dogs must be on a leash elsewhere to reduce the risk dogs might pose to vulnerable native birds spreading out from Zealandia.	E	ongoing
----	--	---	---------

#### Events

8.	Continue to support the Wrights Hill Restoration Society in running its public open days.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

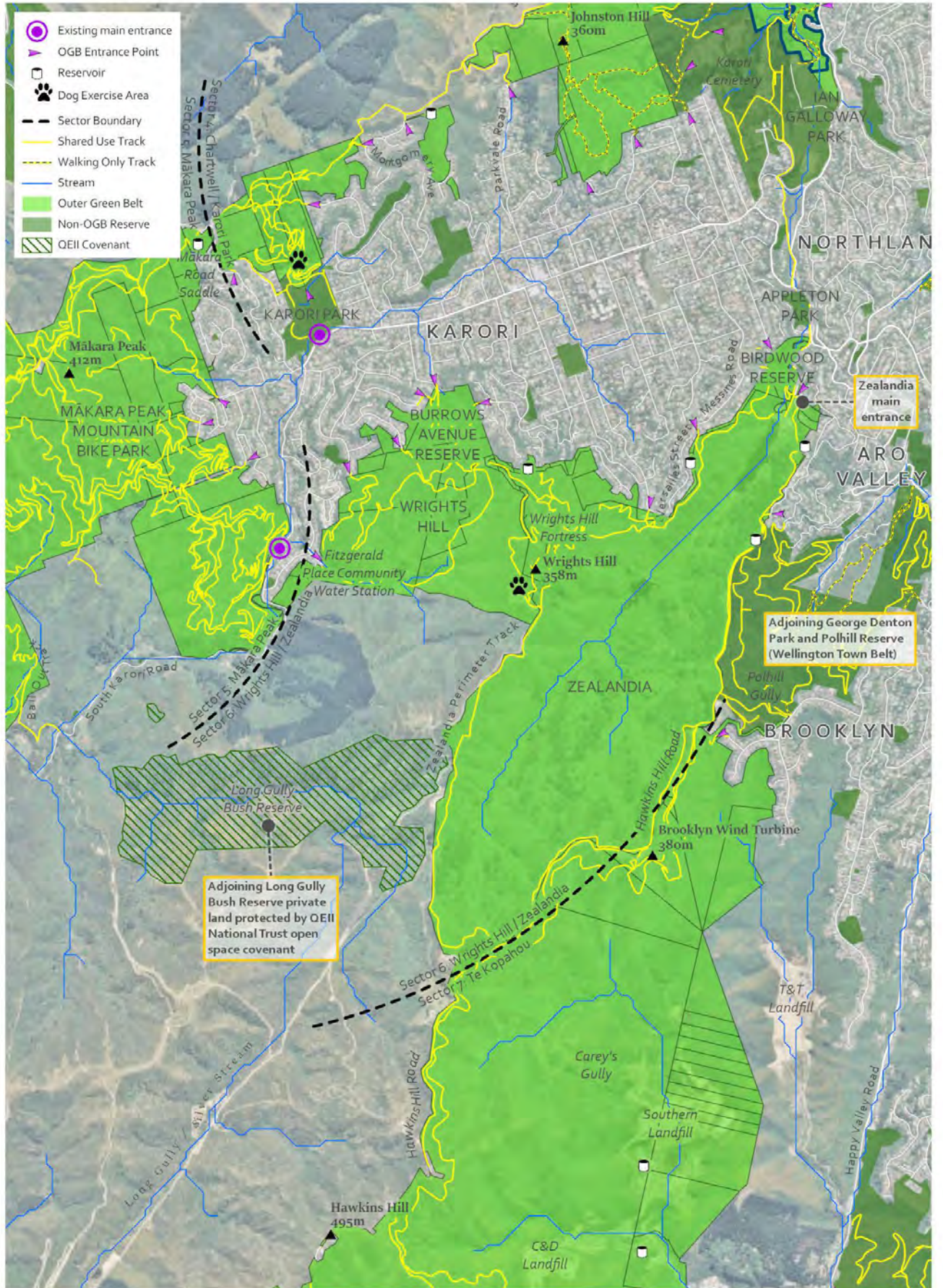
### 5.6.2.6 Community and identity

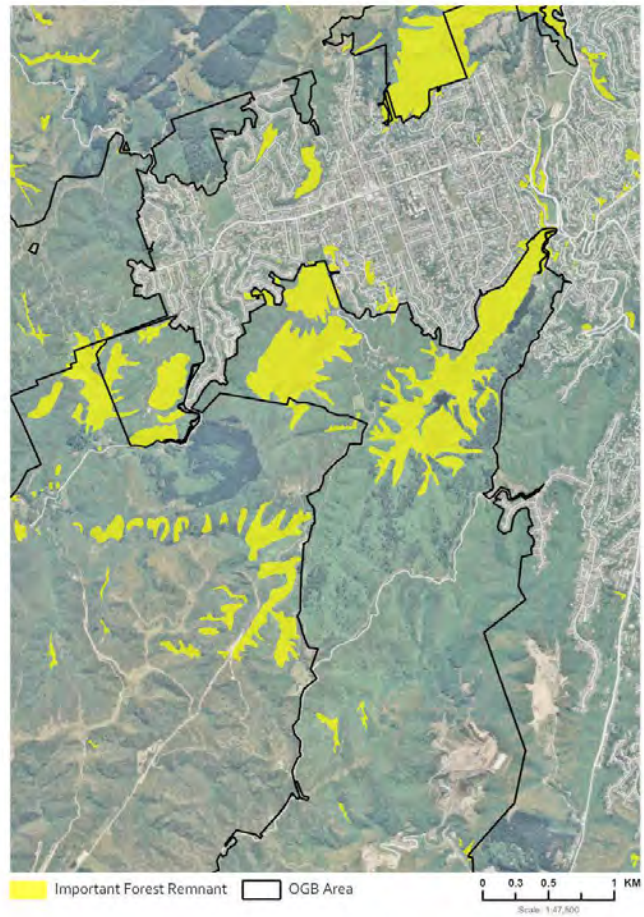
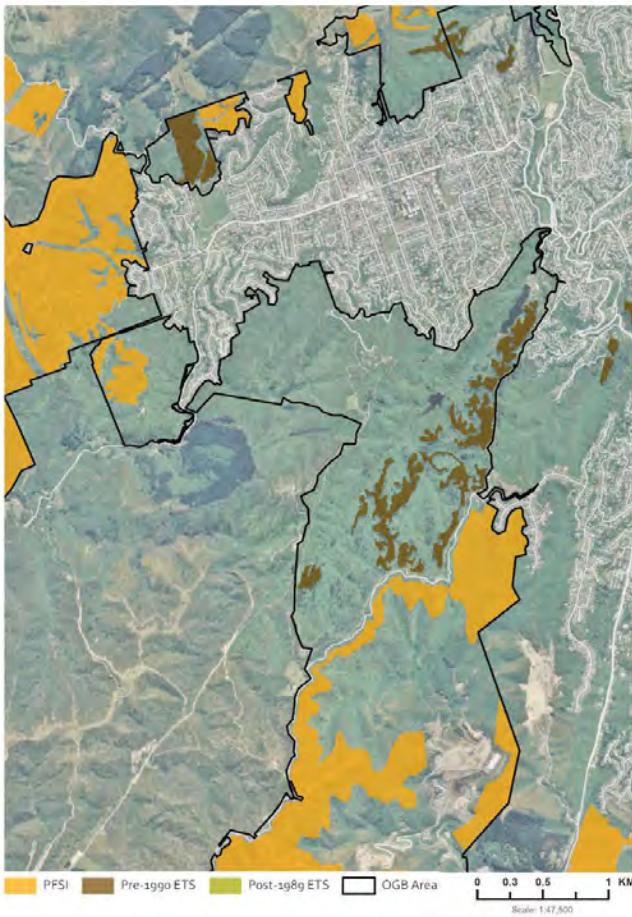
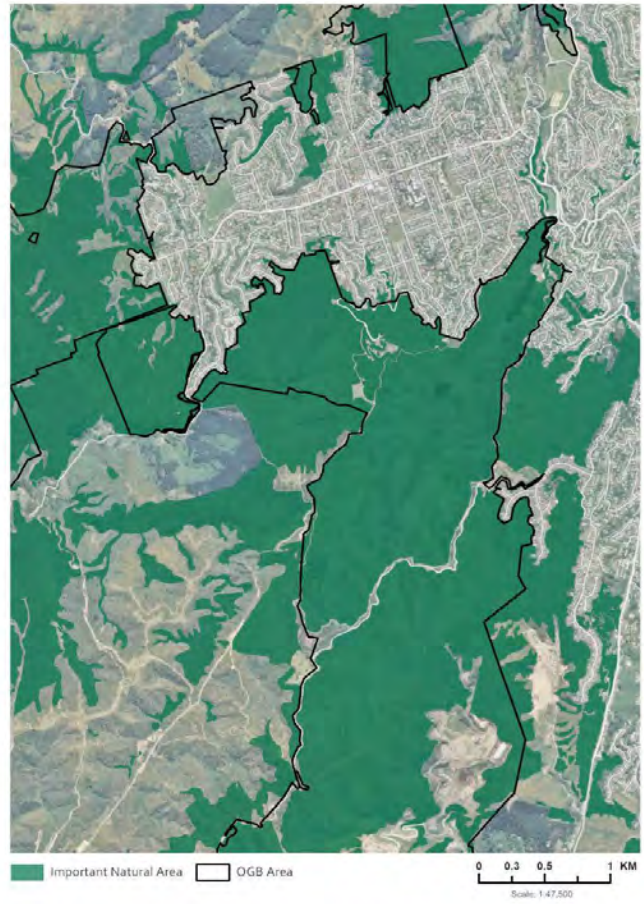
#### Work with volunteers

1.	Continue to work with Zealandia and its volunteers to patrol the Zealandia perimeter fence for signs of damage or incursions and to keep the perimeter track clear to prevent pest animals from reinvading the sanctuary via overgrowth.	E	ongoing
2.	Continue to support concentrated volunteer pest control efforts in this sector to protect, in particular, vulnerable native birds migrating out from Zealandia.	E	ongoing
3.	Continue to encourage and support neighbouring land owners to participate in local pest animal management/weed control/restoration planting on their land, especially where it will help protect streams or important native bush remnants and/or helps to protect or extend the 'ecological hub' in this sector.	Ex	ongoing
4.	Continue to work with and support the Wrights Hill Restoration Society and clarify respective roles if the Council takes over management of the land on behalf of DoC (see 5.6.2.1 (1)) via a Memorandum of Understanding.	N	1-2 yrs

Sector 6: Wrights Hill / Zealanda - Current

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM

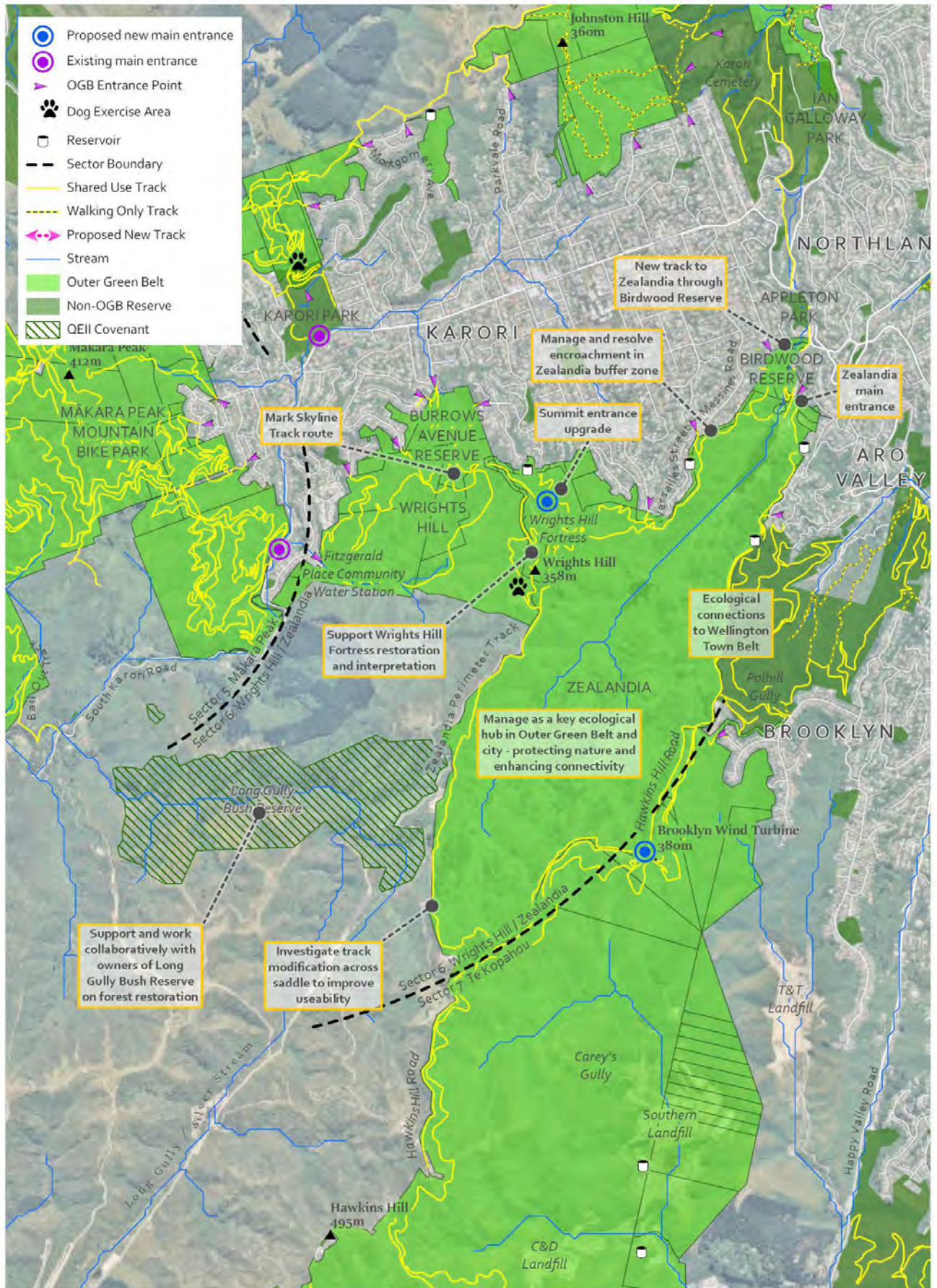






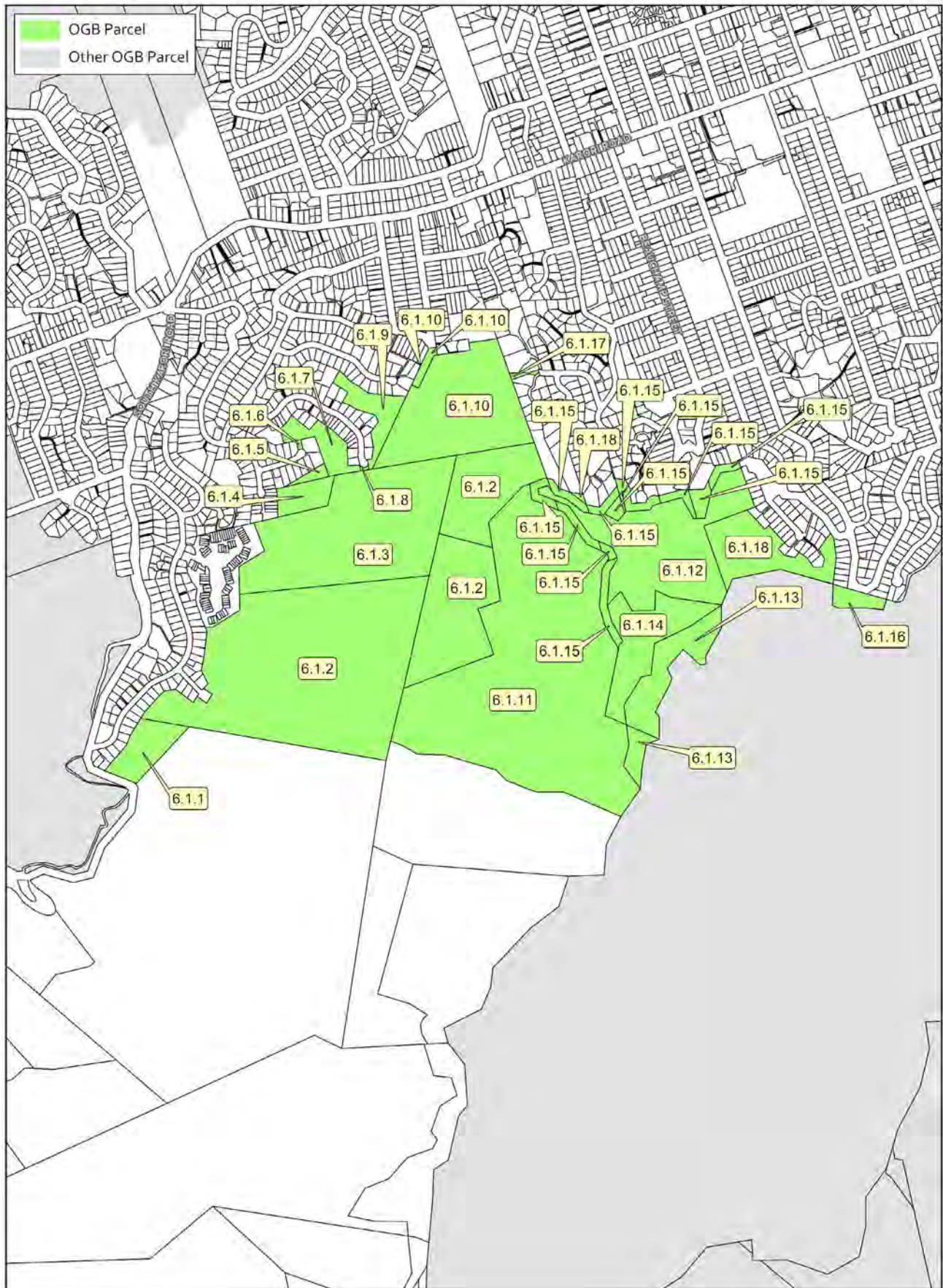
Sector 6: Wrights Hill / Zealanda - Future Initiatives

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



Sector 6: Wrights Hill / Zealandia (map 1)

Scale: 1:12,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



### Management Sector 6: Wrights Hill: Land schedule (Map 1)\*

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.1	1322	Lot 1 DP 51083	WN20C/394	1.7318 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	The within land has no frontage to a legal road. Subject to easement rights for ROW, stormwater, water, power and gas reticulation, see easement certificate 206763.3.	
<b>Wright Hill</b>	6.1.2	1320	Pt Sec 46 and 55, Karori District	Part of WN46B/837	Approx 31 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	Gazetted as Mākara Peak / Park / Wrights Hill together with land in Management Sector 5 (map ref 5114). Transmission lines cross over part of this land. Subject to an easement to convey Telecommunication signals over Part Section 45 Karori District. Compensation certificates, reference 1708151 & 2301791 against part of the land under Section 17 Public Works Amendment Act 1948.	
<b>Wright Hill</b>	6.1.3	1320	Pt Sec 46 and 55, Karori District	WN46B/835	16.9318 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p1554	Open Space B	Appurtenant to Pt Section 46 is a right of way over Lot 98 DP77320 (CT43D/167) created by transfer B.3727179. Compensation certificates, reference 1708151 & 2301791 against part of the land under Section 17 Public Works Amendment Act 1948.	
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.4	2228	Lot 9 DP 82773	WN49C/99	1.0446 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	This land is a reserve subject to the Reserves Act, consideration of its current zoning is required, an Open Space zoning would be more appropriate than Outer residential	
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.5	2039	Lot 115 DP 71537	646513	0.2195 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.6	2039	Lot 116 DP 71537	646513	0.0307 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Outer Residential		Rezone as Open Space B
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.7	2039	Lot 2 DP 77321	WN43D/169	1.2433 ha	Scenic reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.8	2039	Lot 98 DP 77320	533280	0.02 ha	Recreation Reserve		Open Space B		Proposed reclassify as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.9	2039	Lot 3 DP 77321	WN43D/170	1.3740 ha	Scenic Purposes	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Burrows Avenue Reserve</b>	6.1.10	1036	Lots 1 & 2 DP 10126, and Lot 2 DP 67004	WN426/243	8.4367 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B		
<b>Reserve name not in gazette notice</b>	6.1.11	1404	Sec 16 Upper Kawharawhara District, SO Plan 34500	No CT	28.3590 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1987 p24	Open Space B	Part heritage area	Proposed reclassify as Scenic Reserve (b)

\* Land schedule information is as at November 2019

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

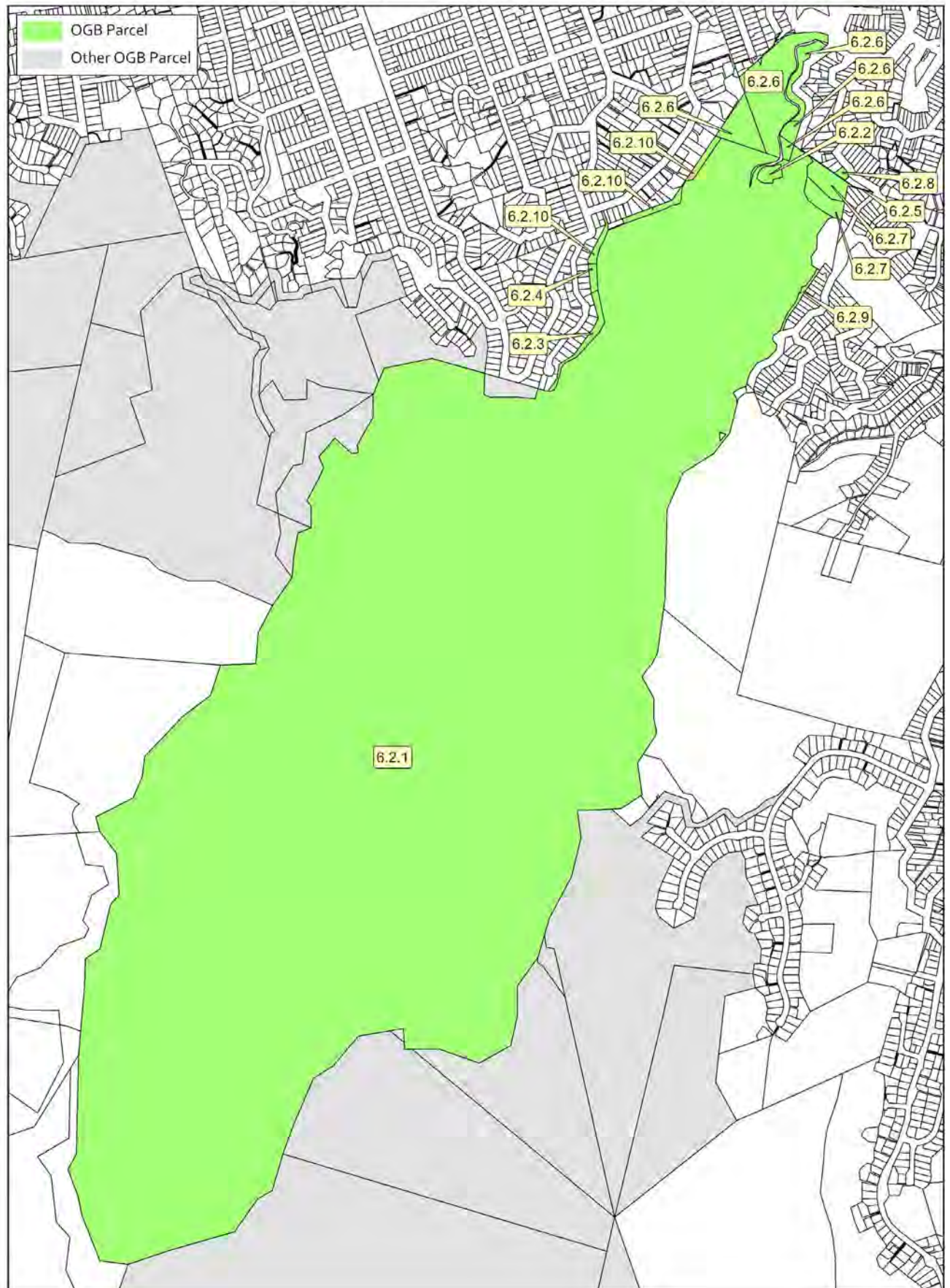
**Management Sector 6: Wrights Hill: Land schedule (Map 1 cont'd)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Reserve name not in gazette notice</b>	6.1.12	1404	Sec 17 Upper Kaiwharawhara District, SO Plan 34500	No CT	8.2866 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1987 p24	Open Space B	Part heritage area	Proposed reclassify as Scenic Reserve (b)
<b>Part Wrights Hill Recreation Reserve</b>	6.1.13	1402	Secs 13 & 14 Upper Kaiwharawhara District	41A/292	3.3705 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1991 p2870	Conservation	This land is Council-owned. Part of it is identified as a heritage area in the district plan.	Proposed reclassifying Historic Reserve
<b>Wright's Hill Recreation Reserve</b>	6.1.14		Sec 15 Upper Kaiwharawhara District, SO Plan 31460		3.6815 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1999 p2148	Open Space B Part Heritage area	It is Crown owned land. Department of Conservation are appointing control and management of the reserve to Wellington City Council. The land's legal documentation is held in gazette notices 9292601 and 9292602.	Proposed reclassifying Scenic Reserve (b) when under WCC control
<b>Wright's Hill Road Conservation Area</b>	6.1.15		Pt Sec 9 Kaiwharawhara District, Part Lots 2, 5 and 6 DP 1440, Pt Sec 55 Karori District, Pt Lots 8, 9 and 10 Block H DP 1543		Approximately 3 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 1987 p24 (LINZ regis # 9292601)	Open Space B Part Heritage area	It is Crown owned land, being the road access to Wrights Hill summit. Department of Conservation are appointing control and management of the reserve to Wellington City Council. The land's legal documentation is held in gazette notices 9292601 and 9292602.	
<b>Croydon Park</b>	6.1.16	2482	Part Section 2 Kaiwharawhara District	646526	0.5846 ha	Recreation Reserve	Gaz 2014-In7418	Open Space B	Site of Scout Hall - access off junction of Campbell and Croydon Streets	
<b>Burrows Avenue Reserve</b>	6.1.17	2482	Lot 97 DP 303660	653147	0.07 ha	Vesting on Deposit for Recreation Reserve		Outer Residential		Proposed Classifying Scenic Reserve (b) and re Zone as OpenSpace B
<b>Wright Hill Reserve</b>	6.1.18		Pt Sec 2 Upper Kaiwharawhara District	WN5B/488	3.4314 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3957	Open Space B		

\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

Sector 6: Wrights Hill / Zealandia (map 2)

Scale: 1:12,000 0 0.13 0.25 0.5 KM



**Management Sector 6: Wrights Hill: Land schedule (Map 2)**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
n/a	6.2.1	2149	Lot 1 DP 313319	6590100	246.5 ha	Not Classified		Conservation and Heritage Area	To be managed but not classified as reserve.	
n/a	6.2.2		Lot 2 DP 313319	6590101	0.2309 ha	Not classified		Conservation	Greater Wellington Regional Council owned land acquired for water supply purposes	
<b>Zealandia Buffer</b>	6.2.3	2149	Lot 3 DP 313319	6590102	0.3889 ha	Not Classified		Conservation		Propose Classifying as Scenic Reserve (b). Resolve issues in consultation with adjoining residents and the Sanctuary Trust, taking account of the wider community's interest in this land.
n/a	6.2.4	1218	Part Sec 2 Upper Kaiwharawhara District	3977232	0.15 ha	Water Supply Purposes				
n/a	6.2.5	2149	Pt Sec 32 Kairori District	3748721	0.3 ha	Drainage Reserve		Conservation		
<b>Birdwood Reserve</b>	6.2.6	1379	Part Sec 34 Kairori District, Parts Sec 32 Kairori District, Secs 1 & 2 SO 30039 and Part Lots 65 & 66 DP 1871	WN22D/469	5.2375 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013.p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Conservation		
n/a	6.2.7	2149	Lot 5 DP 313319	6590104	0.51 ha	Not Classified		Conservation	Includes building (part of Zealandia)	
<b>Reserve name not found</b>	6.2.8	1057	Lot 1 DP 10884	4010337	0.0686	Scenic Purposes (b)	LINZ regis # 9561291.3	Conservation		
n/a	6.2.9	2149	Lot 6 DP 313319	6590105	0.1381 ha	Not Classified		Conservation	Access road adjoin fence line with Zealandia	
<b>Zealandia Buffer</b>	6.2.10	2149	Lot 4 DP 313319	6590103	0.6748 ha	Not Classified		Conservation		Propose Classifying as Scenic Reserve (b). Resolve issues in consultation with adjoining residents and the Sanctuary Trust, taking account of the wider community's interest in this land.

\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazettement. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.



## 5.7 Sector 7: Te Kopahou



Te Kopahou translates loosely to “a bent or folded feather”.

The rugged landscape of Te Kopahou. The steep coastal escarpment rises sharply above the narrow shore platform from Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa (left) to the former Ōwhiro Quarry site (right). Inland, the Waipapa and Hape Stream catchments rise to Hawkins Hill (distant skyline, right).

### Key features/values:

- Large area of rugged and comparatively remote coastal landscape on the edge of Cook Strait
- Significant for rare and threatened native species and coastal ecosystems
- Te Rimurapa heritage precinct of significance to mana whenua
- Historic sites associated with early settlement and World War II
- Visitor destinations: Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa seal colony, Brooklyn wind turbine
- Challenging outdoor recreation opportunities
- Hawkins Hill (495m) - highest point in the Outer Green Belt
- Large area in north under landfill designation.

### Local communities:

Brooklyn, Happy Valley, Ōwhiro Bay, rural community

### Local community volunteer activities:

Restoration planting, botanical surveys, track building, predator control, beach clean-ups, visitor behaviour education.

<sup>73</sup> *Our Natural Capital*, Action 1.1.1 (d)

## 5.7.1 Overview

Sector 7 (1,124.3 ha) extends south from Zealandia along the main ridgeline, taking in the high points of Brooklyn wind turbine (380m), Hawkins Hill (495m) and Te Kopahou (485m) before descending steeply to the south coast, where it partly adjoins Taputeranga Marine Reserve. It also covers the steep country in the catchments of Te Hape and Waipapa Streams and parts of Carey's Gully that separate the main ridge from the urban area. Some 345 ha in Carey's Gully and surrounding slopes are designated for landfill purposes.

### *Master plan*

A master plan for the Te Kopahou reserves is proposed in *Our Natural Capital*<sup>73</sup>, which prioritises the area for protection as a significant ecological site. The Open Space Access Plan states that future track development of the Te Kopahou reserves will be considered as part of the master plan. The Council began preliminary work on a master plan in 2017 but has now decided to incorporate the project into this section of the OGBMP, rather than having a separate document, for the following reasons.

- Previously, the Outer Green Belt concept area ended at the top of the coastal escarpment in this sector but it is now proposed to extend the Outer Green Belt down to sea level to take in all the existing and proposed reserves in the Te Kopahou area
- This plan can guide future management of the area in the context of the Outer Green Belt vision for protecting, restoring and connecting nature, in line with *Our Natural Capital*, and balancing the various landscape, cultural, heritage and recreational values alongside biodiversity values
- Integrated and connected management of the area will be enhanced because this plan also encompasses the upper slopes and main ridgeline above Carey's Gully, which importantly link the Te Kopahou area to Zealandia and other reserves such as Polhill and Long Gully Reserve.

### 5.7.1.1 Land status

The land in this sector is of varying status (see land status map for this sector). There are several classified scenic, historic and local purpose reserves adjacent to the coast. Inland, a large area that has not yet been gazetted as reserve land was originally acquired for sanitary works (disposal of refuse) but only about 200 ha has a landfill designation. The remaining part of the ungazetted land has been managed as reserve. It includes much of the Waipapa and Hape Stream catchments and has very high natural values. The land south of the landfill currently comes within the scope of the *South Coast Management Plan 2002* (SCMP). It has been loosely called 'Te Kopahou Reserve' in various subsequent documents, though it includes both non-reserve and several different types of reserve. A minor review of the SCMP will be required to reduce its scope to the urban coastline east of the Outer Green Belt. This could be done as part of the SCMP review, which is now well overdue and awaiting strategic direction in relation to coastal resilience and climate change. The unformed legal coast road comes within the scope of this plan but is not reserve.

Further north, within the landfill designation and within the Outer Green Belt, are two landfills.

The Council's **Southern Landfill** in Carey's Gully takes the city's municipal waste. It is currently at stage 3 of 5 stages planned to provide at least 50 years' capacity. Future requirements could change through the Council's commitment to reduce waste volumes, potentially aided by advances in waste management technology. The landfill is highly visible from the ridgeline above and will become more so as fill advances up Carey's Gully. The landfill plan includes a 200m buffer strip around the upper slopes of the gully but, nevertheless, areas of upper stream catchment, including vegetation, would disappear beneath the fill. Upon permanent closure of the landfill, the intention is to restore native vegetation to the site.



The privately run **C&D landfill** is located on Tip Track ridge on the south side of Carey’s Gully and is accessed from Landfill Road. Under its resource consent, fill was previously permitted up to a level of 240 m asl, but the permitted height was increased to 270 m asl in 2017, which will take it up to very nearly the top of the ridge and cover earlier remedial planting. The C&D landfill designation area also allows for expansion into the adjacent gully, though the existing site must be fully remediated first. The landfill is very close to the public Tip Track so the higher level and loss of planting will increase its visibility to recreational users. The Council’s compliance team monitors adherence to the consent conditions.

These two landfills are not on reserve land and operate under resource consents. The landfills provide an essential service in providing for disposal of the city’s waste that will not be compromised by being in the Outer Green Belt. It is a priority to protect the open space values of land no longer intended for refuse disposal use through appropriate reserve classification. At this stage it is proposed to gazette all the unclassified land south of the Tip Track as scenic reserve. To the north, in the designated area, the future landfill requirements are to be reviewed within the timeframe of this plan. As much as possible of the upper slopes will be left undisturbed and decisions about further reserve classifications, including the ridgetop where Hawkins Hill Road runs and the zipline is proposed, will then follow, taking into account the need to protect an ecological link along the ridgetop between Te Kopahou and Zealandia.

The privately-run **T&T landfill**, in the next valley north of Carey’s Gully, is partly on leased Council land. It will run for about another five years before reaching capacity. Decisions around future use and management of the land will be made on completion of remediation works and closure but it may have open space values that could complement the OGB reserves and/or suburban reserves network.



### 5.7.1.2 Nature

This sector is highly significant ecologically despite having been much modified by land clearance, grazing, pest animal damage, weed competition and fire. A number of rare and threatened plant and animal species and naturally rare or threatened plant communities are present. Some of the rarity and/or threatened status is due to species being naturally uncommon, having adapted to the harsh local conditions, some is due to the major habitat modification which has reduced distribution to small pockets or vestiges of species and former habitats. The Te Kopahou area is identified a ‘priority biodiversity site’ in *Our Natural Capital*, with objectives to increase the population of existing threatened, and regionally rare species, as well as locally significant species and ensure their habitat(s) are healthy and restored, and to connect other ecosystems in the surrounding area to enhance and enable ecological restoration. Part of this sector is identified as a site in the regionally significant Wellington South Coast Key Native Ecosystem, recognised by GWRC, as shown in the sector maps.

Native vegetation is gradually regenerating following historic clearance of most of the area for pastoral farming, primarily in the gullies and areas around remnant vegetation. Introduced weed species such as gorse and Darwin’s barberry are also prominent as the landscape transforms. The vegetation is strongly influenced by the harsh conditions of the south coast and is patchy in distribution patterns.

In brief, there are several distinct ecological zones:

- **Shore platform:** Uplifted by earthquakes. Low-lying beach, dune and rock stack environments supporting hardy shrubs, grasses and herbs adapted to the salty environment and including small pockets of marsh and native turf, including rare plants vulnerable to damage
- **Coastal escarpment:** Very steep slopes, merging into rocky cliff environments in places, exposed to strong onshore winds, wind-shorn grey scrub, shrub, flax, tussock and herb vegetation, and habitat for some threatened species
- **Exposed tops of ridges and spurs:** Native grasses, tussock, speargrass, grey scrub and shrublands

- **Valleys of Te Hape (Spooky Gully) and Waipapa (Te Kopahou) streams:** More sheltered conditions support a wider range of plants, in regenerating native shrublands and coastal forest, including trees and shrubs, scrambling plants (e.g. clematis) and herbs (e.g. ground orchids). Regenerating tree hebe forest is a notable feature, as is the presence of dracophyllum and other unusual shrubs high up on the slopes of Hawkins Hill. Species uncommon to the Wellington ecological district occur.
- **Happy Valley Road locality/Landfill buffer zone:** Regeneration is less advanced in this area, as the land was retired later from grazing and fire risk has been higher due to proximity to roads. Gorse, tauhini and bracken are common, mānuka, kānuka and some other broad leaved species are present. A feature in the buffer zone is some tree fern/astelia hillsides, similar to those that are a feature at Mākara Peak.

As the sector maps show, most of this sector is registered as a permanent forest sink, a use that is compatible with mangling the natural values, in particular, excluding grazing stock and managing weeds and pest animals to foster regeneration of the native vegetation.

Wildlife habitats are various, from the exposed coastal and ridgetop areas to the more sheltered inland gullies. Wildlife includes sea birds, seals (present at the well-known seal colony), the common skink and common gecko, forest birds and, of course, invertebrates.

### The speargrass weevil<sup>74</sup>

It may come as a surprise that around a dozen of New Zealand's weevil species and populations are recognised as being threatened with extinction. What is more, our speargrass weevils (*Lyperobius huttoni*) are one of the most threatened.

This tiny (2cm long weevil) eats only one plant species - the spiky speargrass (*Aciphylla squarrosa*). The soil-dwelling larvae feed on the roots. The adults eat the leaves and flower stalks.

The only North Island population of a group of weevils characteristic of the South Island high country is found around the Wellington south coast. They are hosted by *A. squarrosa*, which occurs on the coastal slopes to near sea-level. This population is threatened by browsing by pigs and goats which dig out and destroy the weevils' host plant. Being flightless and slow-moving, the weevils are also highly vulnerable to predation by rats and mice.

In 2006 DoC estimated that there were fewer than 150 adult speargrass weevils surviving on the Wellington south coast. Between 2006-2007, 40 adult weevils were moved from Hawkins Hill to Mana Island, with financial support from the Friends of Mana Island, to establish a 'back-up' population in a safer habitat.

The current status of the south coast population is unknown and increased rodent and ungulate control is required to protect this unique species.



Hutton's speargrass weevil © Warren Chin, some rights reserved (CC-BY-NC)



<sup>74</sup> Source: <https://blog.tepapa.govt.nz/2015/11/20/speargrass-weevils-thriving-on-mana-island/>

## Issues

**Harsh environment:** (Climate, soil, terrain) slow plant growth, low survival rates when planting.

**Fire:** Flammable weed species and some flammable native vegetation too.

**Steep topography:** Difficult access for weed and pest control - hard to establish vegetation cover after fire, weed control or ground disturbance.

**Tracks:** Opening vegetation canopy (which could have taken some time to achieve) can result in weed invasion and spread of weeds along tracks, cutting a line through fragile remnant or re-establishing vegetation can destabilise, e.g. the hebe forest. However, new tracks can help with access to survey biodiversity and allow volunteers and workers to do animal control and planting.

**Adjacent private land:** Source of weeds, e.g. wilding pines. Also, trampling and browsing damage from feral pig, goat and deer in recent years due to the lack of boundary fencing.

### **Pest animals and weeds:**

- Can adversely affect all parts of the ecosystem, including plants, birds, lizards, invertebrates - through competition, spread of weed seeds, damage from trampling, browsing, rooting and predation - which all interfere with natural processes, including, importantly here, succession of native vegetation
- The effects of weeds and pest animals can decimate the small existing populations of indigenous species here, making those populations even smaller and more isolated to the point they are no longer self-sustaining
- Pig, goat and possum control has benefited the regeneration of vegetation but ongoing control of ungulates (goats, deer, pigs), hares, rabbits and possums will be needed to protect native plant communities. Ongoing predator control will also be needed to protect vulnerable wildlife such as lizards and birds, including in due course, kiwi reintroduced under the Capital Kiwi vision. Much of the area has come under possum control in the last 12 months and sustained ongoing control will greatly benefit biodiversity
- The open regenerating landscape is highly vulnerable to weed species. While some, such as gorse, may work as a nursery for native regeneration,

others can derail the ecological succession process and are of particular concern. Old man's beard is an example. There is a need to closely monitor and manage weeds

- Weeds of most concern are:
  - > On the ridgetops, hillsides and valleys - old man's beard, and boneseed and some not locally indigenous native species, including karo, karaka, houpara and pōhutukawa; On the coastal escarpment - boneseed
  - > On the shore platform - various weed species including buddleia, tree lupin and horned poppy
- Weed control is targeted to protect species (e.g. dracophyllum) or high-value sites where infestations are at low enough levels for control to be feasible within the available resources
- Darwin's barberry is at its southern-most extent in the city and less widespread than in other sectors, so some chemical control will be used in addition to bio-control
- Some aerial control of boneseed has been undertaken by GWRC in the KNE area as a containment action under its regional pest management strategy
- More resourcing is needed for weed and pest animal control and fencing, taking into account the relative remoteness and difficulty of terrain, which add to costs
- There is potential to explore alternative technologies like drones to help gather information or manage species
- Climate change: Increased frequency and intensity of weather events (storms and droughts) and overall higher temperatures could increase the risk of new plant and animal species establishing to pest proportions.

More resourcing is needed for weed and pest animal control and fencing, taking into account the relative remoteness and difficulty of terrain, which add to costs

**Ōwhiro Bay Quarry:** The site is still unstable and disturbed, which complicates its ecological recovery and restoration efforts.

**Isolation:** The area has been isolated from other natural areas by landscape-scale land clearance, urban development to the east and the landfill operation in Carey's Gully. However, there is potential to strengthen ecological links to Long Gully, Zealandia and Polhill Gully through this sector and across Ōwhiro Valley to Tawatawa Reserve, which will help to connect and extend habitats of rare and endangered species and, in the face of climate change, enable species to move/relocate through the landscape if need be.

**Capital Kiwi:** The relative remote and undeveloped terrain is potential habitat for reintroducing kiwi under the Capital Kiwi project. However, much needs to happen first for a number of years in the way of pest animal control (in particular mustelids), so it is a long-term collaborative initiative.



### 5.7.1.3 Landscape and land use

#### Landscape

This is the most rugged and remote landscape in the Outer Green Belt, with a high level of natural character, despite having been significantly modified by land clearance and industrial-scale activities (quarry and landfill). The area is characterised by steep complex topography, including the entire catchments of several relatively short streams that flow through deep gullies and out to sea through narrow openings in the coastal escarpment. The escarpment, with its steep, exposed cliff faces, rock screes and clinging vegetation, is a visually striking land form, rising to nearly 300m in places, and curving out to the headland of Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa. A narrow shore platform comprising shingle beaches, small dune areas and rocky outcrops runs along the shoreline below the escarpment.

From the southern and eastern suburbs the main ridge is a prominent skyline, emphasised by the landmark Brooklyn wind turbine and the radome on Hawkins Hill. Stunning views from the many vantage points take in the rugged south coast, the Terawhiti hill country and Mākara wind farm, Te Whanganui a Tara/Wellington Harbour and the Orongorongo and Rimutaka ranges beyond, and, on clear days, the Kaikoura Ranges of the South Island across Cook Strait.

The coastal escarpment has been substantially modified at the site of the former Ōwhiro Bay Quarry, which the Council purchased and closed in 2000 after more than 90 years' operation. The site is recognisable today in the large-scale benched faces on the escarpment immediately beyond the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre. Rehabilitation of the site has been guided by the *Ōwhiro Bay Quarry Closure Management Plan 2000*, which was aimed at making the site safe for the public and starting site restoration. The initial stabilisation works were completed but implementation of the plan needs review as the stability of the quarry faces in an earthquake is uncertain and the planting outcomes could inform future restoration. Restoration planting, totalling some 14,000 plants, has extended from Te Hape Stream to Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa. Planting of threatened and locally significant species has received community group financial and planting support in recent years.

The landfill activities in the vicinity of this sector have also resulted in large-scale land form modification, which affect landscape values now and will continue to do so in the future, as explained earlier.



#### 5.7.1.4 Culture and heritage

This sector is rich in cultural and historic heritage values.

##### *Rimurapa Māori Heritage Precinct*

The precinct, listed in the district plan, is an area of Māori settlement and significance dating back to Kupe. Sites of significance include former pā sites, urupa, midden and karaka groves and Pari-whereo (Red Rocks) and include a number of archaeological sites<sup>75</sup>. The south coast area was also important to Māori for food gathering.

*Places of historic value* include the former Ōwhiro Bay Quarry site, dating back to gravel extraction activities in the 1900s and subsequent quarrying into the coastal escarpment, the coastal road and associated Hape Stream dam, which historically provided access round the coast, two groups of baches located at Red Rocks and Mestanes Bay, which date from 1900s-1940s and are both registered as historic areas with Heritage New Zealand<sup>76</sup>; the WWII fortifications on Sinclair Head/ Te Rimurapa on former Māori Reserve land<sup>77</sup>; traces of former farming seen in features such as old stock yards and fences, the Hawkins Hill radome and the Brooklyn wind turbine.

Some of these features and places require protective and/or remedial work. There is also potential for woody weed species to invade and damage and/or obscure sites and this will need to be monitored. Little is known about the origins of Te Hape dam but it was built before 1942 and is considered of local historical interest<sup>78</sup>. Located about 100m inland from the coast, it is a barrier to some fish species. It is proposed to construct a rock ramp to improve fish passage and otherwise allow the dam to deteriorate over time.

Excellent interpretation about mainly the coastal area is presented in displays at the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre but there is potential to tell more of the stories of this area in a range of ways, including digitally.



#### 5.7.1.5 Recreation and access

This sector is a popular destination both locally and for visitors to Wellington:

- The Brooklyn wind turbine is an easily accessible drive-to viewpoint popular for sightseeing, with its expansive views over the city and harbour, rugged Terawhiti hill country and Cook Strait. Currently, a proposed zipline could add a further attraction in this vicinity. It has Council land owner approval, subject to resource consent and leasing arrangements, is a zipline, which would offer an adventure tourism opportunity in the head of Carey's Gully
- The Te Kopahou ridge and gully system, inland of the coast, which provides opportunities for exploring a comparatively remote and rugged environment for the adventurous. The network of farm tracks is used by local horse riders as well as for walking and mountain biking
- The shoreline beyond the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre at the end of Ōwhiro Bay Parade is popular as a comparatively accessible way to explore a dramatic coastal environment with strong natural character, see well-known natural features such as Red Rocks and the seal colony, and - for some - venture further to the more remote coast beyond, with its fishing, diving, tramping and 4WD opportunities.

A fine balance is needed in this sector to enable visitors to experience the ruggedly dramatic natural environment and its rich stories while also protecting and restoring the very values that make the area so special.

<sup>75</sup> New Zealand Archaeological Association sites R27/100, R27/102, R27/103, R27/118.

<sup>76</sup> List numbers 7509 and 7510, New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero

<sup>77</sup> The Sinclair Head radar station, dating from the 1940s, is an identified archaeological site (R27/182) though not protected under the HNZPT Act

<sup>78</sup> *Hape Stream Dam, Future Options* (2007). Prepared for Wellington City Council by Parks & Open Spaces Ltd.

### **Issues and opportunities**

**Ōwhiro Bay Quarry site:** The instability of the former quarry faces on the coastal escarpment is a safety risk, currently managed with warning signs. The risk is also mitigated by the distance of the road from the quarry face. The passage of time and effects of natural events such as earthquakes and storms could see the condition of the faces change, so monitoring will be needed and a system for assessing the risk and liability. It could be, for instance, that at that some stage the area should be closed to public access.

**Coastal road:** The public has a right of access on the unformed legal road that runs along the coastal platform from the gates at Hape Stream to Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa and beyond. The ‘practical’ route generally follows the legal road but passes over adjacent land in places, including where the actual legal road area lies over steep cliffs and rock outcrops. Much of the route is subject to constant tidal erosion and there is a risk of rock fall from steep slopes, including from the faces of the former Ōwhiro Quarry. The road is currently kept open by bringing in machines to regrade it as required, usually several times a year. In the longer term, the viability of maintaining a viable road is likely to be increasingly doubtful due to the effects of climate change.

The road is suitable for off-road vehicles but a higher level of competence is required to use the more isolated areas of the coast beyond Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa. It is popular with a wide range of users, many going as far as Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa and a fewer number exploring further along the coast for diving and food gathering beyond the marine reserve. The road is also a useful route for land management and emergency access purposes. All users have an obligation to act responsibly, both in relation to other user groups and to protect the environment. User-related issues include incompatibility between walkers, mountain bikers and drivers of motorised vehicles including motorbikes, vehicles unsuited to the unformed surface getting stuck, dumping of abandoned vehicles, vehicle and bike damage to vulnerable coastal ecology; and people disturbing wildlife, effects of coastal erosion and risk of rock fall from the coastal escarpment and faces of the former Ōwhiro Quarry. Beyond Sinclair Head, land owners also report poaching and anti-social behaviour by some coast road users.

The user conflicts were reduced some years ago by closing the road to vehicles on Sundays but still remain, especially in high use periods such as Saturdays and public holidays. Other options include restricting vehicle use for more days a week but that option would significantly impede access for regular vehicle users and people who otherwise might not be able to reach the seal colony at Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa. Separating walking, biking and motorised use is another option but would involve widening the roadway or creating separate parallel tracks on the higher, more stable parts of the coastal flat, with potential to damage the natural character and vulnerable shore ecology. In the short to medium term, increased education about mutually respectful shared use is proposed while options for possible increased vehicle closure times, night-time permit-only access and speed restrictions under bylaw are investigated.

**Tracks and access.** A route connecting Polhill Reserve – Brooklyn wind turbine – Te Kopahou is identified as a Regional Trail in *Wellington Regional Trails for the Future 2017*. The exact route needs to be decided. Additionally, proposals for a number of new tracks in the Te Kopahou area have been received from the community and these will be considered through a public consultation process in terms of the principles in Open Space Access Plan and the general track network policies in this plan. As part of the consultation, opportunities to improve the existing track network with some loop route connections and to enable exploration from the shore up the ‘hidden’ Hape Stream valley will be explored. The area’s high natural character, significant biodiversity values and potential for the deep stream valleys to be future kiwi habitat will need to be taken into account. New tracks in Te Kopahou can have a significant impact, as outlined earlier. Thin rocky soils and the harsh climatic conditions on the steep topography lead to slow natural vegetation regeneration and poor success rates with restoration planting of disturbed ground. Openings in the low canopy invite weeds to establish and funnel wind into the understorey. Slow rehabilitation of bare track batters on steep slopes will prolong their visibility. The Council considers a dense track network to be inappropriate, bearing in mind these factors as well as the more remote nature of the recreational experiences offering in this area.

As the future initiatives map for this sector shows, there will be two main entrances to the Outer Green Belt - one at the Brooklyn wind turbine where development of facilities is proposed (see general policies on entrances, amenities and way-finding) and the other at the Te Kopahou Visitor Centre on the coast, where visitor facilities are already well developed. In the future, there could be potential to develop off-street parking on a currently leased Council-owned site off Ōwhiro Road on the south side of the Tip Track spur, with a short connecting track up to Tip Track.

**Hawkins Hill Road.** This is an entrance to the Outer Green Belt and provides drive-on public access up to the Brooklyn wind turbine, a popular sightseeing spot, as well as walking and biking access south along the ridge to Hawkins Hill and beyond. The road is closed to public vehicle traffic at night by a gate at Ashton Fitchett Drive. There is also right-of-way access along the road to private properties on the ridge and in Long Gully, which has seen increased use of the road in recent years and the need for long-term maintenance agreements. Careful management is needed to ensure safety for recreational users. Options include measures to reduce vehicle speed and defining a separate path for walkers and bikers.

**Baches:** There are a number of baches on public coastal land. The baches do not have separate titles and are situated on reserve land or on unformed legal road. While the presence of the baches offers some benefits for coastal management (such as surveillance, rescue and security) they are private structures on public land that is managed for its natural characteristics.

A number of baches have been identified as having heritage significance. The baches at Mestanes Bay and Red Rocks have been identified as Historic Areas by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

There are leases in place for all of the baches with terms that set the direction for ongoing management and the future of each building, including expiry of the leases at (whichever is earliest) 2048, surrender of the lease, cancellation of the lease, the bach being uninhabitable or partially or completely destroyed.

**Tramping opportunities:** There is a future opportunity for tramping and overnight stays to be developed from the Te Kopahou area, which could offer a ‘remote’ recreation experience within easy reach of the city. Overnight accommodation within the Outer Green Belt is not considered appropriate (see 4.5.2.1) but a longer route around the coast to the Terawhiti hill country and Mākara coast is an option, which could involve private land owner partnership and provision for overnight stays.



### 5.7.1.6 Community and identity

There are numerous opportunities for local communities, community groups and neighbours to help care for and enjoy the special values in this sector. Volunteer activities undertaken by conservation, recreation and residents’ groups have included botanical surveys, track building, restoration planting, rubbish and beach clean-ups, public education and pest animal control. The popularity of the Te Kopahou coastline as a destination, the proximity of the Taputeranga Marine Reserve and the special cultural and heritage stories of the area are all aspects that could generate participation of special interest groups. GWRC is involved in managing the KNE area within this sector, including wider weed and pest animal control, and DoC manages the scientific reserves at Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa and Pariwhero (Red Rocks), where a salt marsh field and the Red Rocks feature are protected.

The Te Kopahou coastal entrance is the main gateway to the south coast for sea-based recreational activities, including gathering of kai, fishing, diving and snorkelling. It is therefore, a focal area for co-ordinating public education about the marine environment and resource use and for regulatory surveillance of recreational fishing. Public education days, organised jointly by DoC, Ministry for Primary Industries and the Council have set a constructive precedent, which could be further developed to promote understanding and appreciation of the area’s heritage and highly significant land-based biodiversity values.

## Pariwhero/Red Rocks

Pariwhero/Red Rocks is a striking geological feature on the coast in the Rimurapa Precinct. The red, basaltic pillow lava was formed by lava erupting onto the seafloor while sediments were accumulating around it. It runs inland as a rock band but is exposed to view on the coastal edge.



## 5.7.2 Actions

N = New initiative; E = Existing; Ex = Expand existing

(Notes: (i) Some 'new' projects come within larger funded programmes but have not yet been started. (ii) Implementation depends on budget allocations).

### 5.7.2.1 Land administration

#### Land status

1.	Survey off and protect the currently unclassified land outside the designated landfill area as scenic reserve (see maps of this sector), and seek rezoning as Open Space (b).	N	1-5 yrs
2.	Protect as much as possible of the open space outside the landfill sites, especially the slopes above the landfill in Carey's Gully, which is a key area of regenerating coastal forest linking the coastal area of Te Kopahou with Polhill Reserve and Zealandia. Ultimately, protect as reserve.	E	ongoing

#### Licenses and rights of way

3.	Work with land owners and businesses that have legal right of way on Hawkins Hill Road to manage and maintain the road in ways that will protect and benefit public access to and use of the Council's reserves.	N	3-5 yrs
----	--	---	---------

### 5.7.2.2 Nature

#### Caring for nature

1.	Continue to work with GWRC on protecting and managing the Key Native Ecosystem site by implementing the <i>Key Native Ecosystem Plan for Wellington South Coast 2016-2019</i> and subsequent editions.	E	ongoing
2.	Undertake a feasibility study and trials to fence off areas to protect vulnerable plant and animal species from known threats (e.g. to protect <i>Aciphylla</i> from pigs or to protect vulnerable rare plants from rabbit/hare browse).	N	3-5 yrs
3.	Work with the threatened plant working group and other partnerships to increase the population of existing threatened, and regionally rare species, as well as locally significant species and ensure their habitats are healthy and restored.	Ex	ongoing



---

### Streams

4.	The streams in Waipapa and Hape stream catchments are some of the least modified in Wellington city, protect them by avoiding any stream modifications.	E	ongoing
5.	Conduct a feasibility assessment and cost benefit analysis of options to improve fish passage past Hape Stream dam, taking into account its heritage value (see 5.7.2.4 (7) also).	N	1-2 yrs
6.	Map all known seepages in the landscape and encourage restoration planting where appropriate to restore these habitats.	N	3-5 yrs

### Indigenous flora and planting

7.	Review the consent conditions for C&D and T&T landfills and ensure that all required restoration and buffer planting has been completed.	N	1-2yrs
8.	Investigate and trial planting and maintenance methods on areas where ground has been exposed and/or disturbed (e.g. through weed control or track building or maintenance work) to reduce the risk of weed growth.	N	3-5 yrs
9.	Continue restoration planting of key threatened or locally significant species by continuing to support community groups with funding and operational assistance.	Ex	1-5 yrs

### Wildlife

10.	Continue to monitor the dispersal and establishment of native birds at the coastal end of this sector to help understand the role of the Outer Green Belt as a bird corridor at its farthest reaches.	E	ongoing
-----	---	---	---------

### Weeds and pest animals

11.	Verify 2017 vegetation mapping for Te Kopahou to inform improvements in weed threat management of key habitat types.	N	1-2 yrs
12.	Continue goat and pig control to maintain gains achieved since the southwest peninsula goat control programme started in 2012 (highest priority for this type of control in the Outer Green Belt).	E	ongoing
13.	Investigate with GWRC about increasing boneseed control on the coastal escarpment under the Regional Pest Management Strategy (estimated current area of aerial control is 30 percent of escarpment area).	N	1-2 yrs

### Ecological values on private land

14.	Support willing neighbouring land owners adjoining to assist with trapping and other methods of pest animal and weed control.	Ex	ongoing
15.	Work with neighbours to protect biodiversity values, such as threatened plants through education, fencing.	N	ongoing
16.	Partner with land owners and/or occupiers of neighbouring properties to support native bush restoration in areas which have been retired from farming, to improve connectivity between Zealandia and Long Gully Reserve, and to protect the steep headwaters of the side streams draining into Long Gully.	N	ongoing
17.	Conduct a feasibility and cost benefit analysis for installing and maintaining a boundary fence to prevent feral animals (such as goats and pigs) from entering the Outer Green Belt from neighbouring rural properties. If shown to be viable seek funding.	N	1-2 yrs

<sup>79</sup> Report: Scientific Study of Vehicle Impacts on Wellington's South Coast (1998), Harrison Grierson Consultants Ltd.

---

## Research

18.	Conduct a survey of speargrass beetles to evaluate the current population and put in place appropriate measures of protection.	N	1-2 yrs
19.	Conduct a review and report on the ecological restoration so far carried out on the former Ōwhiro Bay Quarry site, including effectiveness of methods, key factors to optimise survival and recommendations for the future of the site and restoring nearby areas (see 5.7.2.3 (1) also).	N	3-5 yrs
20.	Redo the photo points taken (1998) around the coast to record the effects on the shore vegetation after implementing the policy and site work at that time to limit 4WD vehicles to the formed coast road <sup>79</sup> .	E	1-2 yrs
21.	Continue to support research into the factors limiting the dispersal of threatened or locally significant bird species from Zealandia such as tieke, kākāriki, and toutouwai.	Ex	1-2 yrs
22.	Encourage and enable research to improve knowledge of this natural landscape.	Ex	3-5 yrs
23.	In 2026-2027 redo the vegetation plot monitoring (5 plots in Te Kopahou) to evaluate changes as a result of initiating possum control in 2017.	N	5-10 yrs

### 5.7.2.3 Landscape and land use

#### Landscape management

1.	Review the <i>Ōwhiro Bay Quarry Closure Management Plan 2000</i> to identify any potential outstanding items, as well as identify any new public safety issues, such as stability of the old quarry faces (see 5.7.2.2 (19) also).	N	1-2 yrs
2.	Review the consent conditions of the C&D landfill to ensure compliance with rehabilitation conditions and need for additional screen planting along the Tip Track (see 5.7.2.2 (7) also).	N	1-2 yrs
3.	New structures on coastal land will be limited, specifically on the seaward side of the road to only those that are necessary.	E	ongoing
4.	Seek removal of existing structures where their impacts on the environment and recreation uses outweigh their benefits, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removal of all structures related to private use from land covered by this management plan that is intended to be managed as a natural area unless the structure adds significantly to the use of the coast road</li> <li>Removal of any obsolete infrastructure.</li> </ul>	E	ongoing

### 5.7.2.4 Culture and heritage

#### Protection and restoration of sites and features

1.	Investigate, in consultation with mana whenua, how best to manage sites of significance, e.g. pā sites.	E	ongoing
2.	Maintain vegetation around the historic features and structures to protect them from damage and, where appropriate, maintain views.	E	ongoing

---

3.	If heritage values of a given site or structure are adversely affected by a rare, threatened or uncommon native plant or animal, management options will be identified and evaluated in terms of protecting the heritage values.	N	ongoing
4.	Carry out any earthworks within any of the areas with existing or proposed reserve status in this plan in accordance with the archaeological requirements of Heritage New Zealand.	E	ongoing
5.	Work with Heritage New Zealand to manage sites in this sector listed in the Heritage New Zealand register of historic sites.	N	ongoing
6.	Taking into account the desire to preserve historic heritage while protecting public safety, commission historic conservation and technical structural experts to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Identify which historic structures to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain, repair and strengthen or</li> <li>• Retain but fence off from the public or</li> <li>• Remove,</li> </ul> </li> <li>and</li> <li>b) Advise on any removal and remedial works then undertaken.</li> </ul>	N	5-10 yrs
7.	Allow the Hape Stream dam to deteriorate over time subject to periodic checks of its stability for public safety (see 5.7.2.2 (5) also).	N	ongoing

#### Interpretation

8.	Develop interpretative material in a variety of media about cultural and heritage features and history in this sector within the overall Outer Green Belt interpretation planning (see general policies 4.4.2.2 and 4.6.2.5), focusing particularly on an updated map of Te Kopahou showing the key cultural and historic heritage features, some introductory information about them and how to visit them via the track network.	N	5-10 yrs
----	--	---	----------

### 5.7.2.5 Recreation and access

#### Recreational activities

1.	Continue to run regular public education days, in collaboration with the police, fisheries, DoC and GWRC. Encourage visitors, by way of on-site, brochure and digital information, to keep to tracks to avoid damaging the fragile ecology in Te Kopahou.	E	ongoing
----	---	---	---------

#### Track network

2.	Prepare and implement an engagement plan to investigate the need, feasibility, suitability and timing of developing new tracks, in consultation with the community, under the criteria outlined in the general track network policies in this plan, which include ecological impact assessment criteria in the <i>Open Space Access Plan</i> and detailed professional track building and ecological route assessment in the field, bearing in mind the need to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider the more remote, rugged landscape character of the Te Kopahou area as a setting for recreation</li> <li>• Minimise short and long-term impacts</li> <li>• Avoid sites of high ecological value.</li> </ul> <p>Work out the best route for the Skyline Track to be signposted through this sector.</p>	N	1-2 yrs
----	--	---	---------

---

3.	Limit the development of the track network in this sector to the existing tracks and any tracks approved under the assessment and consultation process outlined in the preceding action for the duration of this plan.	N	Ongoing
4.	Investigate options to improve the safety for recreational users on Hawkins Hill Road, including areas of separation between vehicles and pedestrians/cyclists, and implement agreed measures:		
	a) Planning	N	1-3 yrs
	b) Implement physical upgrades.	N	3-5 yrs
5.	Continue to close the coast road to vehicle use on Sundays. Increase park ranger and volunteer patrols and user education days throughout the week to encourage safe vehicle speeds and promote respectful shared use behaviour. Monitor use and behaviour over time.	Ex	ongoing
6.	Develop, disseminate and promote a shared use behaviour code for users of the coastal unformed legal road.		
7.	Investigate, in consultation with the community, options for managing vehicle access on the coastal road to help safeguard users and protect the environment from damage, including under bylaw and/or an access permit system. Consider options, mechanisms and legal requirements for managing any further access restrictions that may be needed.	N	1-2 yrs
8.	Develop and implement assessment criteria to guide decisions on managing the risk to the public of rock fall from the former Ōwhiro Bay quarry site and other steep faces on the coastal escarpment, including a review of the existing warning signage.	N	1-2 yrs

#### Track maintenance and development

9.	Continue to install minor alternate routes where gradients on 4WD tracks are so long and steep as to detract from recreational enjoyment and to enhance operational access for emergency, fire control and land management purposes.	E	ongoing
10.	Ensure stream crossings are either fords at grade (wet-foot crossings) or built over water courses with no use of culverts.	E	ongoing

#### Entrances, facilities and way-finding

11.	Develop the Brooklyn wind turbine area as a main entrance to Te Kopahou, with:	N	5-10 yrs
	a) Toilets and drinking water and		
	b) More information about the Outer Green Belt and recreational opportunities, including a map board, and improved interpretation signage.		
12.	Assess the feasibility of developing off-street parking off Ōwhiro Road with off-street access to the Tip Track and, if feasible, implement.	N	5-10 yrs
13.	Investigate the opportunities for developing a long-distance tramping route around the coast beyond Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa, in partnership with private land owners, including provision for 'remote' overnight stays and connection to a future Karori Stream route inland.	N	3-5 yrs

#### Way-finding

14.	Continue to update the way-finding signage to help guide visitors on the track network.	E	ongoing
-----	---	---	---------

---

15.	Add distances and typical walking and biking times to track information at the main entrances and appropriate junctions of the track network, including at the Brooklyn wind turbine, at track junctions near Hawkins Hill, at the shoreline entrance at the end of Owhiro Bay Parade, and at the Happy Valley Road Tip Track entrance.	N	ongoing
-----	---	---	---------

---

### 5.7.2.6 Community and identity

---

#### Awareness

1.	Continue to work with DoC, the Ministry for Primary Industries and Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve to co-ordinate shore-based management of the Taputeranga Marine Reserve and public education about the marine resources in the reserve and south coast in general.	Ex	ongoing
2.	Continue to run regular public education days, in collaboration with the police, recreational motorised vehicle clubs and other agencies, to encourage visitors to share the coastal road and tracks respectfully, keep to tracks, and avoid damaging the fragile ecology in Te Kopahou. Use brochure and digital information as well as personal interaction to engage visitors with the special natural values of Te Kopahou and the efforts and challenges required to protect and restore that landscape.	N	3-5 yrs

---

#### Work with neighbours

3.	Work with the neighbours and the community to ensure efforts to protect species are connected through the landscape as an ecological corridor regardless of land ownership.	Ex	ongoing
----	---	----	---------

---

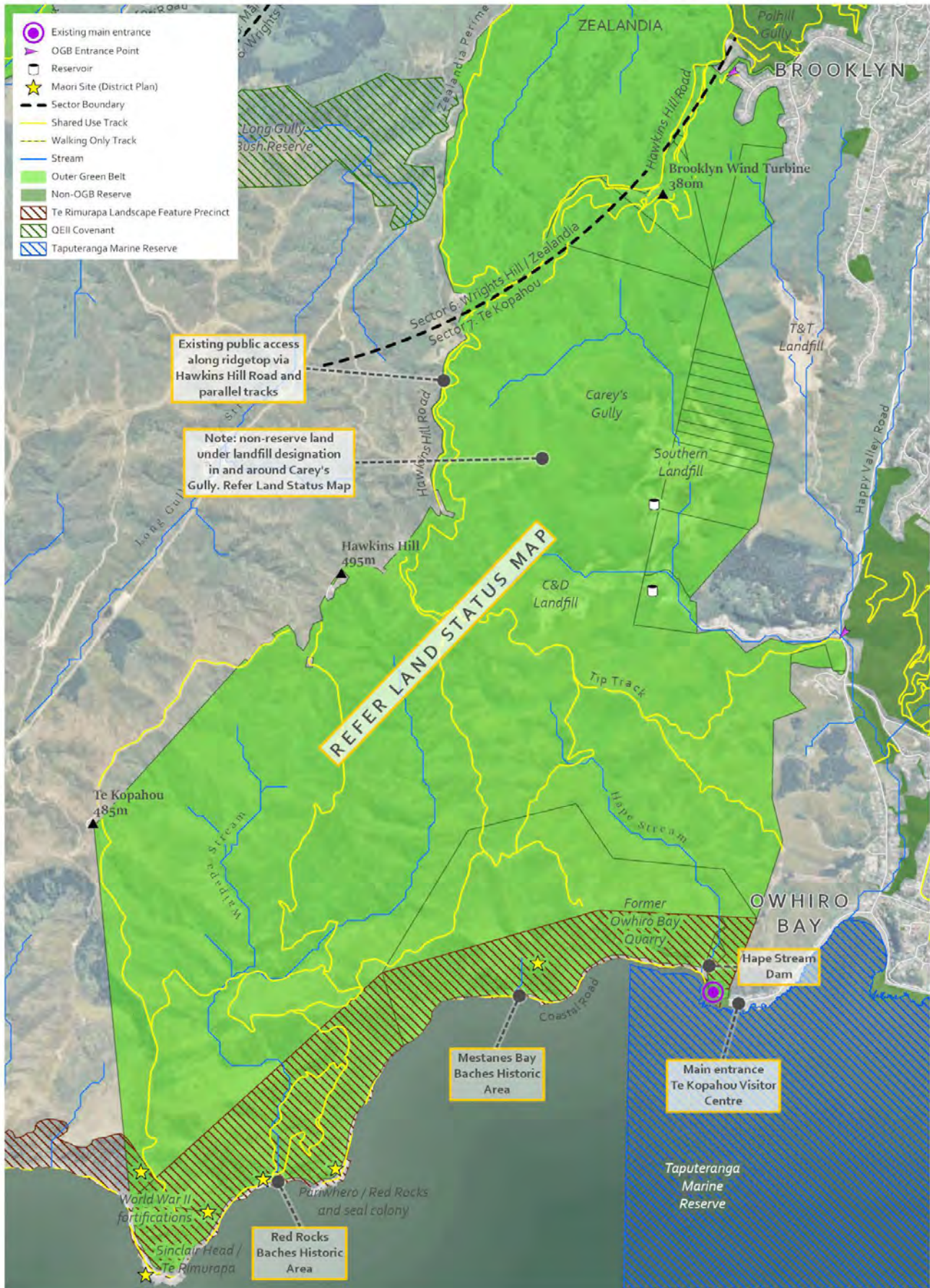
#### Work with volunteers

4.	Continue to engage with, develop and facilitate partnerships within the community to help look after and promote public awareness of the special values of the reserves and coast in this sector, for example, care groups, track work, public education days.	E	ongoing
5.	Establish and maintain long-term partnerships with any tourism operators associated with this sector (e.g. seal tour operator) to contribute to long-term ecosystem protection and enhancement.	N	ongoing

---

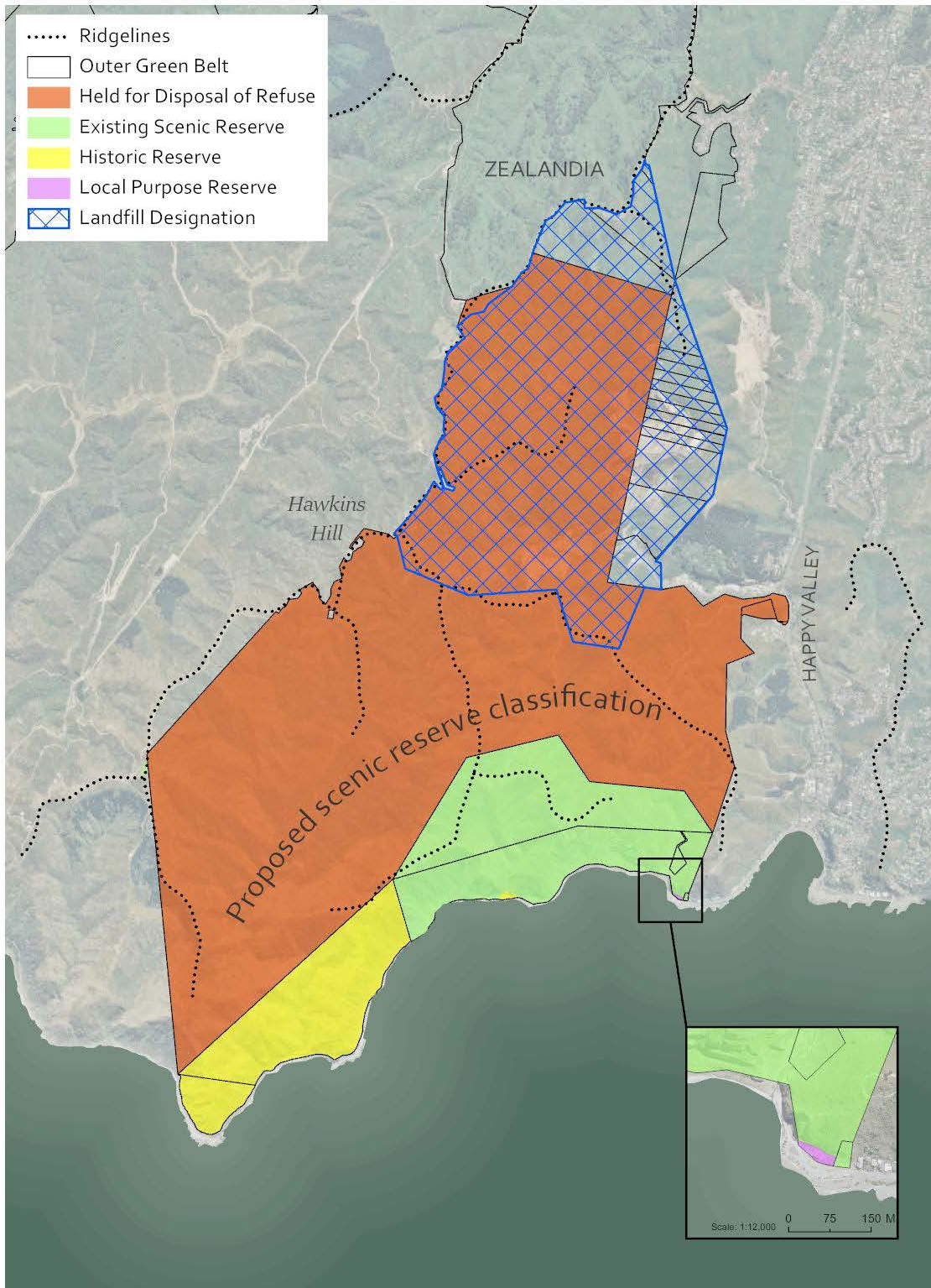
Sector 7: Te Kopahou - Current

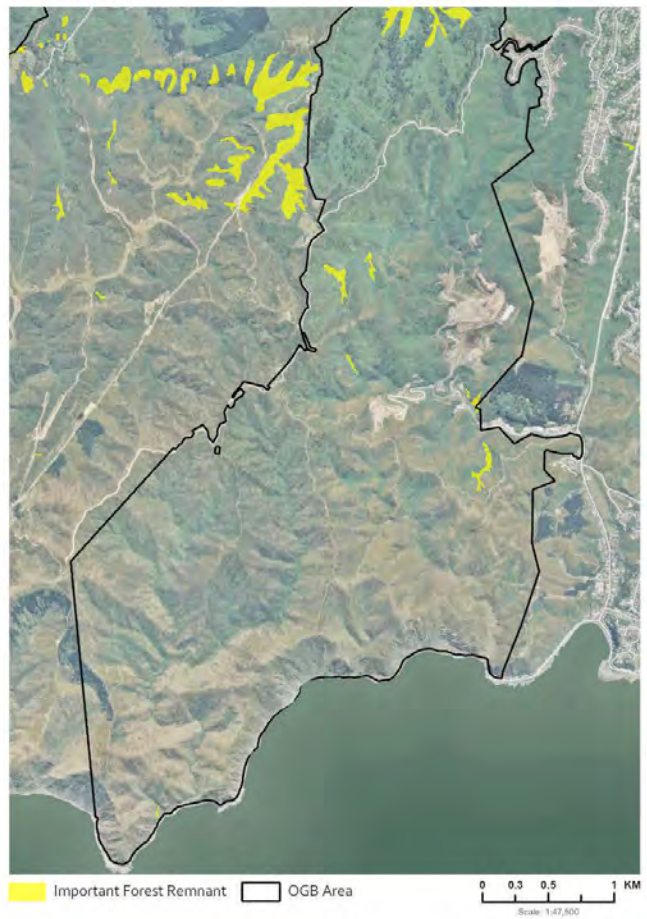
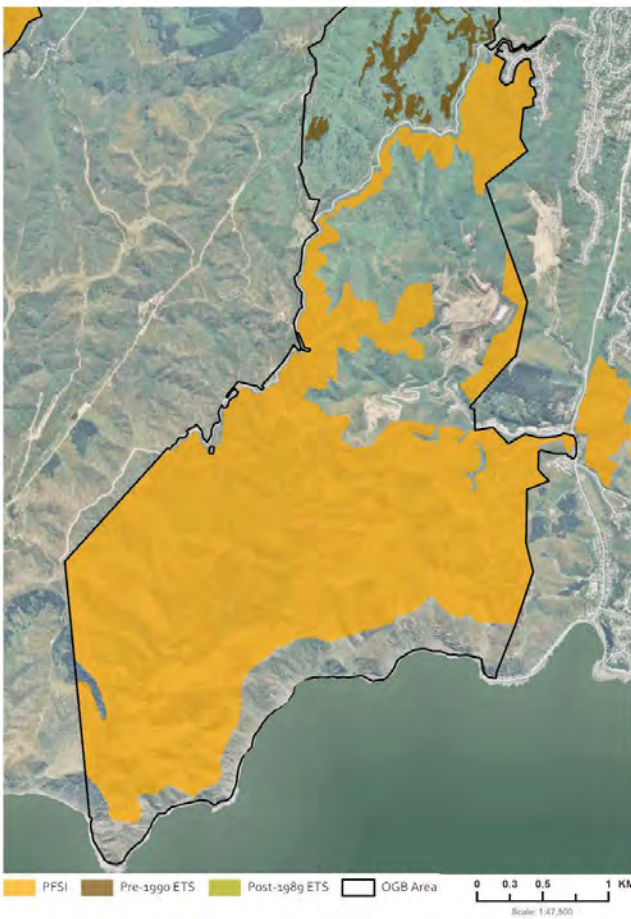
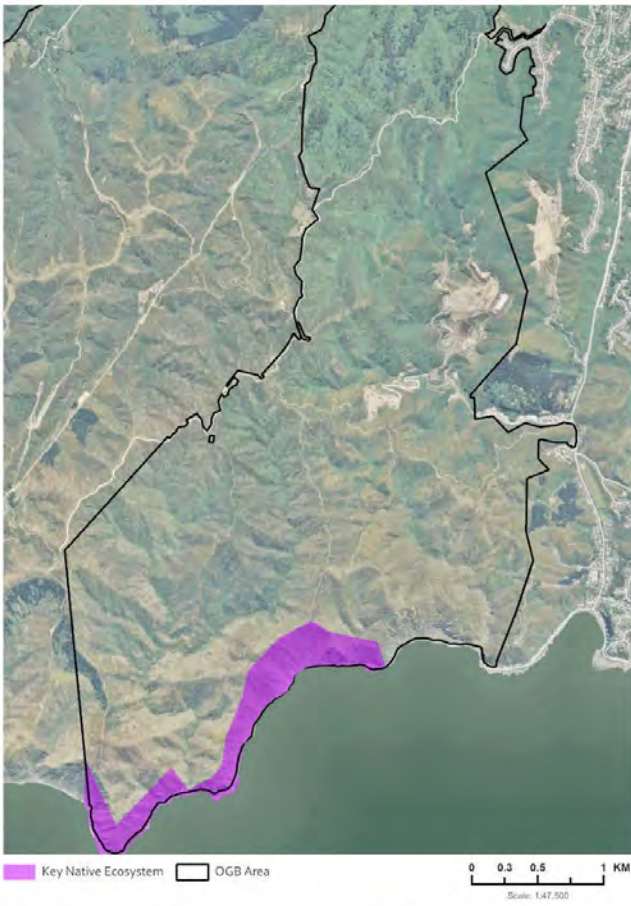
Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



### Te Kopahou Land Status in 2019

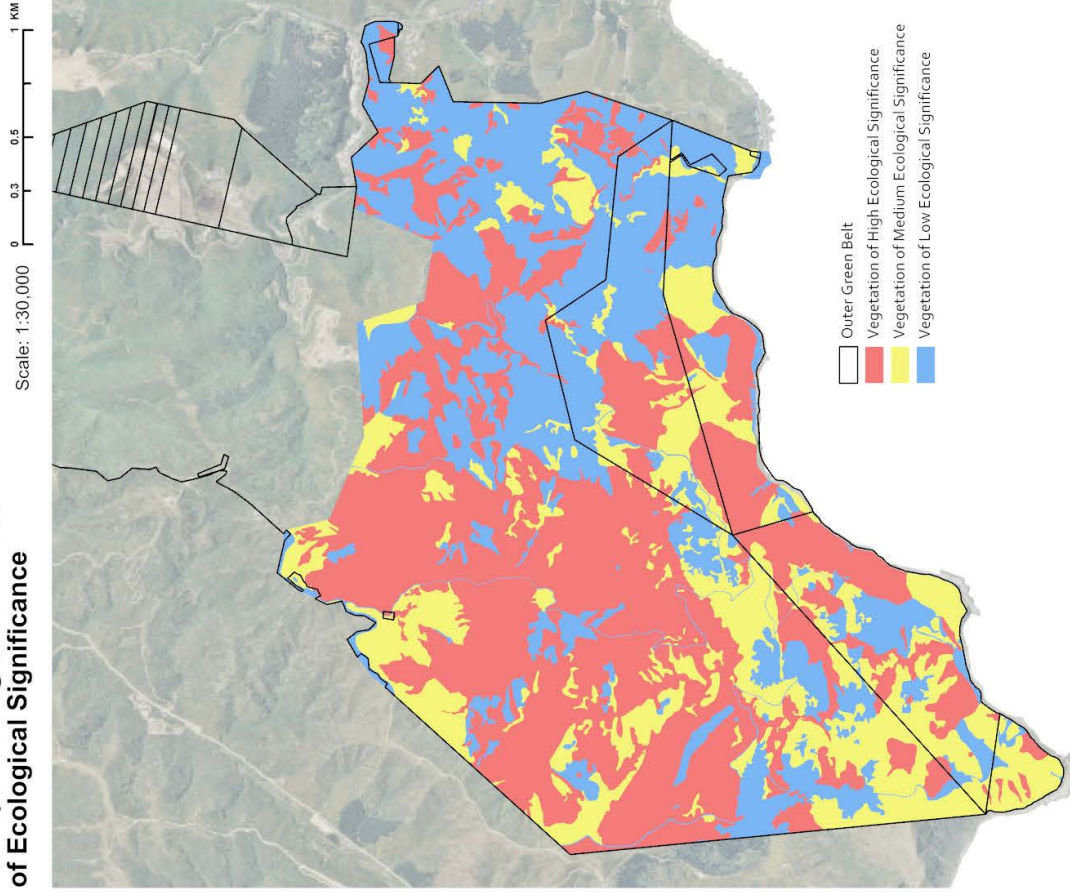
Scale: 1:40,000 0 0.3 0.5 1 KM



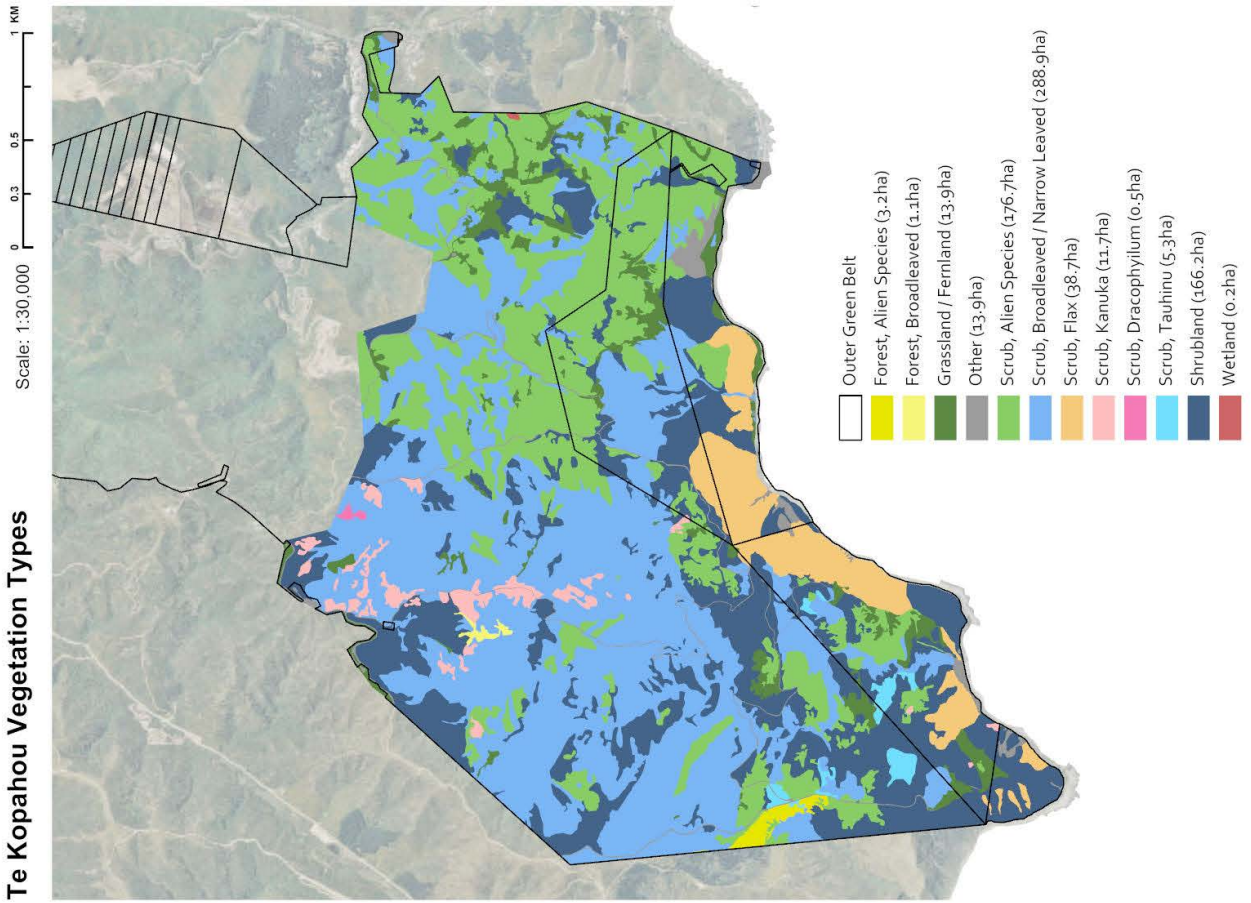




**Te Kopahou Vegetation Areas of Ecological Significance**

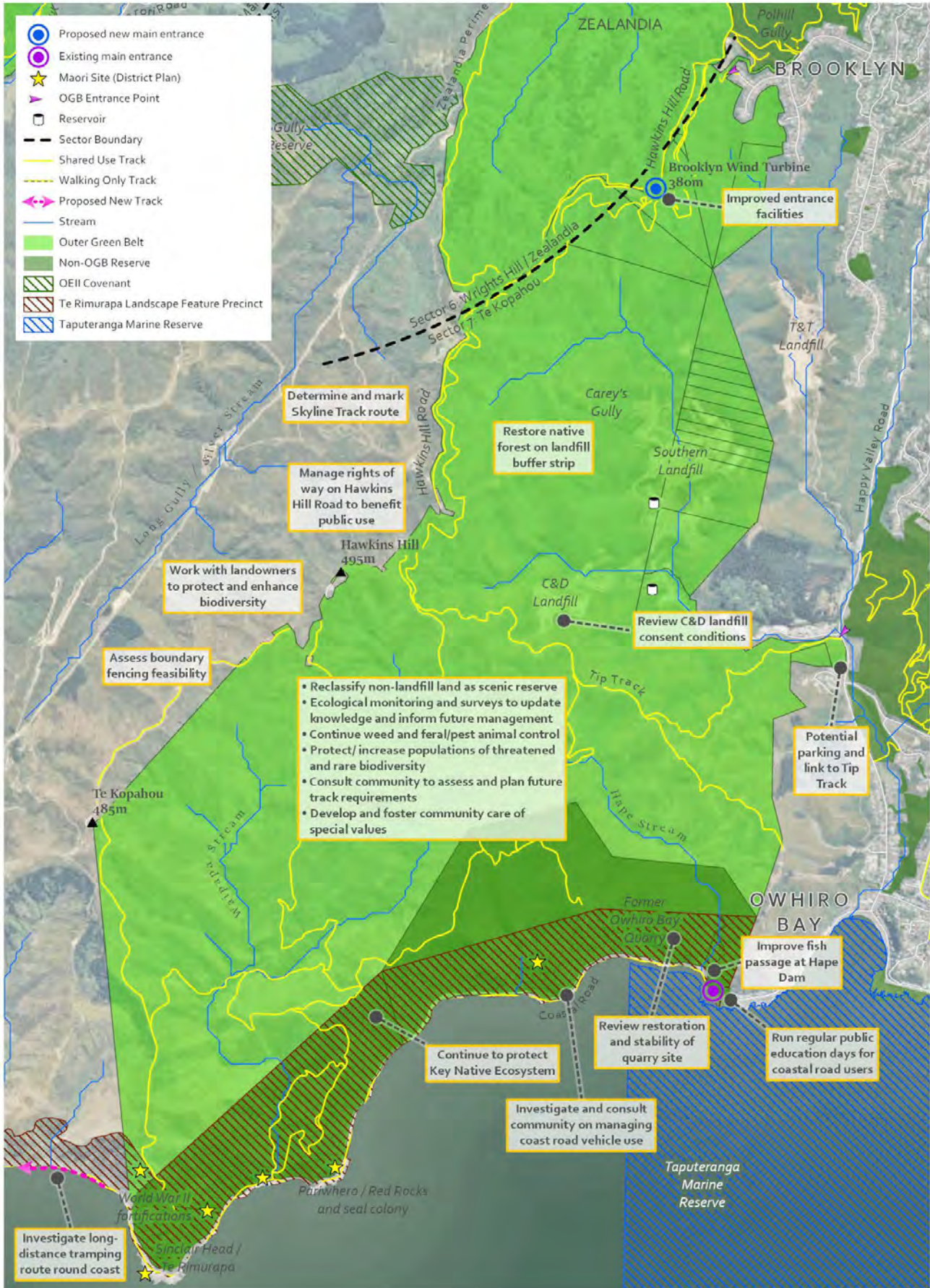


**Te Kopahou Vegetation Types**



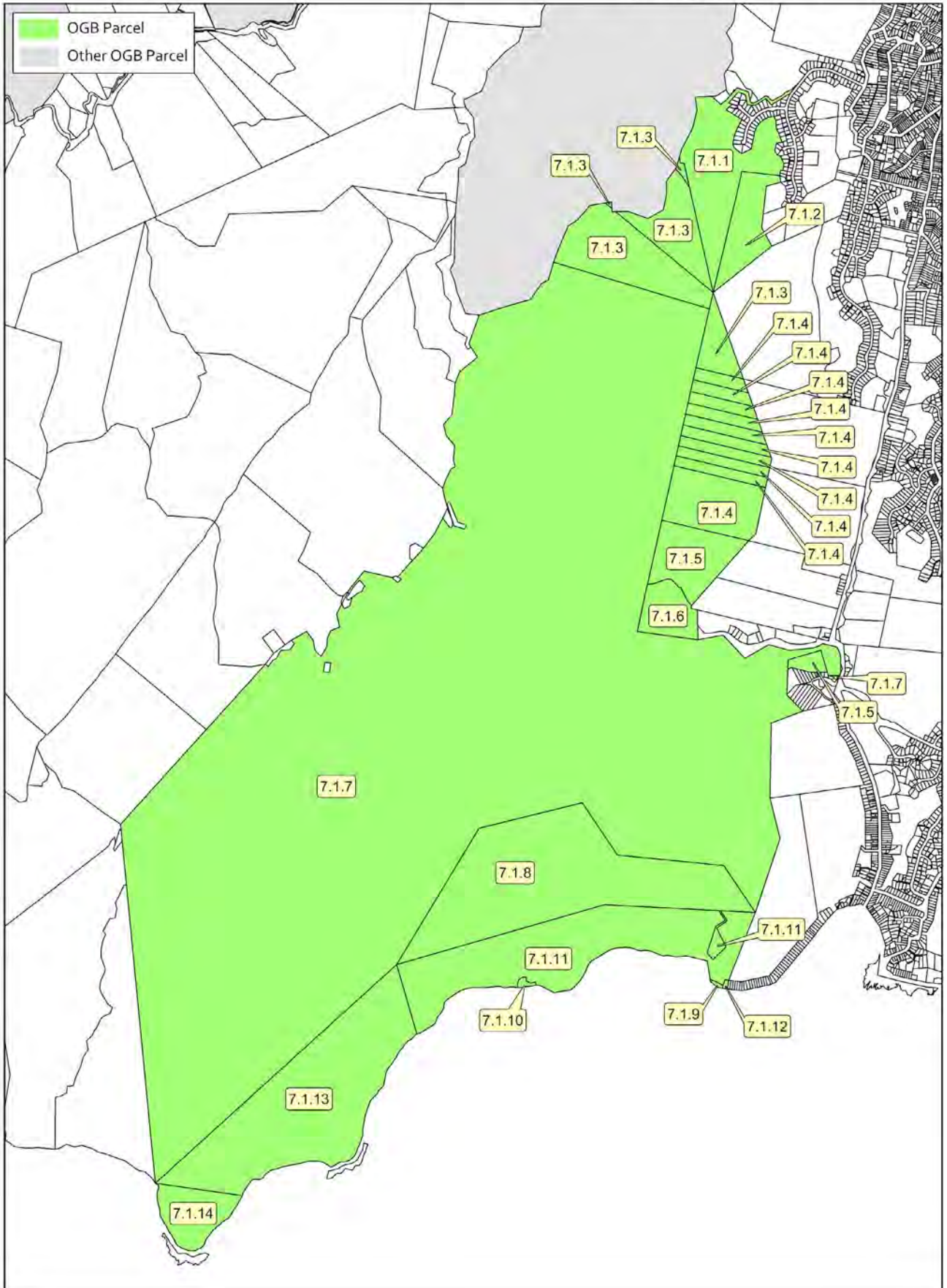
Sector 7: Te Kopahou - Future Initiatives

Scale: 1:24,000 0 0.25 0.5 1 KM



Sector 7: Te Kopahou

Scale: 1:25,000 0 0.28 0.55 1.1 KM



**Management Sector 7: Te Kopahou: Land schedule**

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Carey's Gully</b>	71.1	2350	Lot 197, DP 86200	WN530/837	25.4755 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Part Open Space B., Part Outer Residential	Subject to the Reserves Act 1977. Sewage Drainage easement in Easement Certificate B2374206. Right of Way. Sewage and water drainage, gas, electricity, telephone and water supply in easement certificate B446147.5. Subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991. Subject to rights of way created by Proclamation 517033. Subject to right of way in Transfer B5442251. Fencing Agreement in Transfer B602156.5. Subject to right of way in Easement Certificate B6983354.11. Subject to electricity conveyance, telecommunications and gas supply easements in gross in Transfers B698354.19, 21 & 23, subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991.	
<b>Carey's Gully</b>	71.2	2350	Lot 2 DP 83822	WN50D/883	10.4550 ha	Scenic Purposes (b)	Gaz 2013 p3955 (LINZ regis # 9561291.3)	Open Space B	Subject to the Reserves Act 1977 B6145271 Resolution under Section 321(3) Local Govt. Act 1974. Appurtenant hereto are a ROW, sewage and water drainage, gas, electricity telephone and water supply easement in Transfer B446147.5 subject to Section 243(a) Resource Management Act 1991. Fencing Agreement in transfer B602156.8 and land covenant in Transfer B602156.8.	
<b>Southern Landfill</b>	71.3	1081	Pt Sec 4, 5, and 6 Upper Kaiwharwhara District and Pt Sec 17 Owhiro District	WN20C/479	37.3846 ha	Sanitary Works (disposal of refuse).		Open Space B, Conservation, part Outer residential	WCC Land held for Sanitary Works (Disposal of Refuse). NZ Gazette 1979/3769. Designated for Refuse Disposal and Associated Works (Designation 61, map ref 2). Subject to a ROW easement created by Proclamation 517033.B544225.3 Transfer grant of ROW	Propose protecting northern section as local purpose reserve for scenery and landfill buffer purposes.
<b>Southern Landfill</b>	71.4	1081	Pt Subdivisions 8, 9, 10, 11, and 13 of Sec 19 Owhiro District, Pt Subdivisions 15, 16, and 17 of Sec 21 Owhiro District and Pt 14 of Sec 19 and 21 Owhiro District.	WN12D/875	37.6584 ha	Sanitary Works (disposal of refuse).		Open Space B	WCC Land held for Sanitary Works. NZ Gazette 1976/2765. Designated for Refuse Disposal and Associated Works (Designation 61, map ref 2). The land has no frontage to a public road. B.496009.1 Transfer grant of a profit a prendre to take Landfill Gas over part in favour of Nova Gas Limited, for 20 years from 1995.	Propose protecting as local purpose reserve for landfill and related purposes to reflect the long term strategic importance of this land for the Council and the city.
<b>Southern Landfill</b>	71.5	1081	Pt Sec 22 Owhiro District	WN46B/601	13.3404 ha	Sanitary Works (disposal of refuse).		Open Space B	WCC Land held for Sanitary Works. NZ Gazette 1975/1015. Designated for Refuse Disposal and Associated Works (Designation 61, map ref 2). Appurtenant hereto are water and pipeline rights over Lease A031941 (CT 515/31). B.496009.1 Transfer grant of a profit a prendre to take Landfill Gas over part in favour of Nova Gas Limited, for 20 years from 1995.	Propose protecting as local purpose reserve for landfill and related purposes to reflect the long term strategic importance of this land for the Council and the city.

Gazette Reserve Name (may differ from WCC name)**	Mapping Reference	WCC Site number	Legal Description	Record of Title / Parcel Id	Land Area	Reserve Description	NZ Gazette Notice Reference	District Plan Zoning	Notes	Actions needed
<b>Southern Landfill</b>	71.6	1081	Lot 4 DP 26908	No CT	7.3576 ha	Not a reserve		Business 2	Designated for Refuse Disposal and Associated Works (Designation 61, map ref 2). NZ Gazette 1976/639	Propose protecting as local purpose reserve for landfill and related purposes to reflect the long term strategic importance of this land for the Council and the city.
<b>Te Kopahou Reserve</b>	71.7	1081	Lot 1 DP 29398 and Lots 1 and 2 DP 29742	WN21D/612 Pt	7896713 ha	For Sanitary Works (disposal of refuse).		Open Space B and Part Outer Residential	WCC Land held for Sanitary Works (disposal of refuse). NZ Gazette 1972/733, 1978/199. Part of this land is designated for Refuse Disposal and Associated Works (Designation 61, map ref 2). The southern portion of the land in this CT (the area to the south of the broken red line on the sector maps) is mostly within the Outer Green Belt concept area but is managed under the South Coast Management Plan. Includes Maori Heritage Site M41	Propose surveying the area and protect the southern portion as scenic reserve – south of the 'Tip Track'. Consider whether the upper slopes of the northern part should also be surveyed and protected as local purpose reserve for scenery and landfill buffer purposes, or protect all of the northern part as local purpose reserve for landfill and related purposes. Consider re Zoning the southern area conservation.
<b>Owhiro Bay Quarry</b>	71.8	2327	Lot 1 DP 61218	Part WN39D/22	71.635 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2014-In7136	Conservation		
<b>Owhiro Bay Quarry</b>	71.9	2327	Sec 1 SO 431795 (Part Lot 1 DP 26786)	WN39D/222	0.1281 ha	Local Purpose (Information Centre) Reserve	Gaz 2014-In7136	Conservation		Rezone Conservation
<b>Owhiro Bay Quarry</b>	71.10	2327	Sec 2 SO 431795 (Part Lot 1 DP 26786)	WN39D/222	0.3414 ha	Historic Reserve	Gaz 2014-In7136	Conservation		Rezone Conservation
<b>Owhiro Bay Quarry</b>	71.11	2327	Sec 3 SO 431795 (Part Lot 1 DP 26786 & Part Lot 1 DP 26908)	WN39D/222	54.5950 ha	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2014-In7136	Conservation and Open Space B	Includes Rimurapa Landscape Feature Precinct and Māori Heritage Site M46	Rezone Conservation
<b>Owhiro Bay Parade</b>	71.12		Lot 1 DP 10394	3815533	0.1192	Scenic Reserve (b)	Gaz 2014-In7136	Open Space B		Rezone Conservation
<b>Pariwhero / Red Rocks</b>	71.13	1945	Lot 1 DP 28821	WN 41A/291	65.5085 ha	Historic Reserve	Gaz 2010-p3493	Conservation	Includes Rimurapa Landscape Feature Precinct and Māori Heritage Sites M 44 and 45	
<b>Te Rimurapa / Sinclair Head</b>	71.14	1086	Sec 100 Terawhiti District	WN42D/763	10.4712 ha	Historic Reserve	Gaz 2010-p3493	Conservation	Includes Rimurapa Landscape Feature Precinct and Māori Heritage Sites M43	

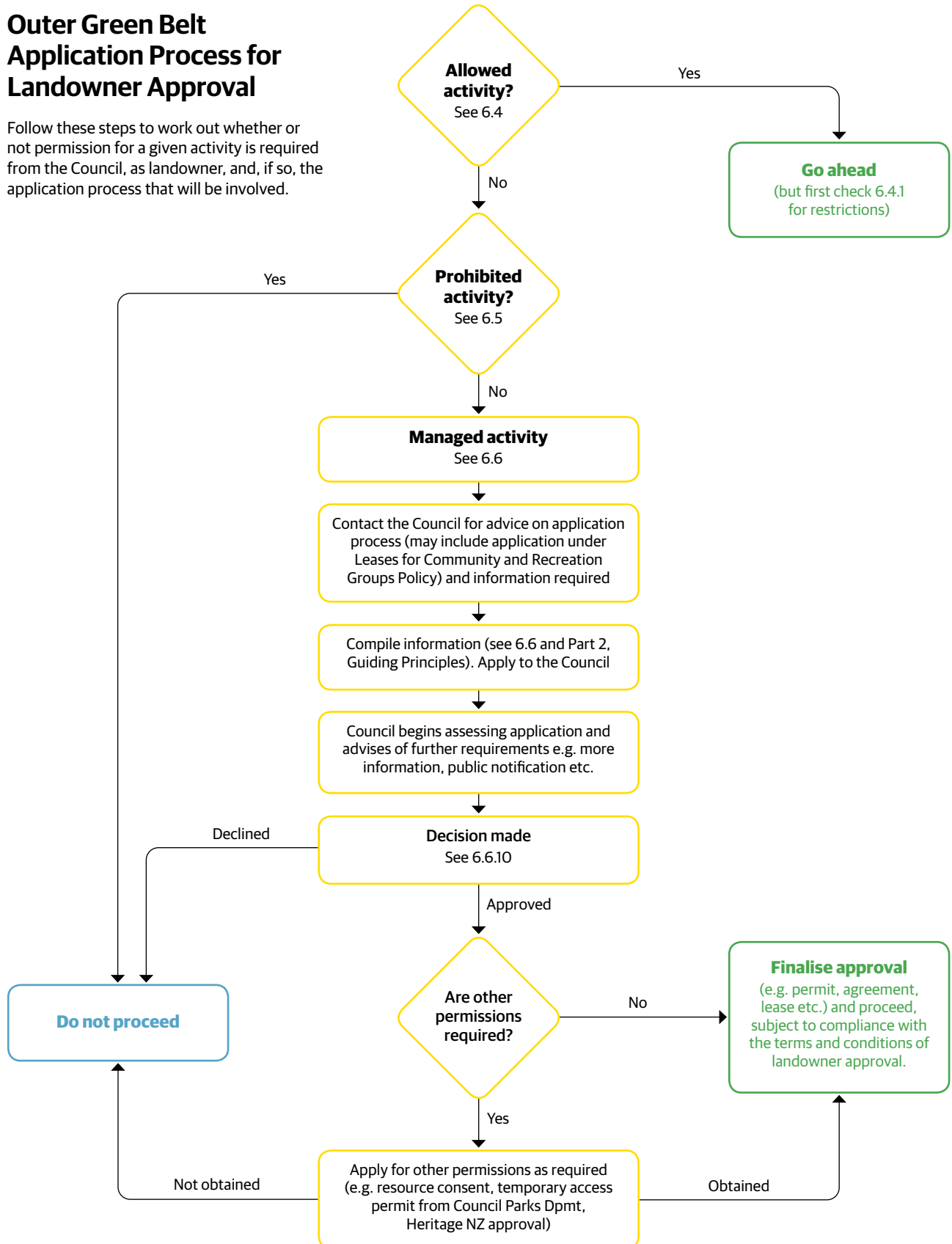
\*\* The reserve name that appeared in the NZ Gazette notice was the name used for the particular land parcel at the time of gazetting. It may or may not match the name WCC uses for a group of adjoining reserves, in on-site signs or in other WCC information systems.

# 6 Rules for use and development



## Outer Green Belt Application Process for Landowner Approval

Follow these steps to work out whether or not permission for a given activity is required from the Council, as landowner, and, if so, the application process that will be involved.



## 6.1 Rules Overview

This part of the plan<sup>82</sup> outlines rules applicable to the Council's Outer Green Belt reserves for the provision and management of all activities, including development. The Guiding Principles in Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the Rules, to help weigh up decisions.

Activities have the potential to impact on the Outer Green Belt environment and people's use and enjoyment of it so activities are managed through approvals by the Council (Parks, Sport and Recreation). The rules are intended to guide decision-making at a range of scales from activities that might affect the Outer Green Belt as a whole down to the site-specific. The type of permission required and decision process depends on which of the following three categories applies:

- Allowed activities
- Managed activities
- Prohibited activities.

These rules for use and development are not intended to preclude the Council's day-to-day management. For example, use of a chainsaw is prohibited but Council staff or their contractors will be permitted to use them as required for tree management.

Council will continue to explore regulatory tools available for enforcement of the Rules, for example, the ability to impose fines to manage behaviours and activity.

Transpower activities are governed by the Electricity Act 1992, Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009, and the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003. Rules for use and development are not intended to preclude activities that are explicitly permitted by that legislation but a partnership approach is anticipated.

## 6.2 Rules – Objective

1. Manage activities for use and development on the Outer Green Belt in a manner that:
  - a) Recognises and protects the key natural, landscape, culture, heritage, recreation, community and resilience values
  - b) Helps deliver environmental and recreational outcomes that support aspirations for Wellington to be an eco-city recognised for its liveability.

## 6.3 Rules – Policies

1. Provide for environmentally sustainable activities and uses that are consistent with the objectives and policies of this plan
2. Manage and maintain discretion over activities to ensure appropriate allocation of resources, protection of Outer Green Belt values, and the safety of users
3. Maintain discretion over new activities and utilities to avoid or limit impacts on the environment and Outer Green Belt values
4. Follow a process for determining whether new activities and development are appropriate for the open space directly affected and for the Outer Green Belt in general
5. Prohibit activities that are inappropriate for the Outer Green Belt
6. Guide balanced decision-making when assessing potentially conflicting activities and/or when assessing effects of activity on the range of Outer Green Belt values.

<sup>82</sup> These rules should be read in conjunction with the Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008.



## 6.4 Allowed activities on the Outer Green Belt

1. The following activities by individuals or groups are permitted for non-commercial purposes and may be subject to certain conditions and temporary restrictions in order to protect Outer Green Belt values and provide for the health, safety and wellbeing of visitors:
  - Walking, tramping and running
  - Cycling and mountain biking on shared and designated tracks (refer also to track network policies and the Council's *Open Space Access Plan*)
  - Electric bicycle use (e-biking)<sup>83</sup>, subject to the *Open Space Access Plan*
  - Dog walking on leash unless in a specified off-leash area, refer to the Council's Dog Policy and management sector maps
  - The movement of horses through management sectors 1 and 2, at Chartwell and on the farm tracks in Te Kopahou
  - Sightseeing and scenic viewing
  - Picnicking, cooking on barbecues (gas only), informal gatherings, group games and other similar activities (restrictions may apply to some locations or activities, refer to 6.4.1 below)
  - Informal games
  - Quiet, sedentary, typically individual activities such as reading, painting, craft work, amateur (i.e. non-commercial) photography and filming<sup>84</sup> that do not potentially offend or obstruct other Outer Green Belt users
  - Nature study and wildlife spotting (for recreation, education and research)
  - Orienteering and geocaching
  - Vehicle access to public carparks and leased facilities
  - Freedom camping of only self-contained campervans in the designated areas and as per set limits
- Vehicle access for reserve management, emergency and civil defence vehicles.
2. Council will consider allowing recreational activities other than those in the above list in specified areas, following analysis of the benefits and effects and subject to reasonable conditions.

### *Explanation*

Allowed activities are largely informal and unstructured, and traditionally associated with public parks and reserves. Allowed activities generally have a low impact on Outer Green Belt values and other users and need few restrictions. The public do not need to book these activities or seek approval for them (if in doubt, contact a park ranger).

Commercial (business<sup>85</sup>) activity is not an 'allowed' activity. Commercial use refers to use by an individual, group or organisation that is carried out for profit or as a means of livelihood or gain. This includes, but is not limited to, recreation and sport, tourism and filming businesses.

Some activities, like mountain biking, e-bike riding, horse riding and walking a dog off-leash are subject to further rules about the allowed areas or conditions of use. The *Open Space Access Plan* lists the tracks and areas closed to mountain biking (Schedule A), prioritised for mountain biking (Schedule B), open for e-bike use (Schedule C), and open for horse riding (Schedule D). Dog walking is also governed by a separate and specific Council policy (*Bylaw and Dog Policy*).

Utilities operations access and activities are not an 'allowed activity' and will require assessment and approval depending on the type of utility, relevant legislation associated with that type of utility, legal arrangements (if any) already in place and the timing, nature and scale of any proposed access or work.

<sup>83</sup> An electric bike (e-bike) is defined as a bicycle primarily pedal powered by human energy (pedal assist) and may be assisted by a maximum continuous rated electric motor of up to 300 watts (of battery power) as well as limited to 25km/hr. See *Open Space Access Plan 2016*, S.5.

<sup>84</sup> Non-commercial filming that is anything other than a home video-type activity is a managed activity. The need to obtain land owner (i.e. Council) approval for commercial photography and filming will be assessed on a case-by-case basis, primarily considering the impact of the activity.

<sup>85</sup> "Business activity" means an undertaking carried on for pecuniary gain or reward.

### 6.4.1 Restrictions on allowed activities

1. In order to protect the Outer Green Belt environment, the health, safety and wellbeing of other users and to facilitate management operations, restrictions may be placed on allowed activities. The following is a guide of potential issues that may result in restrictions:
  - a) Group size for informal activities (up to 30 people is generally considered allowed, subject to assessment of the impact of what the group is doing)
  - b) Time of the day and duration of activity (assessed on impact)
  - c) Location (ensuring there is no user conflict between reserve users)

- d) Day of the week or time of year (restriction in regards to events during public holidays and considering weekday and weekend activity)
- e) The weather (restriction of activities and use of certain areas or facilities)
- f) Environment conditions (any impact on the land and surrounding environment)
- g) Compatibility with maintenance or management of Outer Green Belt reserves at certain times.

The Council's rangers will manage these types of restrictions under the Reserves Act and bylaws. These restrictions are usually temporary and in response to situations that are already happening.

## 6.5 Prohibited activities on the Outer Green Belt

Prohibited activities are considered inappropriate because of the permanent adverse effects on the environment, incompatibility with Outer Green Belt values, characteristics and/or management focus or other approved activities, or where private use alienates public access.

The Council will prohibit activities that would have a permanent adverse effect on Outer Green Belt values or would significantly detract from the enjoyment and safety of other reserve users.

Prohibited activities include all those activities prohibited by Wellington City Council bylaws or prohibited by the Reserves Act. Enforcement of all activities will be through the Wellington City Council Consolidated Bylaw 2008, and the Reserves Act 1977.

### 6.5.1 Activities that are specifically prohibited

1. Activities<sup>86</sup> are prohibited that are not directly related to:
  - The protection and research of the Outer Green Belt natural environment, landscape or heritage, or
  - Outdoor recreation and public enjoyment of the Outer Green Belt.
2. Leases and licences for purposes unrelated to outdoor recreation, outdoor education and land management are prohibited (e.g. for childcare, community centres, indoor recreation activities).
3. The following activities are specifically prohibited, unless carried out for the purposes of approved management activities or as otherwise noted below:
  - Construction of unauthorised tracks, including any related earthworks and/or clearance of vegetation
  - Spreading of ashes or placenta (unless approved through the commemorative policy)
  - Open fires other than by permit for events and/or cultural reasons and in accordance with the Wellington Consolidated Bylaw

<sup>86</sup> This does not include utilities or those activities expressly permitted or managed.

- Construction of private residential dwellings or landscaping
- Private garden or orchard allotments
- All mining activities
- Permanent vehicle access for private purposes, except where an existing legal right-of-way exists, for example, at Hawkins Hill
- Firearms and weapons use (unless as approved for pest control or police training)
- Fireworks and/or amplified sound (not associated with an approved event)
- Off-road use of motorised trail bikes or 4WD vehicles (unless approved for one-off recreational event access)
- Hunting
- Use of a chainsaw
- Firewood collection
- Golf
- Keeping of pets and livestock unless approved under a lease or license agreement
- Camping, except as provided under sections 4.5.2.1, 6.4 and 6.6.3 (1)
- Recreational access within the operational area of the Southern Landfill
- Fishing or killing and/or removal of fresh water species except where Council has allowed it under written permit for scientific purposes.

## 6.5.2 Encroachments

Encroachments into open space are a significant issue for the management of reserve land. The use of public reserve land by private property owners effectively alienates the public from use or enjoyment of that land<sup>87</sup>. This is contrary to both the Reserves Act and the purpose of provision of public open space.

The Council's Outer Green Belt reserves collectively have a very long boundary that adjoins private land in both rural and residential areas. Private use has encroached along the boundary into the Council-owned reserve land in places. The cumulative effect of encroachments (even those that seem very minor if considered in isolation) considerably reduces public open space and the potential values of that open space are compromised.

The Outer Green Belt is recognised as a unique and very valuable open space in Wellington and requires protection against encroachment.

### 6.5.2.1 Encroachment policy

1. Encroachments are a prohibited activity.
2. The Council will resolve the existing encroachments with a view to regaining lost land.
3. The Council will protect the Outer Green Belt reserves from new encroachment.

Encroachments range in scale and effect, from the minor and easily removed without effect, such as washing lines and children's play equipment, to access driveways and, in the more extreme cases, to parts of dwellings or landscaping. Encroachments include access encroachments.

In some cases, owners of encroachments believe these have been authorised by the Council through the resource consent process under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Encroachments must be authorised under the provisions of the Reserves Act. Known encroachments are included in Land Information Memoranda (LIM reports).

<sup>87</sup> Use and enjoyment may be indirect or indirect. Examples of indirect use and enjoyment include tourist revenue from having an open space, views of open space or ecological value of vegetation.

### 6.5.2.2 Encroachment management

1. The Council will keep a record of all known encroachments.
2. The Council will require removal of all encroachments either immediately or as a managed process. Managed removal will require issuing a letter of understanding, and a licence or agreement to formalise the removal process.
3. Managed removal of encroachments will result in a signed agreement between the property owner concerned and the Council and will detail:
  - a) A description of the encroachment
  - b) A process for removal
  - c) A timeframe for removal
  - d) Responsibilities of each party for particular actions
  - e) The payment of any one-off or ongoing fees
  - f) Any other matter the Council deems necessary to manage the encroachment removal.
4. If the encroachment can be practically removed or stopped (it might be a garden fence, a shed, a path, an area of garden, part of a deck, a clothesline, or a private vehicle access) it will be removed with full reinstatement of the land generally within 12 months or sooner. This type of removal will be managed by way of a signed letter of understanding, including details as listed in the preceding policy above.
5. If the encroachment is associated with private vehicle or private pedestrian access and immediate removal is complicated by long-term historic use, then a longer term removal agreement such as a fixed-term licence may be negotiated. This will allow agreement of reasonable terms while also ensuring that the access encroachment is removed as per policy 6.5.2.2 (1), (2), and (3). The maximum period of time for this type of agreement will be until there is a change of ownership or occupation in the property associated with the encroachment. The Council may limit access to manage the removal process by, for example, installing gates, specifying access hours and days, limiting numbers of people and/or vehicles.
6. If the encroachment cannot be removed because of ground stability, such as a retaining wall or part of a building, then a longer term removal agreement may be negotiated unless it is deemed unsafe.
7. Emergency retaining and/or land stabilisation will be managed by way of a licence and only where there is no alternative remedial action available. This clause is only intended to apply to unforeseen stability issues (it is the land owner and their contractor's responsibility to carry out appropriate investigation before starting any work) and where there is an immediate need to retain the land and a public benefit to doing the work.
8. If an application is received for a new retaining structure on a reserve boundary, the applicant will be required to provide a survey of the boundary and the completed structure. The completed structure must be built on the applicant's side of the boundary and not on the reserve. The applicant can apply for a temporary access permit to build the wall. The completed structure must be contained on the applicant's property and will be the responsibility of the owner so no encroachment licence is needed.
9. If the encroachment is part of a house or other building, the timeframe for removal is likely to be longer and an encroachment licence may be negotiated (unless it is new and can be immediately removed) to manage long-term removal. The agreement will generally link removal of the encroachment to a specified situation, such as where there are renovations done to that wall or if the house is removed, demolished or falls down.
10. Any managed removal agreement does not run with the land. Any new owner will have to apply for an agreement. It is expected that change of property ownership will often be the point at which a licence will end and the encroachment is removed or access stopped.

- 
11. The removal of all encroaching features is the responsibility of the owner concerned. If the owner fails to comply with the immediate or managed removal as specified by the Council, the work will be carried out by the Council after consultation with the owner and the owner will be charged for the work.
12. All costs associated with immediate or managed removal, including survey and legal costs, shall be met by the owner of the encroachment. Reserve land will not be sold to resolve encroachment issues. Formalisation of managed removal through a licence may be publicly notified if the Council deems the effects of the agreement to be of a nature and scale that public notification is in the public interest and/or if required under the Reserves Act 1977. All encroachment easements and licences require approval by the Council or a delegated committee.

### **6.5.2.3 Botanical enhancements/letter of understanding**

“Botanical enhancements” are small areas of land that are maintained and/or enhanced by a neighbour through planting or vegetation management in keeping with open space values and character. These are managed by way of a “letter of understanding”, which must be obtained by anyone who has, or proposes to, undertake “botanical enhancement”. For the purposes of managing encroachments, botanical enhancements are not considered encroachments and therefore are not by default prohibited.

Letters of understanding to permit “botanical enhancement” will only be issued if all of the following conditions are met. The botanical enhancement:

- a) Is vegetation only (i.e. no paths, steps, walls, fences or structures of any kind are permitted)
- b) Is in keeping with the values and character of the particular reserve
- c) Does not include any plant species considered weeds or that may result in unwanted maintenance issues
- d) Must provide a level of public good
- e) Must not prevent or discourage public access
- f) Must be adjacent to the applicant’s property (i.e. you will not be permitted to carry out botanical enhancement on reserve land that affects or is adjacent to your neighbour’s property).

There is no formal right of occupation associated with a botanical enhancement and responsibility of the ongoing maintenance of the area will be negotiated.

## 6.6 Managed activities on the Outer Green Belt

### 6.6.1 Managed activities

1. Managed activities are those that are not specifically ‘allowed’ or ‘prohibited’ and any that are not listed in this management plan or require a case-by-case assessment. They may:
  - Be new activities and development, including utilities
  - Be existing activities or development that do not have the appropriate approval in place
  - Involve access for maintenance in relation to easements
  - Involve the exclusive use of an area for an extended period of time
  - Require the development, extension or adaptation of temporary or permanent structures and buildings
  - Include commercial (business) activities
  - Be large-scale events and a range of other uses.

#### *Explanation*

These activities are generally undertaken in a specific location and may involve temporary or longer term allocation of a reserve area or structure for a specific use. A temporary activity is of a non-repetitive, transient nature that does not exceed six weeks’ duration and does not involve the construction of permanent structures or facilities. Each application is considered on its merits, compatibility and appropriateness to both the Outer Green Belt in general and the location proposed. Some applications may need to be publicly notified and all applications can either be approved, subject to conditions, or declined.

Note: Volunteering activities also need to be managed and approved but this is done through agreements between the Council and volunteer(s), often recorded in Memoranda of Understanding (see 4.6.2.2 Community Partnership).

### 6.6.2 Applications for managed activities

1. Wellington City Council, as land owner, will manage approvals of activities and development through one of the following:
  - Concession
  - Easement
  - Lease
  - Licence
  - Permit (including land owner approval letter)
  - Booking.
2. Note that some activities may require other approvals from the Council and other organisations including:
  - Resource consent (Resource Management Act)
  - Liquor licence
  - Archaeological authority (from Heritage New Zealand)
  - Adjacent land owners (e.g. if access across adjacent private land is required).

### 6.6.3 Permits and bookings

1. Managed activities that require a permit or booking will be approved or declined by Council staff. These include:
  - a) Conducting events (e.g. multisport) and including, but not limited to, events and activities run on a ‘cost-recovery’ or ‘not-for-profit’ basis
  - b) One-off non-commercial motorised vehicle recreational events organised and run by appropriately qualified persons or organisations
  - c) Camping for educational purposes only
  - d) Conducting one-off activities involving site occupation or use (e.g. weddings, concerts)
  - e) Commercial filming and photography (see footnotes under 6.4)

- 
- f) Temporary access, such as for infrastructure maintenance, installation of equipment, vehicle use or construction access, (except for reserve management, emergency access and as identified in the management sector plans)
  - g) Parachuting, parapenting, hang gliding, kite carts/boards
  - h) Aircraft, helicopter landing and drone and model airplane activity
  - i) Storage of materials or plant (such as gravel in parking areas, or construction lay-down sites for infrastructure projects)
  - j) Markets and fairs
  - k) Collecting natural materials, removal of living plant material
  - l) Cultural harvesting, managed sustainably through tikanga
  - m) Planting (unless carried out by the Council or its contractors or as approved by Parks, Sport and Recreation)
  - n) Tree felling (unless carried out by the Council or its contractors, or as approved by Parks, Sport and Recreation)
  - o) Environmental and outdoor education when it supports and complements the objectives of this plan
  - p) Total or partial demolition or removal of buildings or structures
  - q) Structures and furniture (including track infrastructure, gates, footbridges, track overpasses, fences, walls, retaining walls, artworks, sculpture, plaques, memorials, seats, interpretation, lighting, sun/shade shelters, but not including utilities)
  - r) Signs in relation to reserve activity only (signs and/or advertising for non-reserve-related activity are prohibited). Council signs do not require approval.

#### **6.6.4 Leases, licenses, concessions and easements**

1. Managed activities that require a lease, licence, concession or easement will be assessed by Council staff and Council (or a delegated committee) will approve or decline. These include:
  - a) Sporting activities that require use of and/or exclusive use of purpose-built ground surface such as a playing field or green
  - b) Leasing buildings and/or Outer Green Belt land (subject to the Leases Policy for Community and Recreational Groups)
  - c) Vehicle access by lease or license holders, as approved under the lease or license
  - d) Commercial (business) activities that are either large one-off events or are concessions for six months or more (including but not limited to multisport events, guided walking, biking or motorised vehicle tours, selling food or drinks or hiring equipment)
  - e) Commercial land use activities, such as beekeeping and grazing
  - f) Community gardens and orchards (see 4.7.2.3) and beekeeping
  - g) New buildings, building extensions, carparks and hard surfaces, additions and alterations
  - h) Utilities (essential systems and networks that provide the city with water, energy, communications and wastewater removal), including access across Council land for utility maintenance and management purposes
  - i) Any restriction of public access and charging for entry to areas of the Outer Green Belt, whether commercial or not.
2. The Council will discourage the erection of club or recreational buildings and ensure structures are appropriate for the use and consistent with the principles of this plan.
3. The Outer Green Belt will not, in general, be used as a place for locating those activities which, because of their effects, are unable to be accommodated elsewhere.

#### 6.6.4.1 Utilities

Use of the Outer Green Belt for public utilities is considered appropriate in some circumstances. This does not mean that the utility must be in public ownership but it must provide an essential service to the public. All new utilities and all replacements and upgrades<sup>88</sup> of existing utilities will be allowed on reserves where the Council's specific conditions have been met (see policies below).

#### 6.6.4.2 Public utilities

1. New utilities, replacement or upgrades of existing utilities may be permitted by granting leases or easements provided:
  - a) It is an essential service to the public
  - b) It cannot be reasonably located elsewhere
  - c) The natural, recreational, cultural and heritage values of the reserve and Outer Green Belt are not significantly disrupted
  - d) The public benefits outweigh any adverse impacts on the reserve or Outer Green Belt.
2. All new utilities and replacement or upgrades of existing utilities shall comply with the following conditions to the satisfaction of the Council:
  - a) The impact of all utilities on reserve land and its values shall be minimised
  - b) Utility infrastructure shall be as unobtrusive as practicable with forms appropriate for the landscape and finished in low-reflective colours derived from the background landscape. Structures will be screened from view through planting where possible
  - c) All utility services shall be placed underground, except where it is not practicable to do so
  - d) Underground services shall be sited to minimise interference with existing features, facilities and vegetation
- e) Utility services shall be located so as not to restrict areas usable for outdoor activities or required for future facilities or biodiversity restoration planting
- f) Any disturbance of the existing site during installation of a utility shall be minimised and made good immediately after completion
- g) Opportunities for the utility structure to benefit the reserve will be explored where appropriate (e.g. an essential maintenance track might provide an alternative walking route for the general public)
- h) Recorded archaeological sites are avoided and, where required, an Archaeological Authority is obtained from the Historic Places Trust.
3. All utility companies wanting to build new structures or upgrade or replace existing ones on reserve land will need to obtain a lease and/or easement from the Council (as per the Reserves Act 1977). Easements shall be granted for utilities that are located underground in terms of Section 48 of the Reserves Act. Leases shall be granted for utilities that are located on or above the ground and shall be for less than 20 years. This period shall include both the term of the current lease and the term of any right of renewal. Leases and easements will require the approval of Council (or delegated committee).
4. For existing utilities, where there is no lease or easement, utility companies will need to negotiate an agreement with the Council setting out the terms and conditions of access for inspection, maintenance and emergency repairs. Land owner approval will be required for any non-urgent earthworks.

<sup>88</sup> "Upgrading" means an increase in the carrying capacity, efficiency or security of the facility. It may require a bigger footprint for the easement.



### 6.6.4.3 All public and private utilities

1. All existing and future public and private utilities (above and below ground) will be accurately mapped and documented.
  2. All costs arising from the application for a new utility or upgrade or replacement of an existing one shall be met by the applicant. This also includes mapping and surveying, resource consent, legal encumbrance, and public notification costs.
  3. Subject to the ability of the Council to do so under relevant legislation concerning utilities, the Council shall charge a market rental for any existing installations on a park or reserve if the ownership of the utility service or any of its installations changes (when replaced or upgraded). (Existing utilities do not necessarily have easements and/or leases).
  4. When a utility is no longer required, that utility - including all related services, structures and materials - shall be removed and the site reinstated as necessary.
4. In general, the use of Council-owned land in the Outer Green Belt for advertising purposes is not permitted. However, existing and future sponsorship advertising relating to specific facilities and events will be permitted where:
    - a) The wording of the sign is readable only from within the area concerned and the structure supporting the advertising is sited as unobtrusively as possible
    - b) Sponsorship signs are proposed on a building, the name of the sponsor must be incorporated into the external name signs for buildings rather than as a separate sign
    - c) The Council has the right to refuse permission for the display of any sponsorship or advertising material that may offend any section of the community.
  5. Temporary signs relating to special events.

### 6.6.5 Signs

1. Council signage and interpretation will be used to inform visitors about recreation opportunities and potential hazards, and environmental, cultural, and historic values of the Outer Green Belt and/or immediate site or area, including for:
  - Helping visitors navigate tracks successfully and safely
  - Enhancing understanding and appreciation of the Outer Green Belt and its values
  - Managing the interface between private and public land.
2. No signs or hoardings are permitted on the Outer Green Belt that are not immediately relevant to the activities occurring on, or features of, the reserve. This includes election hoardings and any commercial advertising.
3. A high number of signs can detract from open space values, so control on the number, location, and design is necessary. The size, location, design and appearance of signs and sponsorship information must not detract from the amenity of the area nor appear to dominate other public information signs. All signs must comply with the legislative requirements, district plan and Leases Policy where relevant.

### 6.6.6 Commercial activities

1. Any approval to carry out a commercial activity on the Outer Green Belt will only be permitted if:
  - a) The activity is necessary to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of the Outer Green Belt or a reserve area within it, or
  - b) The activity is for the convenience of people using the Outer Green Belt or a reserve area within it, or
  - c) The activity does not adversely affect and benefits the OGB environment, for example, beekeeping.
2. Any approval to carry out a commercial activity that requires a new permanent building or structure will only be permitted if the approvals and consents necessary for the building or structure are considered as part of the application for the commercial activity and the entire proposal is notified publicly.
3. Any commercial activity in a new or existing building must be complementary and ancillary to a community or recreational activity on the Outer Green Belt.

### 6.6.7 Community gardens and planting for food

1. Consider any application for a community garden or orchard under the criteria in the *Wellington City Council Guidelines for Community Gardens, September 2009*, and taking into account the Outer Green Belt values of the site, including that:
  - a) The site context is on the edge of the Outer Green Belt and appropriate (e.g. adjacent to residential housing rather than native forest)
  - b) Existing activities at the site are compatible (e.g. a play area, where learning about food could be complementary)
  - c) Any garden or orchard planting will not have a negative impact on indigenous biodiversity
  - d) The site conditions are suited to the proposed planting
  - e) No commercial gardening is involved.

#### Explanation

Many areas of the Outer Green Belt are unlikely to be suitable for food production at any scale, given much of the land's poor soils, exposed conditions, steepness and important areas of biodiversity where the risk of invasive exotic plant species spreading into natural/restoration areas needs to be avoided.

### 6.6.8 Public notification

1. Applications for managed activities will be publicly notified when:
  - a) It is required under the Reserves Act 1977
  - b) It is required by Council policy (e.g. granting a lease or licence under the Leases Policy for Community and Recreational Groups)
  - c) An application to construct or modify a permanent utility would significantly alter the nature, scale, or intensity of the effect on the reserve

- d) The nature and/or scale of the proposed activity has the potential to adversely impact on reserve values, including permanent public access and open space
- e) They involve a commercial sub-lease or sub-licence or concession.

### 6.6.9 Information required with an application

1. All applications are required to include the following<sup>89</sup> relevant information:
  - a) A description and/or plans of the proposal with enough detail for Council staff to determine all potential effects
  - b) An assessment of the impacts the development/activity will have on the immediate and wider environment
  - c) The purpose of the proposed development/activity and why it needs to take place on the reserve network
  - d) An explanation of how the development/activity is aligned with the objectives and policies in this plan
  - e) Details of other approvals or consents required (e.g. if consent is required under the Resource Management Act 1991)
  - f) Consultation with affected parties
  - g) Identification of health and safety issues and how these will be managed
  - h) Where required, a business plan for concessions, leases, and licence applications
  - i) Information as required by other Council policy (e.g. the Leases Policy) or as required on any specific application form (e.g. the Temporary Access Permit).

<sup>89</sup> The amount of detail required will be in relation to the scale and complexity of the proposal and potential for effect on the reserve and other reserve users.

### 6.6.10 Decision-making guidelines

Read and base decisions on the Guiding Principles in Part 2

1. Wellington City Council (Parks, Sport and Recreation) will consider the following when assessing applications for land owner approval:
  - a) The effect, including cumulative effect, on the predominantly natural character of the Outer Green Belt as a setting
  - b) Any resulting lost opportunity for connectivity of native vegetation, visual landscape or track network in the Outer Green Belt
  - c) The extent to which the proposal is focused on opportunities for outdoor recreation and leisure
  - d) The extent to which an commercial/concession activity enhances and does not detract from the other user experiences
  - e) If the activity and/or development could be co-located
  - f) Whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location, e.g. on non-reserve land, on another reserve, or at another location in the Council's reserve network where potential adverse effects would be less
  - g) The degree to which the proposal is consistent with the relevant objectives and policies of each section of this plan, including those for the relevant management sector (s)
  - h) Effects (positive and negative) on reserve infrastructure, approved activities, the surrounding environment, and the enjoyment of other reserve users (limits may be placed on the frequency of the proposed activity and the need for temporary closure)
  - i) The level of any additional benefits, enjoyment, and use opportunities for visitors to the reserve, local and regional community and mana whenua
  - j) The extent to which the proposal affects current or future public access
  - k) Assessment of the effects of the location, extent, design and cumulative effect of any infrastructure (such as earthworks, lighting, fencing, carparking, access roads and so on) associated with a development or activity proposal
  - l) The potential to mitigate the effects of the development or activity in a way that is in keeping with the site and wider Outer Green Belt landscape character and values
  - m) The degree of risk associated with any activity (in relation to biosecurity, sustainability etc).



# 7 Appendices

## Appendix I

### Outer Green Belt brief timeline

- 1972 ○ The Wellington City Council published "Preserving Wellington's Open Space", proposing an 'Outer Town Belt'. The original vision was as follows.
- Several connector links are required to form a continuous green belt or outer town belt encircling the outer city suburbs from Brooklyn and Karori north to Johnsonville and Churton [Park]. These links will enable the retention of the skyline surrounding the suburbs, the protection of local features such as Mākara High, the formation of a walkway system surrounding the city and possibly in later years, a scenic drive, and a segregation between housing and rural land uses. The outer skyline reserves would then effectively repeat in form and intention the Town Belt, preserved in the original city layout.*
- 1973 ○ North Johnsonville Progressive Association proposed that the Council purchase land from Ōwhiro Bay north to Porirua City for "future extension of the Town Belt".<sup>90</sup>
- 1978 ○ Eight objectives, including:
- Protect bush-clad hillsides, soils, wildlife and open space
  - Preserve land for public recreation
  - Improve and enhance the rural landscape near urban areas
  - Protect the natural features of the landscape as a scenic and recreation amenity, particularly the skyline ridges.
- 1983 & 1985 ○ Acquisition of 'Outer Town Belt' lands endorsed with priority given to the lands behind Otari-Wilton's Bush and Ngaio. Some areas were already in Council ownership, such as Khandallah and Johnsonville Parks, Otari-Wilton's Bush and Johnston Hill.
- 1987 ○ The concept of the 'Outer Town Belt' confirmed, "to provide a continuous open space network on the skyline from Karori to Johnsonville".
- 1992 ○ Restated the aims as:
- Fulfilling the functions of structuring suburban growth
  - Protecting the significant landscape of the skyline behind the suburbs of Karori, Ngaio, Khandallah and Johnsonville
  - Providing a buffer between residential and rural land and ultimately the provision of land for informal recreation, mainly as a skyline walkway.
- Land acquired at Mākara Peak, Wrights Hill, Karori Reservoir (now Zealandia) and Otari-Wilton's Bush.
- 1996 ○ Concept expanded to include the ridges north to Tawa but with a more cautious approach by considering alternatives to outright land purchase. Need flagged for a more comprehensive strategy for protecting important open space, landscapes and ecological values across the city.
- Land acquired on the flanks of Mt Kaukau, on the hilltops above Otari-Wilton's Bush, on Ohariu ridge above Redwood, at Larsen Crescent Bush, and at Old Coach Road.
- 2004 ○ Publication of Wellington's *Outer Green Belt Management Plan*. The 170-page document, complete with detailed maps, provided comprehensive policy, still based on the core concept of a continuous green belt protecting ridgetop landscapes, enhancing native bush and providing public access.
- Land acquired since 2004 includes areas above Otari-Wilton's Bush, adjacent to Karori Park, above Tawa/Linden (Te Ngahere-o-Tawa), and above Churton Park off Ohariu Valley Road.

<sup>90</sup> WCC archives: 00001:1905:50/830 Pt 3, Town Belt (general file), (Deed 188), 1970-1974.

## Appendix II.

### Policy/Planning Context

#### Key Guiding Council Policies and Strategies

##### *Wellington Towards 2040: Smart Capital*

The Council's vision for Wellington focusses on the city's future development over the next 20 years, building on Wellington's current strengths while acknowledging the challenges the city faces now and over the medium to long-term and the changing role of cities. The vision is supported by four community outcomes based on the city's competitive advantage. These are eco-city, connected city, people-centred city and dynamic central city. The Outer Green Belt and other reserves help realise the vision in a number of ways, including protecting green infrastructure, influencing urban form, strengthening environmental resilience, strengthening sense of place and supporting communities in being actively involved in places where people connect with each other.

##### *Long-term plan 2018-2028 and annual plans*

The Long-Term Plan (LTP) sets out the Council's investment priorities over the following 10 years and underpins *Wellington Towards 2040: Smart Capital*. Year-to-year spending on significant projects and programmes outlined in the LTP is allocated under annual plans and the LTP is reviewed every three years, with public feedback, to ensure it remains relevant and accurate. Over the 2018-2028 period, LTP investment in a range of projects and initiatives will be aimed at making Wellington more resilient, vibrant and competitive and ensuring residents continue to enjoy a high quality of life. Five prioritised focus areas are resilience and environment, housing, transport, sustainable growth and arts and culture. Of particular relevance to the Outer Green Belt within these priorities are predator-free projects, eco-friendly community efforts and support for the regional trails framework.

##### *Wellington Urban Growth Plan - urban development and transport strategy: 2014-2043*

This urban development and transport strategy is used to plan for expected growth in Wellington's population to around 250,000 by 2043. Its purpose is to guide Council's decisions relating to urban growth planning, transport, land use, housing and infrastructure. Key

outcomes are to achieve a compact, liveable and resilient city set in nature. Of particular relevance to the Outer Green Belt is the emphasis on protecting the natural environment from the impacts of development and to ensure a liveable and attractive city and the need to contain future development within the existing urban limits. Specifically, it sets an objective of completing the Outer Green Belt, completing the Skyline Walkway and developing Wellington as a premier mountain biking destination.

##### *Our Capital Spaces - an open spaces and recreation framework for Wellington: 2013-2023*

Part of the Our Living City programme, initiatives come under four outcomes - (i) getting everyone active and healthy (good signage and information, accessibility); (ii) protecting our birds, nature, streams and landscapes; (iii) contributing to Wellington's outstanding quality of life (education attractions, world-class walking and biking destination, regional and national events); and (iv) doing it together (community gardens and restoration projects, shared sports management, schools). Of particular relevance to the Outer Green Belt are site-specific actions and, more generally, the need to provide good signage and information so people know what's available to them - a focus on short accessible walking and biking tracks and joining up tracks between suburbs, the need to cater for older people, a focus on healthy ecosystems and contact with nature and community partnership in caring for open spaces.

##### *Our Natural Capital - Wellington's indigenous biodiversity strategy and action plan 2015*

*Our Natural Capital*, Wellington's biodiversity and action plan, is about Wellington's indigenous biodiversity - the species that occur or occurred naturally in Wellington. The main aim is to protect and restore indigenous biodiversity so it is thriving once more. Strategic outcomes include no further loss or reduction in locally indigenous species or ecologically significant areas; reintroduction of lost species, original ecosystems well-represented and self-sustaining and well connected habitats. Additional outcomes are focused on people - connecting people to nature, fostering their knowledge and sense of

kaitiakitanga, fostering enthusiasm for abundant nature, and taking leadership in managing and researching indigenous biodiversity in an urban context. Many of the objectives and actions in *Our Natural Capital* are relevant to the Outer Green Belt with its large area containing much of the city's important biodiversity.

#### ***Wellington Resilience Strategy 2017***

The strategy is a blueprint to help Wellingtonians to prepare for, respond to and recover from major disruptions such as earthquakes and the effects of climate change. The stated vision is 'As Wellington moves and changes, everyone here will survive and thrive'. Three goals support this vision - that people are connected, empowered and feel part of a community, that decision-making is integrated and well informed and that homes, the natural and the built environment are healthy and robust. The Outer Green Belt has a role to play in providing places and activities for people to connect, sustaining a healthy environment and providing resources and places of sanctuary in emergencies.

#### ***Low Carbon Capital Plan (2016)***

The plan identifies three pillars for climate change action for Wellington:

1. Greening Wellington's growth
2. Changing the way we move
3. Leading by example, in particular, through a carbon management policy and forestry.

#### ***Te Atakura First to Zero, Wellington's Blueprint for a Zero Carbon Capital, 2019***

The blueprint confirms the Council's commitment to achieve net zero greenhouse gas emissions in Wellington by 2050, with significant reduction by 2030. It outlines seven 'big moves', or action areas, for a zero carbon capital. Two of these moves are of particular relevance to the Outer Green Belt.

1. The need to keep urban development compact, even as the population grows. The Outer Green Belt plays a role in this by delineating an edge to contain urban development.
2. The need to protect and enhance the domain of Tāne (the forests) that support recreational activity and biodiversity and provide ecosystem services. The Outer Green Belt is specifically named in the blueprint for its role in providing for this need. The OGB supports a significant amount of outdoor

recreational opportunity, and a large proportion of the city's biodiversity and current carbon storage forest areas (see 3.5, 3.2 and 3.7).

#### ***Wellington Heritage Policy (2010)***

The strategy is based upon ideas that Wellington's historic features, sites and places are a finite resource and are important in shaping what makes Wellington unique. It outlines objectives and actions based on the following goals:

**Recognition** - Wellington's heritage is recognised as contributing to our understanding of our cultural diversity and awareness of sense of place

**Protection, conservation and use** - Wellington's unique character is enhanced by the protection, conservation and use of its heritage

**Sustainable economic use** - Wellington's heritage is acknowledged as contributing to a vibrant economy.

### **Regulatory and Governance Framework**

#### ***The Reserves Act***

The *Outer Green Belt Management Plan* (OGBMP) has been prepared under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 ("the Act"). Management plans outline the Council's intentions for the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation of its parks and reserves. The aim of this legislation is to ensure that reserve management and development is based on sound principles, and that there are adequate controls for the purpose of the reserve. Section 41 of the Act sets out the purpose and procedure for preparing a management plan. It also requires that management plans are kept under continuous review to adapt to changing circumstances or in accordance with increased knowledge. The OGBMP is an omnibus plan (covering more than one reserve) that applies to the land shown on the maps and schedules for each management sector (Part 5). Council approval of activities in reserves under the Reserves Act takes the form of Land Owner Approval. These "land owner" powers can take the form of permits, leases, licences and easements and may require public notification. Rules for use and development are outlined in Part 6.

### *The Resource Management Act and allied plans*

#### **Wellington City District Plan**

The *Wellington City District Plan* is the Council's principal regulatory document setting out objectives, policies, methods and rules for managing the city environment, land uses and associated activities. It is prepared in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991. The rules allow the Council to exercise control over the type of building and activity that occurs, and this control is exercised by way of the resource consent process. In reserves, depending on the nature and scale of a development (for instance, a building, major track development and so on), it is likely that approval for any given activity will need to be given by the Council (as land owner) and through Resource Consent (as regulatory authority). Building consents and compliance with the Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008 may also be required. In the district plan, the Outer Green Belt reserves are generally zoned Open Space B (Natural Environment) or Conservation, though a number of land parcels have Outer Residential, Heritage Area, Open Space A or Residential zonings. The zonings are listed in the land schedules in Part 5 of this plan. Much of the Outer Green Belt also comes within the ridgelines and hilltops overlay in the district plan where provisions to avoid visually obtrusive development apply.

#### **Regional Policy Statement (RPS)**

The RPS is developed and administered by the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC). The RPS is a mandatory requirement under the RMA and sets out the key issues for the region and objectives and policies for managing these issues. Regional and district plans must give effect to the RPS.

Key objectives of the Wellington RPS relate to air quality, the coastal environment, freshwater management, indigenous ecosystems, landscapes, regional urban form and an efficient regional transport network.

#### **Proposed Natural Resources Regional Plan (PNRRP)**

The PNRRP gives effect to the regional policy statement. It contains specific rules relating to soil conservation, biodiversity, the quality and quantity of water, air quality and the coast.

The district plan must not be inconsistent with the PNRRP.

### **Other Guiding Plans and Programmes**

#### *Wellington Regional Trails for the Future - a strategic framework for trails in the Wellington Region, 2017*

This is a collaboration between territorial authorities, the regional council and Department of Conservation in the Wellington region to develop the trail network so that the region is recognised as a world-class destination for trail-based outdoor experiences. The framework sets out various co-ordinated initiatives around such things as information/marketing, establishing a community engagement forum, trail development and guidelines on design standards and shared trail use. A hierarchy of outstanding 'signature trails', significant 'regional trails' and everyday community-use 'local trails' are identified. Of particular relevance to the Outer Green Belt is the identification of Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park and the Skyline Track as Signature Trails, and the Polhill Reserve - Brooklyn wind turbine - Te Kopahou area and the Northern Walkway (part of which is in the Outer Green Belt) as Regional Trails.

#### *Open Space Access Plan 2016*

The Council's strategic vision to strengthen and improve the access network in Wellington's open spaces is by providing opportunities for recreation and tourism, ensuring tracks provide for a range of user interests, skills, abilities and fitness levels within each geographic area of the city, achieving a primary network between major destination points in Wellington and adjoining districts, linked with an equitable distribution of secondary and local track networks and recreational facilities, and providing a network that enables more residents to safely enjoy the open spaces while enhancing the natural environment. The vision and principles are generally relevant to the Outer Green Belt because it is an important part of the overall open space access network. Also, among the area-specific initiatives are a number that apply within the Outer Green Belt.

#### *Our Living City, 2013*

A project designed to improve Wellington's quality of life by strengthening urban-nature connections and building economic opportunities from a healthy environment. The programme's three goals are aimed at ensuring Wellington's 'natural capital' is protected and enjoyed in the ways that land (including



open space) is used, managed and developed, transforming towards a green economy, thereby reducing environmental impacts and opening up new opportunities and leading communities and partners to participate in the green economy. These goals touch on many aspects of managing the Outer Green Belt, ranging from the way its open space is managed to playing a part in the Two Million Trees project, aimed at planting two million native trees in Wellington by 2020.

#### ***Dog Policy (2016)***

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires the Council to develop a policy on dog control. The Council's Dog Policy is to make sure dog owners meet their obligations under the Act, make sure dogs are well cared for and Wellingtonians are able to enjoy owning dogs, prevent dogs causing any danger to the public, wildlife and natural habitats, actively promote responsible dog ownership and provide for the reasonable exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners. The Dog Policy is relevant to the Outer Green Belt reserves because the reserves are popular for dog walking, including some designated off-leash dog exercise areas. Requirements for keeping dogs under control are particularly relevant, given the potential for conflict between dogs and other recreational users, and between dogs and wildlife.

#### ***Leases Policy for community and recreation groups (2012)***

The Council leases land and/or buildings at a subsidised rental to a wide range of community and recreation groups. The Leases Policy sets out the Council's role in leasing Council-owned land and/or buildings to community and recreation groups and provides guidance on granting and managing those leases in collaboration with groups. Section 5 of the policy notes that management plans such as this one and Council strategies will be used to decide what activity or structure can be permitted on an area of land. Most of the Outer Green Belt is scenic reserve and the suitability of leases and associated activities will need to be assessed under the Reserves Act, as well as the policies in this plan. In the Outer Green Belt there are few instances of these types of lease.

#### ***Other Reserve Management Plans***

Nine management plans, including this one, cover all of the reserves across the city. Together, the reserves form a network of open spaces and recreation opportunities. The different management plans are intended to cluster the reserves into common types or areas and provide for management specific to those areas and/or consistently across the entire network. The plans in addition to this plan are the Suburban Reserves Management Plan 2015, Zealandia, Living with Nature 2016, Botanic Gardens of Wellington Management Plan 2014, Wellington Town Belt Management Plan 2017, Oruaiti Reserve Management Plan 2011, Northern Reserves Management Plan 2008, Glover Park Management Plan 2005 and the South Coast Management Plan 2002. All other inner city parks come within the Wellington Central City Framework 2010.

#### ***Wellington Play Spaces Policy (2017)***

This policy provides strategic direction and guidelines for providing and managing play spaces in Wellington, including guiding principles, a planned network of play spaces and guidance on different types of play space. The Outer Green Belt has some sites suitable for local playgrounds and provides plentiful opportunities for free play in the natural environment.

#### ***Whaitua Catchment Management***

The Greater Wellington Regional Council's programme to implement the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management is based upon Whaitua (designated space or catchment) Committees. The objective is to maintain or improve overall water quality, to achieve at least minimum freshwater standards. The Wellington City Council territory is within the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Catchment. A whaitua committee will be established and will be responsible for decisions on the future of land and water management in the Whaitua, including a Whaitua Implementation Programme, using a range of integrated tools, policies and strategies.

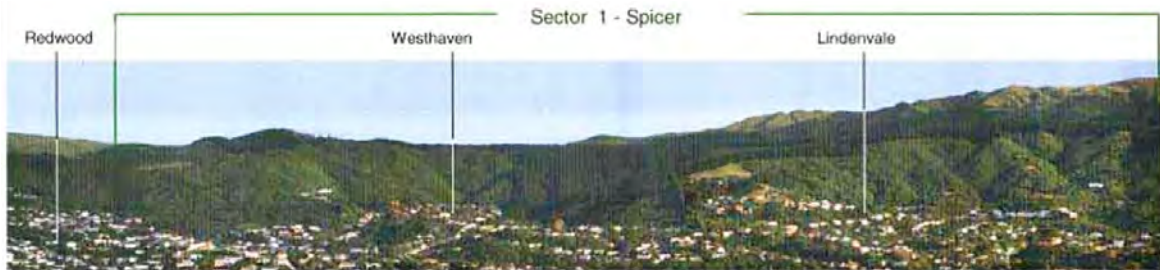
# Appendix III. Photo Montages – the Outer Green Belt in 2004 and 2018

## 2004



WEST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking northeast.

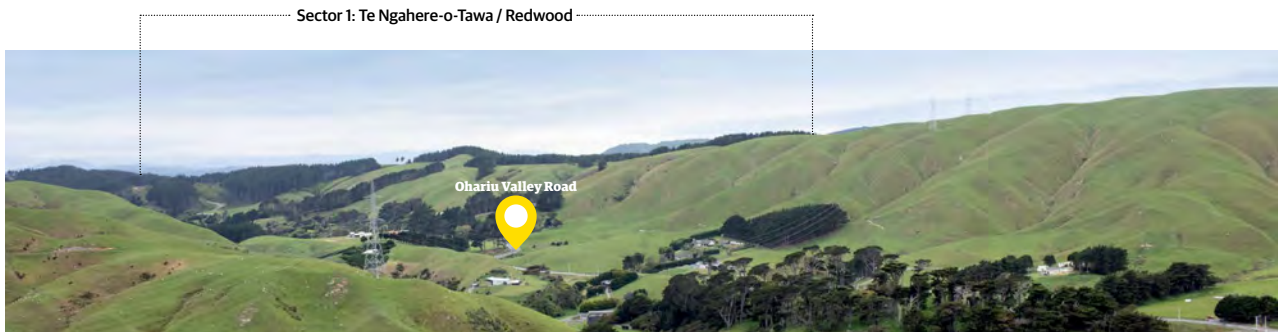
Fig.1.1  
View Location 1



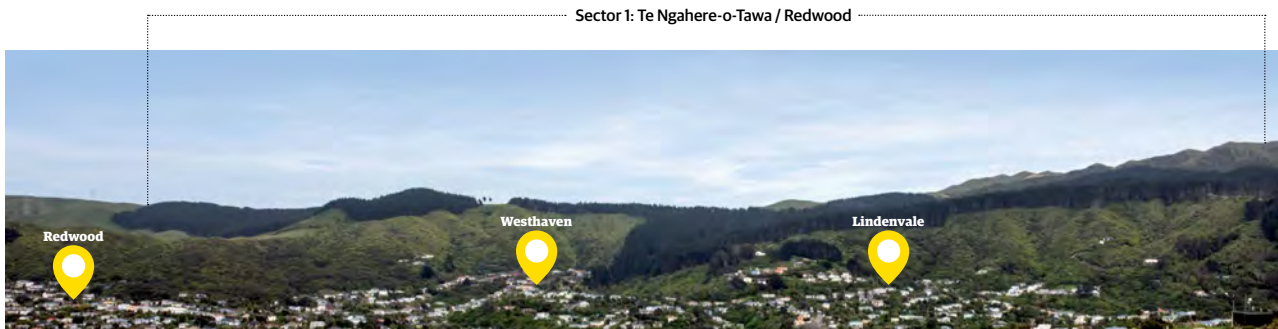
EAST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT — View from Bing Lucas Drive, Greenacres looking west

Fig.1.2  
View Location 2

## 2018



West side of Outer Green Belt - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking northeast.



East side of Outer Green Belt - View from Bing Lucas Drive, Greenacres looking west.

**2004**



WEST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking east.

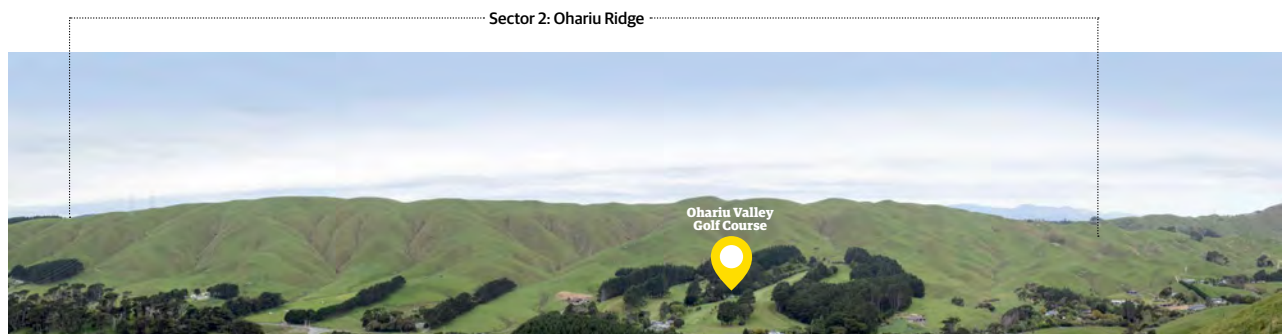
Fig.2.1  
View Location 1



EAST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Stebbings Valley eastern hills looking west.

Fig.2.2  
View Location 3

**2018**

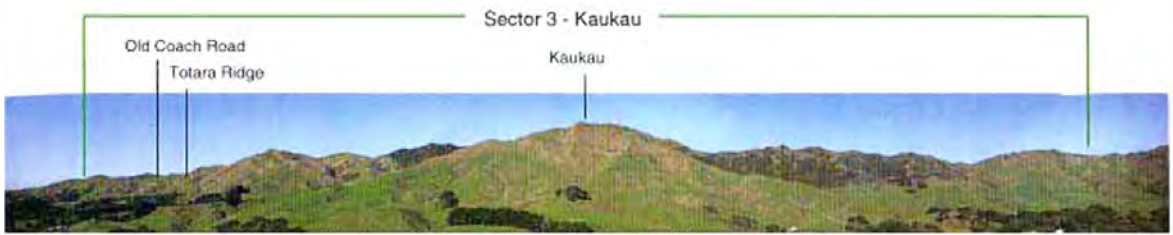


West side of Outer Green Belt - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking east.



East side of Outer Green Belt - View from Stebbings Valley eastern hills looking west.

2004



WEST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking east.

Fig.3.1  
View Location 4



EAST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Odell's Reserve, Ngaio looking northwest.

Fig.3.2  
View Location 5



EAST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Blackrock Road, Newlands looking west - northwest.

Fig.3.3  
View Location 15

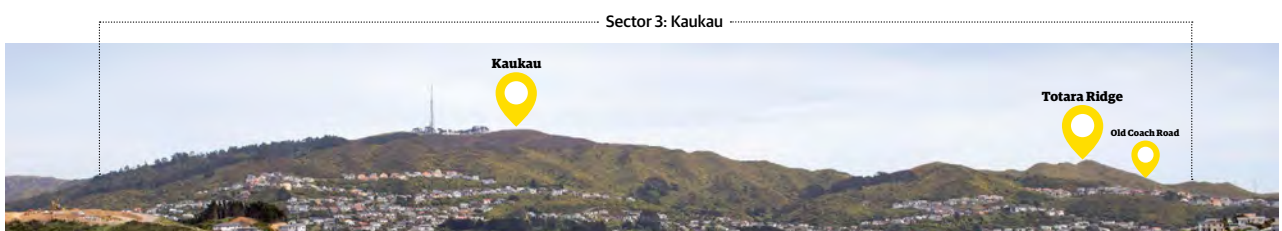
2018



West side of Outer Green Belt - View from Ohariu Valley western hills looking east.



East side of Outer Green Belt - View from Odell's Reserve, Ngaio looking northwest.



East side of Outer Green Belt - View from Blackrock Road, Newlands looking west - northwest.

**2004**



WEST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT — View from British Peak looking northeast to southeast.

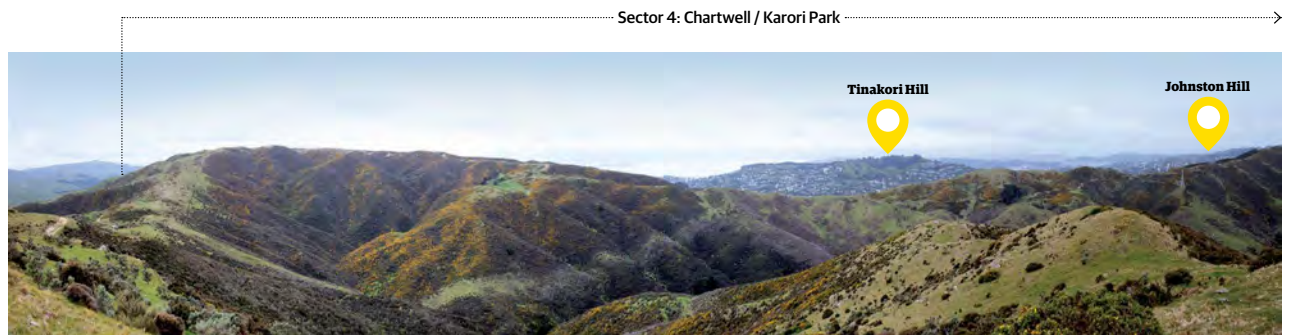
**Fig. 4.1**  
View Location 6



EAST SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT — View from Town Belt (Tinakori Hill) looking northwest.

**Fig. 4.2**  
View Location 7

**2018**



West side of Outer Green Belt - View from British Peak looking northeast to southeast.



East side of Outer Green Belt - View from Town Belt (Tinakori Hill) looking northwest.

2004



NORTH SIDE OF GREEN BELT - View from hills east of Makara village looking south.

Fig.5.1  
View Location 8



WEST SIDE OF GREEN BELT - View from South Makara Road looking east.

Fig.5.2  
View Location 9



EAST SIDE OF GREEN BELT - View from Wrights Hill looking west & north.

Fig.5.3  
View Location 10

2018



North side of Green Belt - View from hills east of Makara village looking south.



West side of Green Belt - View from South Makara Road looking east.



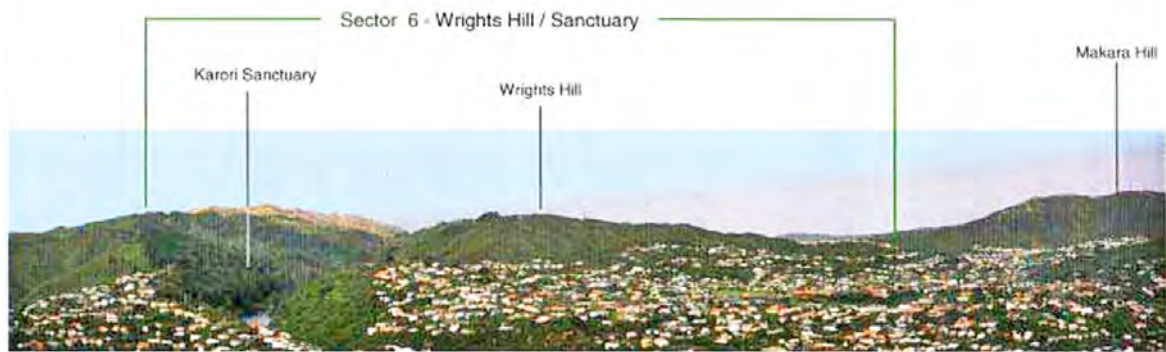
East side of Green Belt - View from Wrights Hill looking west & north.

**2004**



SOUTH SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from northern end of Long Gully looking north.

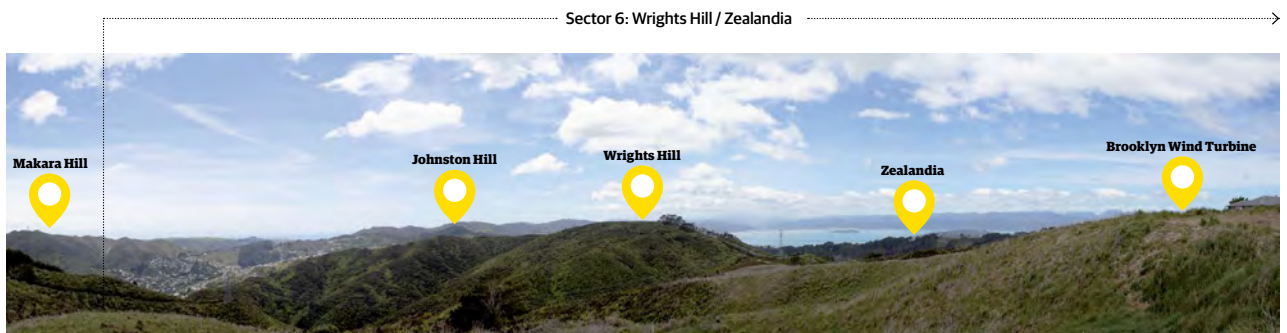
Fig.6.1  
View Location 11



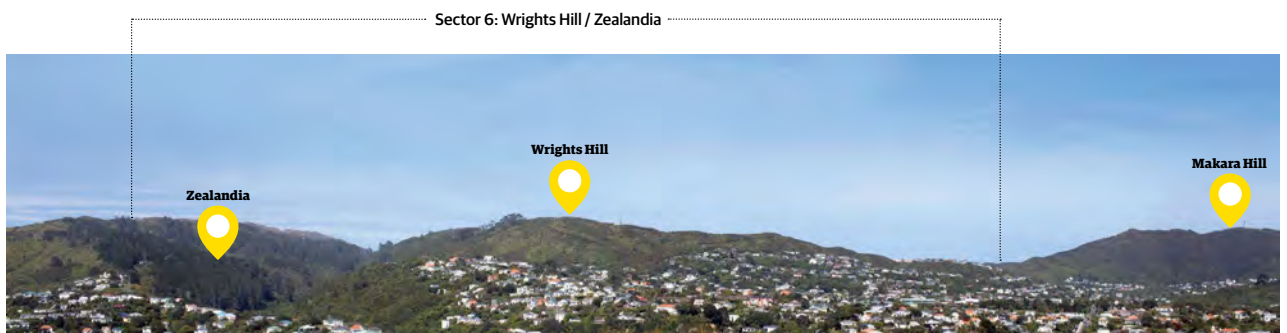
NORTH SIDE OF OUTER GREEN BELT - View from Stellan Memorial Park, Northland looking southwest.

Fig.6.2  
View Location 12

**2018**



South side of Outer Green Belt - View from northern end of Long Gully looking north.



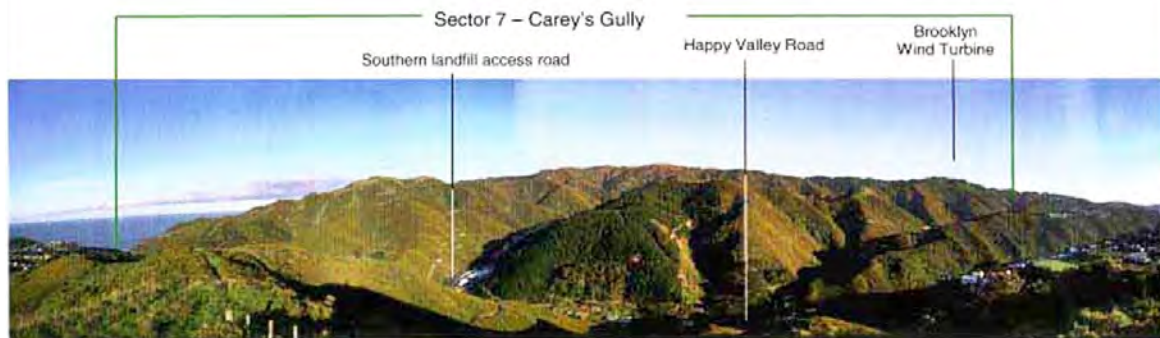
North side of Outer Green Belt - View from Stellan Memorial Park, Northland looking southwest.

2004



WEST SIDE OF GREEN BELT - View from western hill of Long Gully looking east.

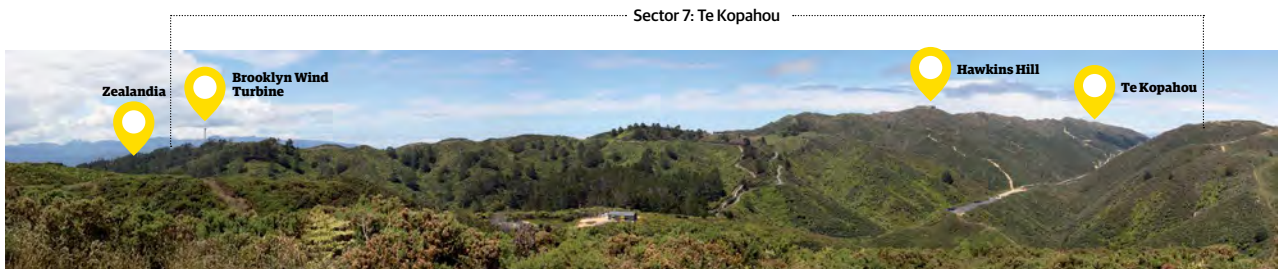
Fig.7.1  
View Location 13



EAST SIDE OF GREEN BELT - View from Tawatawa ridge, City to Sea Walkway looking west.

Fig.7.2  
View Location 14

2018



West side of Outer Green Belt - View from western end of Long Gully looking east.



East side of Green Belt - View from Tawatawa ridge, City to Sea Walkway looking west.



**MAKARA  
PEAK**  
AOTEAROA  
NEW ZEALAND  
ALT: 412 m

**CROCODILE TRAIL**  
3875 km CAIRNS, AUSTRALIA

**ZONGO VALLEY**  
BOLIVIA 10,950 km

**KARAKORAM HIGHWAY**  
13,250 km PAKISTAN

**COED Y BRENIN**  
18,700 km WALES

**CHATEAUX D'OEX**  
18,850 km SWITZERLAND



